



# Global/Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles



Program, abstracts, and presenting materials for

- International Conference “Global/Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles” on October 27-29, 2015
- Joint Session of Twelfth International Conference on Fluid Dynamics (ICFD2015 ) OS19: “Global/Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles” on October 28, 2015

Published November, 2015

Tohoku Economic Federation  
Tohoku University  
Miyagi Prefecture  
The 77 Bank  
Intelligent Cosmos Research Institute

Strategic Regional Innovation Support Program by MEXT  
(For recovery from Tohoku Disaster)

**Next-Generation Automobiles / Miyagi Area**

# **“Global/Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles”**

Program and presenting materials for  
International Conference

“Global/Local Innovations for  
Next Generation Automobiles” on October 27 -29, 2015  
and

Joint Session of Twelfth International Conference on Fluid  
Dynamics (ICFD2015)

OS19: “Global / Local Innovations for  
Next Generation Automobiles” on October 28, 2015

Published October, 2015

**Tohoku Economic Federation  
Tohoku University  
Miyagi Prefecture  
The 77 Bank  
Intelligent Cosmos Research Institute**



To All People around the World,

We thank you very much for your enormous support for our recovery and reconstruction in the areas devastated by the 2011 Tohoku Earthquake and Tsunami. Although we still experience many difficult days, going through this hardship has allowed us to discover new ways to strengthen bonds that invigorate our attitude toward reconstruction and revival.

In this situation, the automotive industry has largely been considered a major center of economic opportunity because of its economic impact. All over the Tohoku region but especially in Miyagi prefecture, the expectation for the automotive industry is enormous. Emblematic of this expectation is the recent startup of the Toyota Motor East Corporation.

Our project the “Strategic Regional Innovation Support Program” supported by MEXT (Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology) kicked off in July 2012 in order to realize the reconstruction and revival of Tohoku, through the development of new products and system by the collaborative efforts of industry, academia and government. This collaboration is primarily based on the strong and diverse R&D at Tohoku University, a leader in domestic and international education.

As a research-oriented university, Tohoku University has been involved in a number of collaborative efforts with big business but less so with smaller, local businesses. As one might assume, the importance of developing local businesses is of the highest order. Since June 2012, we have held a wide variety of events: Research information session for local business people, over fifty lectures for manpower training, visiting more than forty laboratories for local business people, our researchers were invited to tour local companies, and poster presentations by all laboratories which joined in this project. These events broke down the borders separating the university from local businesses and as a result a number of new collaborations have begun to bloom.

We also understand that there are many leaders who are trying a variety of challenges to realize both global and local innovations in next generation automobiles. We are very happy to organize an international symposium on global/local innovations for next generation automobiles by inviting such worldwide leaders and design a variety of ways to realize global/local innovations in next generation automobiles. We have to emphasize that many local companies greatly contribute to this symposium in addition to leading laboratories in Tohoku University. We sincerely hope that this symposium provides opportunities to deepen our friendship and promote reconstruction and revival of Tohoku Area through a variety of challenges for the innovations in next generation automobiles.

**Katsuto Nakatsuka, Director**

**Akira Miyamoto, Chairman of Research Promotion Committee**

## **Contact**

### **Project Office**

**Intelligent Cosmos Research Institute Corporation**  
Next Generation Automobiles Division

Address:

Miyagi Fukko Park, 3-4-1 Sakuragi, Tagajo, Miyagi, JAPAN 985-8589  
Phone: +81(JAPAN)-22-352-7462    Fax: +81-22-352-7463

### **Research Promotion Committee**

**Miyamoto Laboratory**  
New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University

Address:

403 NICHe II, 6-6-10, Aoba, Aramaki, Aoba, Sendai, Miyagi, JAPAN 980-8579  
Phone: +81-22-795-7233    FAX: +81-22-795-7235  
E-mail: [c\\_innovation@aki.niche.tohoku.ac.jp](mailto:c_innovation@aki.niche.tohoku.ac.jp)

Please visit our official website for details of the project:

[www.miyagicar.com](http://www.miyagicar.com)

If you have any inquiry, please contact the laboratories and companies directly. And please don't hesitate to contact the Research Promotion Committee to refer which of them may help you.

# International Conference “Global/Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles”

**Organizers:** A. Miyamoto (Tohoku University), P. Kapsa (Ecole Centrale de Lyon),  
M.C. Williams (AECOM, USA) and K. Nakatsuka (Intelligent Cosmos Research Institute)

**Joint Session of Eleventh International Conference on Fluid Dynamics (ICFD2015)**  
**OS19: “Global/Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles”**

**\*Date\*:** Tuesday, 27th - Thursday, 29th October, 2015

**\*Conference Site\*:** Sendai International Center, Sendai, Japan

**\*Website\*:** <http://www.miyagicar.com/>  
<http://www.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp/icfd2015/>

## Tuesday, October 27

12:00-12:50 Lunch Meeting / Sakura 1

13:00-13:10 **Opening**  
**Akira Miyamoto, Philippe Kapsa, Mark C. Williams, and Katsuto Nakatsuka**

13:10-14:00 **Global and Local Innovations for Next Generation of Vehicles** ..... 1  
**Masayoshi TOMIZUKA (UC Berkeley, USA)**

14:00-14:50 **Intelligent Vehicles: From ADAS to Parallel Driving**  
**Fei-Yue Wang (Chinese Academy of Sciences, China)**

14:50-15:00 **Control of Vehicle with a Large Sideslip Angle** ..... 7  
**Kazuhiro Kosuge (Tohoku University, Japan)**

15:00-15:10 Break

15:10-15:50 **Integrated sensors and actuators** ..... 10  
**Jörg Frömel (Fraunhofer ENAS, Germany)**

15:50-16:30 **Electrochemical Technologies for the Transportation and Energy Industry of the Future** 16  
**Matthias Scherge (Fraunhofer, Germany)**

16:30-16:50 **Nano-scopic Approach for Green Tribology** ..... 20  
**Kazue Kurihara (Tohoku University, Japan)**



16:50-17:00	Break	
17:00-17:20	<b>Manitoba Battery Electric Transit Bus Fleet Development &amp; Demonstration</b> .....	22
	<b>Ray Hoemsen (Red River College, Canada)</b>	
17:20-17:40	<b>A metal-free organic crystalline electrode for high energy density batteries</b> .....	26
	<b>Itaru Honma (Tohoku University, Japan)</b>	
17:40- 18:00	<b>Advanced Automotive Three Way Catalysts via Solvothermal Reactions</b> .....	28
	<b>Tsugio Sato (Tohoku University, Japan)</b>	

### Wednesday, October 28

9:00- 9:20	<b>Non-destructive testing of CFRP using eddy current technique</b> .....	30
	<b>Toshiyuki Takagi (Tohoku University, Japan)</b>	
9:20- 9:50	<b>Material testing for valve seat of diesel engine</b> .....	32
	<b>Philippe KAPSA (École Centrale de Lyon, France)</b>	
9:50-10:30	<b>Research and Technology Development at George Mason University for Next-Generation Automobiles and Transportation Systems</b> .....	37
	<b>Kenneth Steven Ball (George Mason University, USA)</b>	

10:30-10:40 Break

#### ICFD Joint Session OS19

<b>OS19 -1</b>	<b>10:40-11:10 Electrochemical Technologies for the Transportation and Energy Industry of the Future</b> .....	43
	<b>Mark C. Williams (AECOM, USA)</b>	
<b>OS19 -2</b>	<b>11:10-11:40 Future Role of Safety Testing Technology in Vehicle Design and Development and Highway Safety</b> .....	45
	<b>Cing-Dao (Steve) Kan (George Mason University, USA)</b>	
<b>OS19 -3</b>	<b>11:40-12:10 State-of-the-art MEMS Gyroscopes for Autonomous Cars</b> .....	51
	<b>Shuji Tanaka (Tohoku University, Japan)</b>	

12:10-12:50 Lunch Meeting / Sakura 1

13:00-14:45 **Short Oral Presentations of Poster**

14:45-14:55 Break

14:55-15:15	<b>Our Performance for Automotive Electronics Market</b> .....	55
	<b>NIPPON CHEMI-CON CORPORATION, Japan</b>	
15:15-15:35	<b>Multi-Fuel Engine Project</b> .....	57
	<b>Kazuhiko Kami (Hana Engineering Japan K.K., Japan)</b>	
15:35-15:50	<b>Patent Activities - Multi-Fuel Engine Project -</b> .....	59
	<b>Toshio Kato (Intelligent Cosmos Research Institute, Japan)</b>	
15:50-16:20	<b>Intelligent Cars: Disrupting Everyday Life in the Automobile Industry</b> .....	61
	<b>Erik P. M. Vermeulen (Tilburg University, the Netherlands)</b>	
16:20-16:50	<b>Platform by what? - Hydrogen or TELEMATICS, or something totally new -</b> .....	67
	<b>Masato Hisatake (Tohoku University, Japan)</b>	

#### Thursday, October 29

10:00-10:20	<b>Ruthenium-containing Ordered Mesoporous Silica: Promising Catalyst for Reduction of NO by CO</b> .....	70
	<b>Parasuraman Selvam (National Centre for Catalysis Research, India)</b>	
10:20-10:40	<b>Transportation, hydrogen and fuel cell status in USA</b> .....	72
	<b>Shannon Baxter (South Carolina Hydrogen and Fuel Cell Alliance, USA)</b>	
10:40-11:10	<b>Green transportation -Automotive integration options in sustainable infrastructures and Industries-</b> .....	74
	<b>Wolfgang G. Winkler (Hamburg University of Applied Sciences, Germany)</b>	
11:10-11:30	<b>Radiative Transfer by Nano-Structure for Environmental Issues -Development of Cool Black-</b> .....	80
	<b>Shigenao Maruyama (Tohoku University, Japan)</b>	
11:30-11:50	<b>Supercritical CO<sub>2</sub> Technology -cleaning and catalyst impregnation-</b> .....	84
	<b>Hiroshi Inomata (Tohoku University, Japan)</b>	
12:00-12:50	Lunch Meeting / Sakura 1	
13:00-13:40	<b>Future Innovation of Foundation Brake for Adopting Regenerative Brake and Autopilot Capabilities</b> .....	86
	<b>Hidetoshi Shimizu (Link Japan, Japan)</b>	
13:40-13:50	<b>Big Challenges In Future Automobile Power Trains</b> .....	90
	<b>Tokuta Inoue (Tohoku University, Japan)</b>	
13:50-14:00	<b>The Day, “Automobile” becomes Auto-Mobile</b> .....	92
	<b>Tatsuhiko Yoshimura (GD Cubed Consulting, Japan)</b>	

14:00-14:20	<b>Next-Generation Advanced Mobility System</b>	
	<b>- Promotional activities supporting local industries -</b>	94
	<b>Fumihiko Hasegawa (Tohoku University, Japan)</b>	
14:20-14:30	<b>Next-Generation "Regional" Transport using Automated Driving Technology and Special Ward for Field Practice</b>	96
	<b>Takahiro Suzuki (Tohoku University, Japan)</b>	
14:30-14:50	<b>Break</b>	
14:50-15:00	<b>Global/Local innovations for Next Generation Automobiles Miyagi Area – Project Report</b>	98
	<b>Katsuto Nakatsuka (Intelligent Cosmos Research Institute, Japan)</b>	
15:00-15:10	<b>Measuring Coefficient of Friction in Ski</b>	100
	<b>Naoto Miyamoto (Tohoku University, Japan)</b>	
15:10-15:20	<b>Multiscale, Multiphysics Computational Chemistry Methods for High Performance/Durability Automotive Catalysts</b>	102
	<b>Nozomu Hatakeyama (Tohoku University, Japan)</b>	
15:20-15:30	<b>Water sorption in nanoporous silica via molecular simulations</b>	104
	<b>Patrick A. Bonnaud (Tohoku University, Japan)</b>	
15:30-15:40	<b>Mesoscale approach to understand tribological behavior of lubricants</b>	106
	<b>Sophia Berkani (TOTAL, France)</b>	
15:40-15:50	<b>A new concept car for Fun and Health to drive ! as campus commuter, golf cart, land-water cruiser , etc.</b>	108
	<b>Hideomi Koinuma (Tokyo University, Japan)</b>	
16:00-18:00	<b>Poster Presentation &amp; Discussion</b>	

**Concluding Remarks: Akira Miyamoto, Philipe Kapsa, Mark C. Williams, and Katsuto Nakatsuka**



# Global and Local Innovations for Next Generation of Vehicles

Masayoshi TOMIZUKA

Professor, Department of Mechanical Engineering, UC Berkeley, USA

## Global and Local Innovations for Next Generation of Vehicles

Masayoshi Tomizuka  
Cheyl and John Neerhout, Jr. Distinguished Professor  
Department of Mechanical Engineering  
University of California, Berkeley  
tomizuka@me.berkeley.edu

Tohoku University  
October 27, 2015



## Presentation Outline

- **Trends in Automated Vehicles (AV)**
  - Background and Definitions
  - Current Status
- **Research Activities at UC Berkeley**
  - Selective Projects at UC Berkeley
- **Look Ahead**
  - Expectations for the Decade Ahead
  - Challenges
- **Summary Remarks**



## History of Vehicle Automation

- **1930s** – GM Futurama Exhibition
- **1960s – 1980s**
  - Various R&D in US, Japan, and Europe
- **1990s**
  - US National Automated Highway Consortium
  - Continuing R&D in EU and Japan
- **2000s**
  - US DARPA Grand Challenges
  - Relatively more intensive R&D globally
- **2010s**
  - Google "Driver-less Cars"
  - Significant Automaker announcements



## Goals that Could be Served by Vehicle Automation

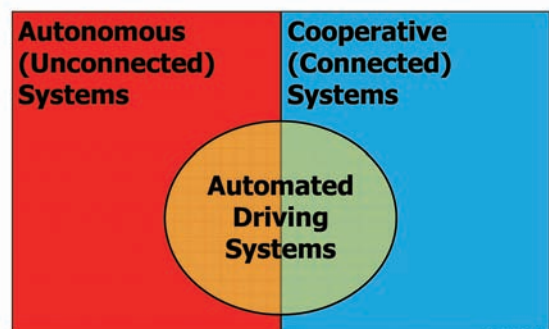
- **Immediate Effects**
  - Improving user safety and minimizing driving hazards
  - Providing driving comfort and convenience
  - Freeing up time and attention demanded by driving
  - Enhancing mobility options for disadvantaged users
  - Improving fuel or energy efficiency
  - Reducing transportation cost by car for individuals
- **Longer-Term and System-Wide Effects:**
  - Reducing traffic congestion in general
  - Reducing or redistributing vehicle user costs
  - Reducing energy use and pollutant emissions
  - Making efficient use of existing road infrastructure
  - Reducing cost of future infrastructure and equipment



## Automated Platoon (1997 NAHSC Demonstrations)



## Autonomous and Cooperative Vehicles



## SAE J3016 - Levels of Automation Taxonomy and Definitions for On-Road Motor Vehicle Automated Driving Systems

SAE Level	Name	Narrative Definition	Execution of Steering, Acceleration/Deceleration	Monitoring of Driving Environment	Failback Performance of Dynamic Driving Task	System Capability (Driving Modes)
<b>Human driver monitors the driving environment:</b>						
0	No Automation	the full-time performance by the human driver of all aspects of the dynamic driving task, even when enhanced by warning or intervention systems	Human driver	Human driver	Human driver	n/a
1	Driver Assistance	the driving mode-specific execution by a driver assistance system of either steering or acceleration/deceleration using information about the driving environment and with the expectation that the human driver perform all remaining aspects of the dynamic driving task	Human driver and system	Human driver	Human driver	Some driving modes
2	Partial Automation	the driving mode-specific execution by one or more driver assistance systems of both steering and acceleration/deceleration using information about the driving environment and with the expectation that the human driver perform all remaining aspects of the dynamic driving task	System	Human driver	Human driver	Some driving modes
<b>Automated driving system monitors and takes appropriate action:</b>						
3	Conditional Automation	the driving mode-specific performance by an automated driving system of all aspects of the dynamic driving task with the expectation that the human driver will respond appropriately to a request to intervene	System	System	Human driver	Some driving modes
4	High Automation	the driving mode-specific performance by an automated driving system of all aspects of the dynamic driving task, even if a human driver does not respond appropriately to a request to intervene	System	System	System	Some driving modes
5	Full Automation	the full-time performance by an automated driving system of all aspects of the dynamic driving task under all roadway and environmental conditions that can be managed by a human driver	System	System	System	All driving modes

© Copyright 2014 SAE

## Examples at Each Automation Level

Level	Example Systems	Driver Roles
<b>1 Driver Assistance</b>	Adaptive Cruise Control OR Lane Keeping Assistance	Must perform other non-automated functions and monitor driving environment
<b>2 Partial Automation</b>	Adaptive Cruise Control AND Lane Keeping Assistance Traffic Jam Assist	Must monitor driving environment (system try to engage driver)
<b>3 Conditional Automation</b>	Traffic Jam Pilot Automated Parking	May read a book, text, or web surf, but be prepared to intervene when needed
<b>4 High Automation</b>	Highway driving pilot Closed campus driverless shuttle Driverless valet parking in garage	May sleep, and system can revert to minimum risk condition if needed
<b>5 Full Automation</b>	Automated taxi Car-share repositioning system	No driver needed

## PATH VAA Project (Level 1) Automated Bus in Eugene Oregon



- LTD, Eugene Oregon
- 2.5 miles of single/double dedicated ROW
- One 60ft New Flyer BRT bus
- Functions:
  - Lane guidance for on dedicated BRT lane
  - Precision docking



## Nissan Infiniti (Level 2) Lane Keeping + ACC

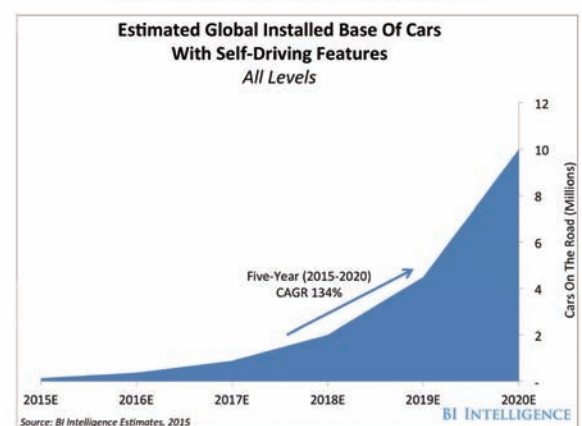
- Youtube Video (Note that driver goes to backseat at end of video, a misuse case for Level 2)  
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=zY\\_zqEmKV1k](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=zY_zqEmKV1k)



## Current Status - OEMs

Organization	Confirmed and Predicted Product Introduction	Predictions of Readiness for Autonomous Vehicles
Audi/VW	2016 – traffic jam assist	Available by 2020
BMW	2014 – automated parking	Available by 2020
Bosch	2014 – traffic jam assist	Available by 2020
Continental	2014 – automated parking	Available by 2020
Ford	2014 – traffic jam assist available for OEMs	Available by 2020
General Motors	2015 – fully assisted parking	Available by 2020
Google	2017 – Super cruise	Available by 2020
Honda	Valet parking by 2020 or earlier	Available by 2018
Mercedes-Benz	2014 – traffic jam assist	Available by 2020
Mobile Eye		2016 – technology ready for OEMs
Nissan	2015 – highly autonomous	Available by 2020
Tesla	2016 – highly autonomous	Available by 2020
Toyota	Mid 2010s – highly autonomous	Available by 2020
Volvo	2015 – traffic jam assist	Zero fatality by 2020
	2015 – automated parking	

## Estimated Market Introduction





## Current Status and Trends

### Emerging Forces

- Significant Advancements in sensing and computing technologies
- Considerable developments by high-tech industries and automakers
- Greater publicity and awareness
- Legislations following the steps



### Current Trends

- Intensive research in all regions globally
- Heavy investments by auto industry
- Commercial products highly feasible within next 3-5 years

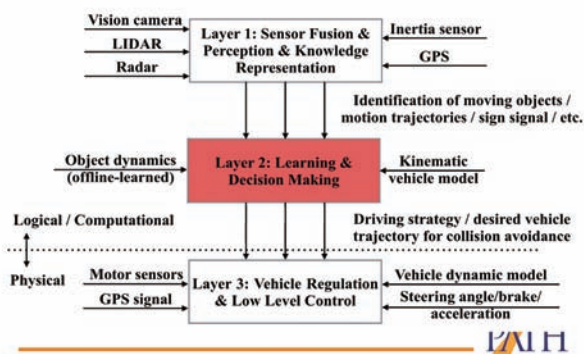


## Selective Research Projects at UC Berkeley



## ROAD System for Automated Driving

- Changliu Liu and Masayoshi Tomizuka



## ROAD System for Automated Driving

- Changliu Liu, Masayoshi Tomizuka -



- Predict the future course for each surrounding vehicle (learning and prediction);
- Find a trajectory in the safe region (decision making).



## Autonomous Driving in Urban Environment Wei Zhan, C-Y Chan, and M. Tomizuka

### French "Drive for You" Foundationrench "Drive

- Foundation headquartered at Mines ParisTech
- Industrial Sponsors
  - Valeo, Peugeot, Safran
- Academic Partners
  - Mines ParisTech, France
  - EPFL, Switzerland
  - Shanghai Jaio-Tung University, China
  - PATH, UC Berkeley, USA
- Innovation Lab
  - Mines ParisTech + INRIA + IFSTTAR



## Driving Behaviors and Interaction

- Wei Zhan, C-Y Chan, M. Tomizuka -

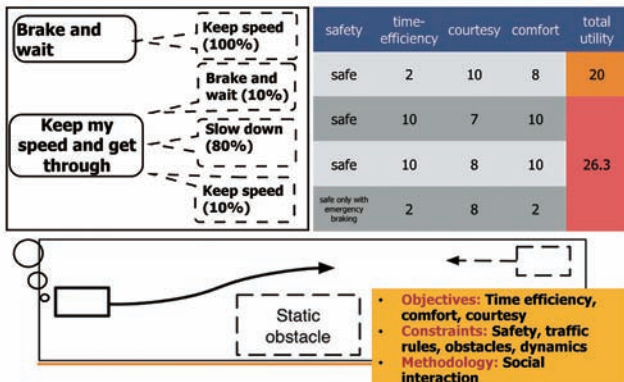
- Objectives in driving
  - Time efficiency, comfort, courtesy
- Constraints in driving
  - Safety, traffic rules, obstacles, vehicle dynamics
- Reciprocal methodology
  - Problem formulation: Social interaction
  - Probability distribution - subject vehicle vs. others
  - Safety: to achieve the fairly best case which will probably happen, and guarantee to survive in worst cases although they will probably not happen
  - Neither purely cooperative nor adversarial





## Driving Behaviors and Interaction

- Wei Zhan, C-Y Chan, M. Tomizuka -



## Cooperative Systems

### "Connected Vehicles" Research at PATH



## PATH RFS Test Facilities

- Included within this Richmond Field Station (RFS) facility is
- A test track that has been used extensively for dynamic vehicle experiments in controlled environment.
- The test track is covered by a variety of sensors and instruments, which can generate high accuracy positioning data for vehicles moving along the track.
- An Intelligent Intersection is equipped with DSRC and WiFi network links that enable the use of wireless communication links for potential testing of vehicle-to-infrastructure applications.



## El Camino Real Connected Vehicles Testbed

- Included within the El Camino Real are
- A 2-mile, 11-intersection stretch of El Camino Real SR-82 arterial in Palo Alto, California
- Equipped with the updated hardware and software that are compatible with IEEE 1609 and SAE J2735 and with other USDOT test beds such as one in Michigan.
- Linked security server of USDOT managed by Leidos (formerly SAIC) so that communication security protocols can be exercised.
- Signal Phase and Timing (SPaT) information
- Dedicated intersection computer to augment local computing capability
- IPv6 connectivity to backbone
- Intersection maps as MAP broadcasts
- Use of DSRC, Wi-Fi, Bluetooth, Cellular



## PATH V2X Activities

- First to deploy RSE (roadside equipment) on public Roads, Emeryville, CA, 2004
- First to publicly demonstrate VII (Vehicle-Infrastructure Integration) Concepts of Operations at ITS World Congress in San Francisco, 2005
- Build and operate VII California Test Bed, and conducts collaborative work with automakers
- Vehicle-Infrastructure Technology Affiliated Laboratory (VITAL) Consortium
  - Non-competitive joint research by members
  - Focus on use of communication technologies for safety, mobility, environment applications
  - Members include Industrial Technology Research Institute (ITRI), Taiwan and SANDEX, Japan



## Cooperative Adaptive Cruise Control (Research at PATH in Collaboration with Nissan)

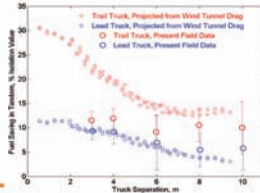


- CACC extends from Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) with the addition of V-V communication (DSRC); 2006-2015
- 5.9 GHz DSRC, Denso WRM, 10 Hz Communication
- Potential increase in roadway efficiency without compromising safety
- Pilot collaboration research with Nissan on driver experience
  - ACC time gaps of 1.1 to 2.2 seconds
  - CACC time gaps of 0.6 to 1.1 seconds
- 2013 FHWA EARP project focus areas: traffic stream analysis, driver selection of time gaps and driving behaviors



## Automated Truck Platooning - with V2V communication -

- Similar to Japan Energy ITS project (2011-2014)
- Developed and tested 2- and 3- truck platoons under automatic spacing control at gaps from 3 m to 10 m
- Estimated Fuel savings of 10 -15% measured



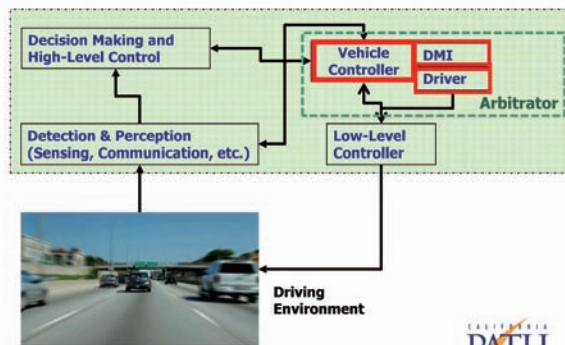
## Challenges



- What must be overcome?
  - Technical
  - Safety concerns
  - User Expectation
  - Market Acceptance
  - Legal



## AV with Driver in the Loop - System Architecture and Data Flow



## Challenges in Driver-Vehicle Interaction

- DVI and HMI issues
  - Situation Awareness
    - Effective alert under reduced workloads
  - Carryover Effects
    - Automation influence on driver mental status
  - Decision and Control Arbitration
    - Machine-Human task sharing and switching
    - allocation of machine and human intelligence
- Critical for highly automated systems especially for Levels 3-4



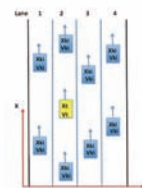
## Challenges for AV/DVI Design



- (System) Control Requirements
  - Display content and alert mechanism
  - Appropriate (or available) options
- Drivers
  - To be alerted (awakened) from non-driving tasks
  - To be capable of taking (appropriate) actions
- Challenges for highly automated systems
  - Driver monitoring required
  - Understanding of driver intention
  - Arbitration of driver and system, if necessary



## Exemplar Vehicle-Driver Interaction Situations



- Assuming a Level 3 system, and while in the process of lane changing,
  - Under what conditions, can the system accept drivers' intervention (e.g. hard braking and large steering action)?
- Assuming this is a Level 4 system, and while crossing an intersection,
  - Avoid tempting driver to intervene in complex situations?





## Social and Legal Issues

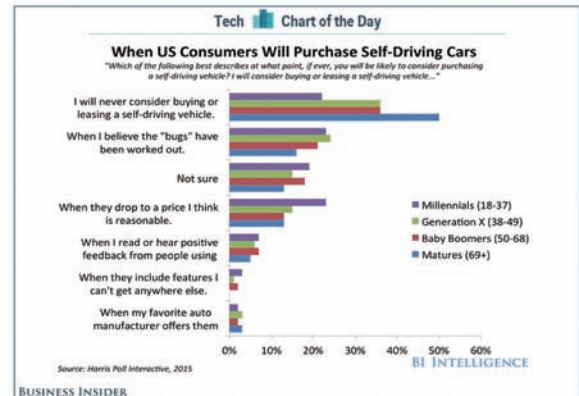
- Some Laws and Vehicles Codes Need to be Changed



PATH

## Will People Buy It?

- Market Acceptance and User Expectation -



## How Safe is AV Safe Enough?

### Safety Records of Human Drivers

- According to the Accident Statistics of Germany, the injury accident rate on the autobahns is 0.08 per million vehicle-kilometers.
  - In other words, on average **12 million vehicle-kilometers** are driven between the occurrences of injury accidents.
- 12 million vehicle-km per injury incident**  
 = 30,000 km/per year X 50 years X 8 vehicles
- The fatal accident rate on the autobahns is 1.9 per billion vehicle-kilometers.
- For most states in US, the numbers are between 1.0 and 3.0.
- Current vehicles driven by humans have very strong safety records, and autonomous vehicles have to be implemented at a very high performance level to be comparable.

PATH

## Look Ahead in the Coming Decade

- Highly functional automation will be available (such as valet parking and freeway driving assist)
- Carmakers will offer Level 2 and maybe Level 3 systems
- Deployment of Level 4 will be local (such as Google "pods")
- Social and technical challenges remain for completely driverless cars to be widely deployed



## A Paradigm Shift

- Cars will "do things" for us when we are on the move.
  - We used to tell them what to do
  - Now they are more likely to tell us what to do
- The Google and Uber of the world are already causing a paradigm shift in the car culture.
  - Do you really need to own a car?
  - Liberty of going places for the disadvantaged and unlicensed

PATH

## As good as it Gets! - Connected Automation -

- Nissan Motors Commercial (Youtube video)  
[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=nRfKbk8\\_Qg](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=nRfKbk8_Qg)





# Control of Vehicle with a Large Sideslip Angle

Kazuhiro Kosuge

Professor, Bioengineering and Robotics Graduate School of Engineering, Tohoku University, Japan

## Control of Vehicle with a Large Sideslip Angle

Kazuhiro Kosuge and Hiroshi Nakano  
Bioengineering and Robotics  
Graduate School of Engineering  
Tohoku University  
Sendai 980-8579  
JAPAN

**DREEMS**

Dependable-and-Robust-in-Extreme-Environment-vehicle Maneuver System

## Sideslip Motion During Automotive Race

Skilled drivers utilize sideslip motion to drive a car fast [2] in automotive races such as rally races.

e.g., Drift



Drifting rally car [3]

If we could control a vehicle with a large sideslip angle, fast and safe driving, like a rally driver could be realized.

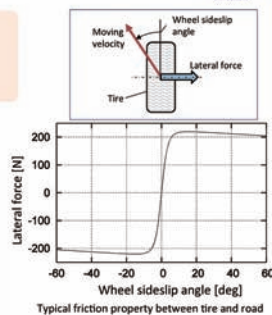
[2] M. Croft-White, "Measurement and analysis of rally car dynamics at high attitude angles," Ph.D. dissertation, Cranfield Univ., Cranfield, UK, May 2006.  
[3] TRD rally challenge <http://trdrallychallenge.jp/>

## Nonlinear Tire Friction Property

During a large sideslip motion, nonlinearity of tire-road friction property could not be negligible.

### Nonlinear tire model

- Depends on environment-related properties
  - road surface condition
  - temperature



Typical friction property between tire and road

## Goal of Project DREEMS

To develop a control system for a vehicle with a large sideslip angle using a steer angle of front wheels and driving forces of four independently-driven wheels.

- A motion control system is designed based on a planar vehicle dynamics.
- The resultant control system does not require the nonlinear tire model.
- A steady-state cornering experiment is executed to illustrate the effectiveness of the proposed scheme.

## Vehicle Model

Assuming that roll and pitch rotations are negligible, we consider to control the following three motions;

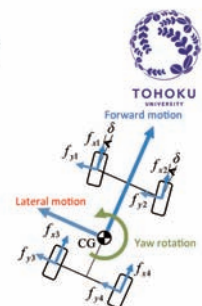
- Forward translational motion
- Lateral translational motion
- Yaw rotation,

by using driving forces of four wheels and the steer angle of front wheels as control inputs.



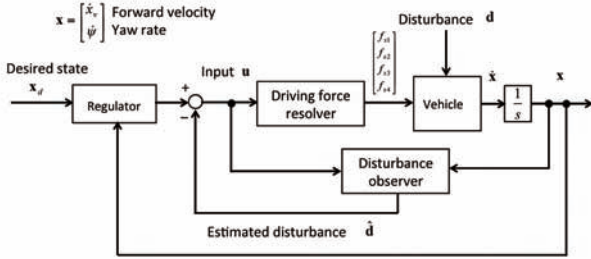
## Controller Design

- Forward translational motion**
  - Driving forces could be considered dominant force.  
→ Controlled using Driving forces
- Lateral translational motion**
  - Lateral forces could be considered dominant force.  
→ Controlled using Lateral forces
- Yaw rotation**
  - Motion are affected by driving forces and lateral forces.  
→ Controlled using Driving forces



- Redundancy
- Easy to observe
- Generated actively

## Controller for Forward Translational Motion & Yaw Rotation

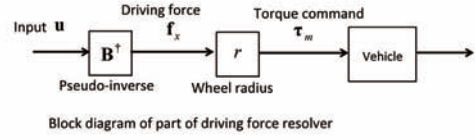


Block diagram of the control system for forward translational motion and yaw rotation

## Controller for Forward Translational Motion & Yaw Rotation

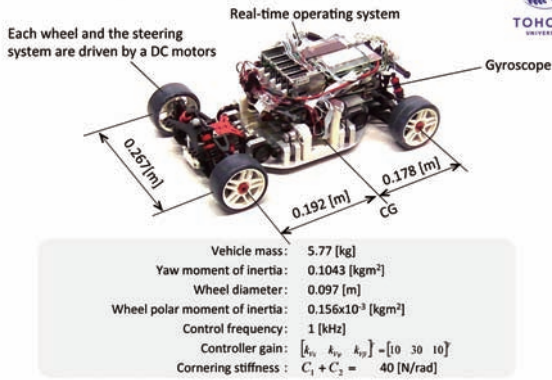


- We utilize the pseudo-inverse method for deriving the driving forces.



Block diagram of part of driving force resolver

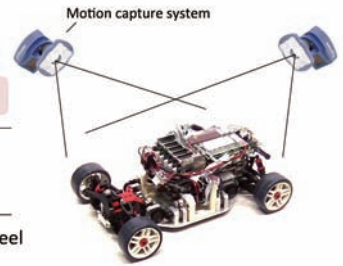
## Experimental System



## Experimental System



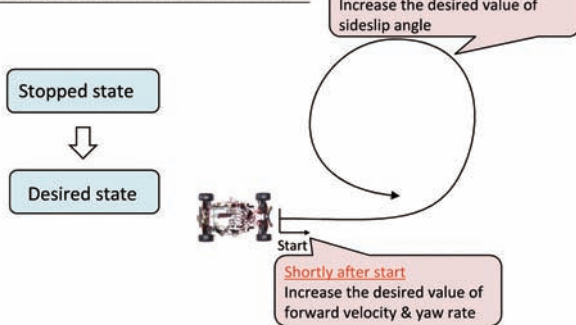
- Forward velocity
- Lateral velocity (Sideslip angle)
- ⇒ Motion capture system
- Yaw rate
- ⇒ Gyroscope
- Angular velocity of each wheel
- Steer angle
- ⇒ Rotary encoder



## Experiments



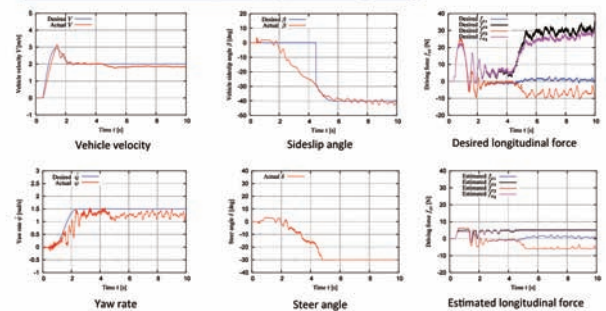
### Steady-state cornering experiment



## Experimental Results



### Controller 2 Sideslip angle $\beta = -40^\circ$



## Conclusion



- We proposed a motion control system of an electric vehicle with a large sideslip angle using driving forces of four independently-driven wheels and the steer angle of front wheels.
- Proposed control system is separated into two controllers.
  - Forward translational motion & yaw rotation controller using redundant driving force inputs.
  - Lateral translational motion controller using steer angle as an input.
- Steady-state cornering experiment is executed.
- The experimental result shows that the proposed method can control the large sideslip motion of the vehicle.

12

## Integrated sensors and actuators

Jörg Frömel

Associate Professor, WPI-AIMR, Tohoku University/ Fraunhofer ENAS, Japan/Germany

## Integrated Sensors and Actuators

J. Froemel, M. Schueller, A. Hackert  
L. Kroll, T. Otto, T. Geßner  
Fraunhofer ENAS



## Outline

1. Internet of Things
  - Definition
    - What do we need to enable the Internet of Things?
      - Technologies
      - Social needs
2. General Trends in Automotive
3. Cluster of Excellence MERGE
4. Smart Systems Integration



## Internet of Things – a new dimension

## Until now the Internet was blind

...

the Internet only connects  
people at **anytime** and  
**anywhere**,

but the environment of these people could not be connected



Source: Journal  
Internet of Things

**With the Internet of Things**  
a new dimension could be  
connected:

ANYTHING



### Definition of IoT by EPoSS

„Things having identities and virtual personalities operating in smart spaces using intelligent interfaces to connect and communicate within social, environmental and user context“



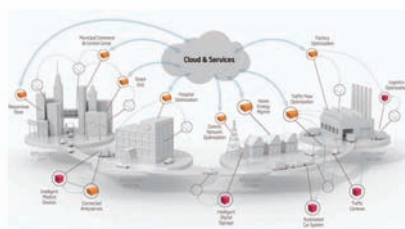
## The Internet of Things is

"a world-wide network of interconnected objects uniquely addressable, based on standard communication protocols"



### Internet of Things Definition according to Yole Développement

**"Internet of Things devices is the aggregation of all sensing modules which are linked to the Cloud – either directly or through a gateway – and with which data is processed and valorized in any manner."**



Sensors &amp; Technologies for IoT, Yole Développement 2014



## Internet of Things – enabling Technologies

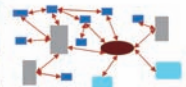
- Low power consuming devices ( Electronics and sensors)
- Sensing devices: MEMS/NEMS
- NFC (Near Field Communication)
- RFID (Radio Frequency Identification)
- Smart Systems Integration
- New materials like polymers
- New technologies
- New radio standards for bandwidth and frequencies
- Consistent transmission protocols  
(or integration of different communication standards and protocols)
- Alternative energy sources, energy harvesting and low-power chipsets





## Internet of Things – enabling Social Needs

- Create laws and control by an impartial governance authority (e.g. UN or an industrial consortium)
- Protection of privacy
- Regulation of the liability
- Protection of minorities
- Voluntary use of the smart things
- Creation of sensitive areas without networking
- Creation of the IoT by the general public (e.g. public forums, round tables)
- Education
  - At the school: to learn the critical use of the IoT
  - At the university: to analyze the effects of the IoT on the society



### First Generation

- Sensing and actuation
- Signal conditioning and processing
- Wireless/wired communication
- Hybrid and monolithic integration, system on board, chip on board

### Second Generation

- Multifunctional sensing, actuation and inference
- Predictive and adaptive
- Networking function
- Partially autonomous
- Partially 3D-integration

### Third Generation

- Self-calibrating and self healing sensors and actuators
- Artificial intelligence
- Self-organized networks
- Energy autonomous
- Complete 3D-integration

1990

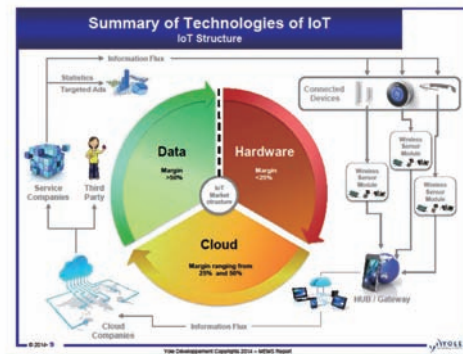
2005

2020

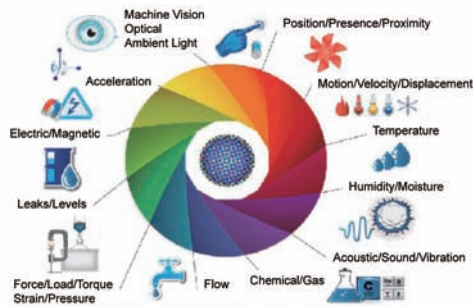
## Outline

1. Internet of Things
  - Definition
    - What do we need to enable the Internet of Things?
      - Technologies
      - Social needs
2. General Trends in Automotive
3. Cluster of Excellence MERGE
4. Smart Systems Integration

## IoT Structure



## Need for diversified sensors



Different types of sensors required by the Internet of Things. Source: Postscapes

## IoT - General Trends in Automotive

- Navigation systems
- On board diagnostic systems
- Automatic parking assistant
- GPS based car lock down
- Automatic emergency communication
- Autonomous driving car
  - large number of sensors
  - historical data
  - resilient computing
- Traffic information exchange
- Route planning as swarm
- Traffic sign car intercommunication

Many issues are basically already solved (from hardware point of view), software is also not far behind.

So what is the point we are not there yet?

## IoT - General Trends in Automotive

### Issues

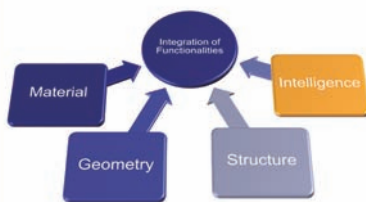
What happens in case:

- Wireless communication breaks down?
- The latest software upgrade of your computer is crashing?
- Your car catches a virus?
- A hacker has fun by making your car a full stop on the highway?
- An engineer leaks the code to make a car transmit the signature of emergency car?

Such kind of challenges must be taken care of!  
That is now more important than development of hardware!

- Introduction
  - Integration of Functionalities
  - Smart Systems Integration
- Cluster of Excellence MERGE
- Smart Systems Integration
  - Incentive
  - Integration of fluidic actuators
  - Nanoparticle based sensors
  - Metamaterials
  - Integration of Silicon based sensors

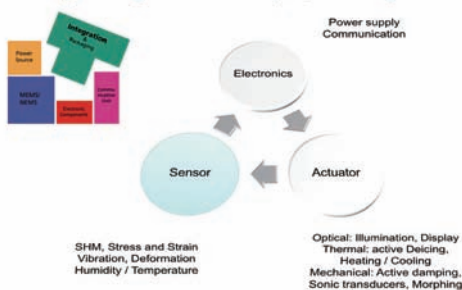
- Integration of Functionalities:  
Accommodate many functions in one part or preform
- Integration of Intelligence:  
Smart Systems Integration



Smart Structures in automotive applications:



- Smart System Integration is more than just „Sensor-Integration“:



- Smart System Integration is more than just „Sensor-Integration“:



**Cluster of Excellence MERGE**

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

**Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures (EXC 1075)**

01.11.2012-31.10.2017  
34 Mio. EUR  
100 researchers

TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT CHEMNITZ  
www.tu-chemnitz.de/MERGE

**Exzellenzcluster MERGE**

Smart Systems Integration

International Conference "Global Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015

**Cluster of Excellence MERGE**

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

**In-line process**

IRD A: Fibre-foil-tape unit  
IRD D: Sensor integration  
IRD A/D: Fold winding  
IRD A: Contin. orbital wrapping

**In-situ process**

IRD B  
IRD C

Master Unit with Plug & Produce Modules

Preform Wind Energy Rotor Blade (WERB)  
Chemnitz Car Concept (CCC)

**System Demonstrators**

International Conference "Global Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015

**Cluster of Excellence MERGE**

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

**Cluster of Excellence MERGE**

Smart Systems Integration

IRD A: Semi-finished products and preform technologies  
IRD B: Metal-intensive technologies  
IRD C: Textile-/plastics based technologies  
IRD D: Micro- and nanosystems integration  
IRD E: Interface technologies  
IRD F: Modeling, integrative simulation and optimisation

Networking Area

International Conference "Global Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015

**Cluster of Excellence MERGE**

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

**Smart System Integration**

Integration of Sensors and actuators EXAMPLES

Power Source  
MEMS/ NEMS  
Electronics Components  
Communication Unit

Integration & packaging

International Conference "Global Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015

**Cluster of Excellence MERGE**

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

**Overview**

Smart Systems Integration

Incentive of Smart Systems Integration in composite structures:

- Integration of sensors and actuators in hybrid structures
- Integration of electronics, power supply and communication
- Increase of the performance and functional density
- Development of innovative technologies for integration
- Development of new sensor and communication concepts for functionalized structures

Fully integrated actuators for AFC  
MEMS in interposer structure  
Embedded MEMS sensor module

International Conference "Global Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015

**Cluster of Excellence MERGE**

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

**Integrated fluidic actuator engineering**

Central objective:

- Integration of actuator structure and transducers
- Combination of functional layers and materials
- Integration in lightweight structures

Use Case:

- Actuators for the active flow control for the reduction of flow resistance of cars

Integrated Synthetic Jet actuators on the tail  
Reduction of flow resistance  
Integration in roof spoiler/ aerofoil sections: no modification of the structure is necessary.

Actuator sections, SJA on the basis of MuCell® Technology

International Conference "Global Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015



**Integrated fluidic actuator engineering**

TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT DUISBURG ESSEN  
MERGE  
Cluster of Excellence

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

Introduction  
Cluster of Excellence MERGE

Smart Systems Integration

**Manufacturing**

- Injection moulding of the first cavity
- Insertion of transducers incl. contacting
- Injection moulding of the second cavity
- Opening of the structure

power supply PZT Foil

1st component Tool cavity A Placement of foil (manual) Semifinished part (MuCell-SJA) 2nd component Tool cavity B

International Conference "Global Tool Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015

25

**Nano particle based sensors**

TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT DUISBURG ESSEN  
MERGE  
Cluster of Excellence

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

Introduction  
Cluster of Excellence MERGE

Smart Systems Integration

**Central objective:**

- Pressure-sensitive film for sensors
- Color change under external force
- Integration in lightweight structure

**Use Case :**

- Display of force effect (crash, damage) on vehicle parts

UV light Composite layer Pressure layer Lightweight structure Sensor layer and illustration of the function Quantum Dots

Chemnitz Car Concept (CCC) vom Institut für Chemnitz der MERGE

Microscope image of a test structure Source: Martin Möbus

International Conference "Global Tool Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015

26

**Nano particle based sensors**

TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT DUISBURG ESSEN  
MERGE  
Cluster of Excellence

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

Introduction  
Cluster of Excellence MERGE

Smart Systems Integration

**Production:**

- Printing of metal and polymer layers
- Direct on devices or back injection
- Usage of new Particles and materials

Sheet fed inkjet printer DMP2831 (Fujifilm Dimatix) 25cm

Dimatix

Printed metal particles Printed polymer

Layer stack with printed electrodes

by M. Möbus

Polymere- zation Oxidation

R = "Bu", "Oct", C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>25</sub>COO

by E.A. Popplitz + Counterion

International Conference "Global Tool Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015

27

**Metamaterials**

TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT DUISBURG ESSEN  
MERGE  
Cluster of Excellence

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

Introduction  
Cluster of Excellence MERGE

Smart Systems Integration

**Central objective:**

- Patch Antenna for energy & information transfer at 24/60 GHz
- Metamaterial for improved antenna effect and immediate sensor functionality
- Integration through printing technology

**Use Case:**

- Wireless display at rear-view mirror

Receiver Display 24 GHz

Metamaterial antenna

complete() wireless display at rear-view mirror

International Conference "Global Tool Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015

28

**Metamaterials**

TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT DUISBURG ESSEN  
MERGE  
Cluster of Excellence

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

Introduction  
Cluster of Excellence MERGE

Smart Systems Integration

**Manufacturing:**

- Computer-aided design and simulation
- Production of cells on PET-foil with conductive ink
- Back injection moulding of printed structures

Modellierung: 3D-Zelle

Integration

Sensor node RF-antenna on integrated structure Meta material integrated in construction material (RF-efficiency)

Metamaterial-based antenna in lightweight structures

International Conference "Global Tool Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015

29

**Integration of Silicon-based sensors**

TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT DUISBURG ESSEN  
MERGE  
Cluster of Excellence

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

Introduction  
Cluster of Excellence MERGE

Smart Systems Integration

**Central objective:**

- Miniaturized modules for material integrated sensors
- Integration of si-sensors
- Suitable for R2R-manufacture

**Examples of use:**

- Sensors for wind turbine rotors
- Sensors at interior

sensor + ASIC conducting interface, microstructure integrator

sensor integration

steering wheel dashboard

International Conference "Global Tool Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015

30



TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT  
CHEMNITZ

MERGE  
Center of Excellence

**Integration of Silicon-based sensors**

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

Introduction

Cluster of Excellence MERGE

Smart Systems Integration

▪ Manufacturing of an „intelligent“ textile preform

Prozesskette zur Massenfertigung eines intelligenten Textilvorforms

International Conference "Global Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015

34

TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT  
CHEMNITZ

MERGE  
Center of Excellence

**Function-integration**

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

Introduction

Cluster of Excellence MERGE

Smart Systems Integration

From smart parts to a smart world

International Conference "Global Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015

35

TECHNISCHE UNIVERSITÄT  
CHEMNITZ

MERGE  
Center of Excellence

CLUSTER OF EXCELLENCE - Merge Technologies for Multifunctional Lightweight Structures

**Thank you for your attention!**

Jörg Frömel  
Joerg.froemel@enas.fraunhofer.de

Martin Schüller  
martin.schueller@enas.fraunhofer.de

Thanks to the contributors to this presentation:  
Dr. Steffen Kurth, Dr. Jörg Martin, Dr. Jörg Schaufuss, Dr. Jürgen Tröltzsch,  
Mathias Lipowski, Silvana Eggers, Martin Möbius, Toni Großmann, Alexander Hackert

International Conference "Global Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles" - October 27 - 29, 2015

36

# Electrochemical Technologies for the Transportation and Energy Industry of the Future

Matthias Scherge

Director, IWM MicroTribology Center, Fraunhofer, Germany

## Running-in phenomena in combustion engines

Matthias Scherge



www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM

Fraunhofer **KIT**  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE CENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

## MIKROTRIBOLOGIE CENTRUM - Numbers

- 8 groups, 80 employees, 20 doctoral students, 4 professors
- annual turn over 5 Mio. €
- investments between 2008 bis 2015: 20 Mio. €

- good cooperation with KIT and Universität Freiburg
- many national and international collaborations



RNT Test Cells

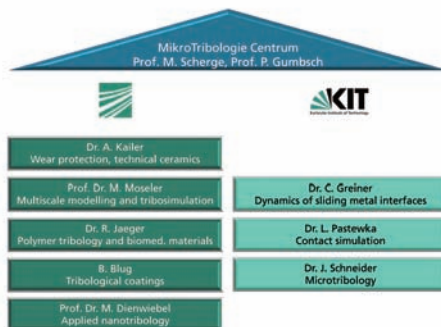


Analytics

www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM

Fraunhofer **KIT**  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE CENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

## Structure



www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM

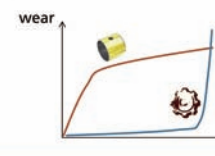
Fraunhofer **KIT**  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE CENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

## Focus: Systems with Ultra Low Wear Rates



Typical average wear rates of engine components as determined by radio-nuclide technique [4]

Engine component	Wear-rate
Piston ring	5-15 mm/a
Small coated bearing	30 mm/a
Large coated bearing	2-10 mm/a
Typical	10 mm/a
Crank	5-10 mm/a



www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM

Fraunhofer **KIT**  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE CENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

## Tribological Levers to Reduce CO<sub>2</sub>-Emission and Fuel Consumption

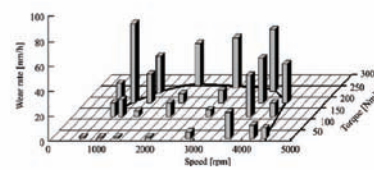
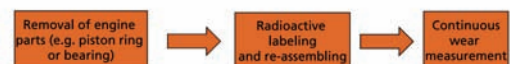


lever	effect
running-in	-direct energetic conditioning of the system
oil and additivation	-direct (additives) and indirect (viscosity) influence on the system
finishing	-partial presumption of the running-in -support of hydrodynamics

www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM

Fraunhofer **KIT**  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE CENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

## Wear measurement based on the RadioNuclide Technique (RNT)

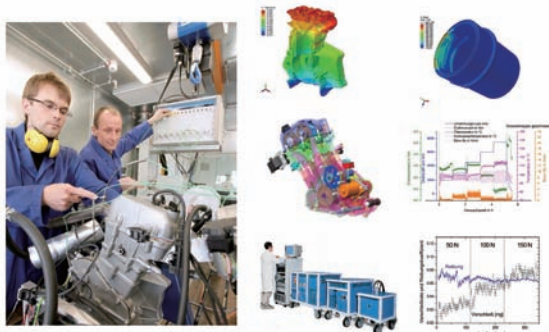


M. Scherge, K. Röllmann, A. Goral, Wear Measurement using RadioNuclide-Technique (RNT), Wear, 264(2010), 481-488

www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM

Fraunhofer **KIT**  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE CENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

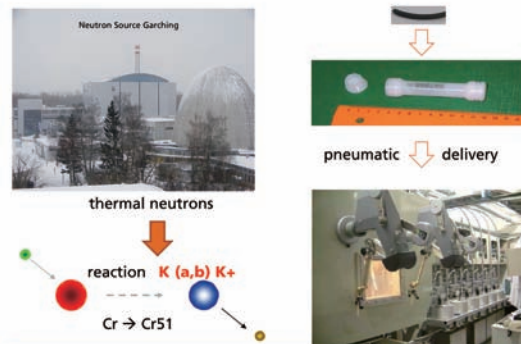
## Single Engine Test Cell with RNT



7  
www.mikrotologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM

Fraunhofer **KIT**  
MIKROTRIOLOGIE ZENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

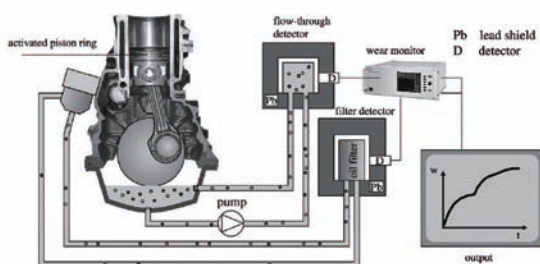
## Labeling



8  
www.mikrotologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM

Fraunhofer **KIT**  
MIKROTRIOLOGIE ZENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

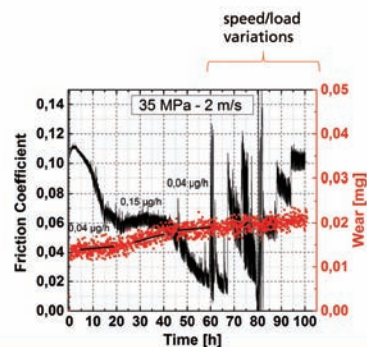
## Test Setup



9  
M. Schrage, K. Pöhlmann, A. Gerd, Wear Measurement using Radio-Nuclide-Technique (RNT),  
Wear, 254(2005), 801-818

Fraunhofer **KIT**  
MIKROTRIOLOGIE ZENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

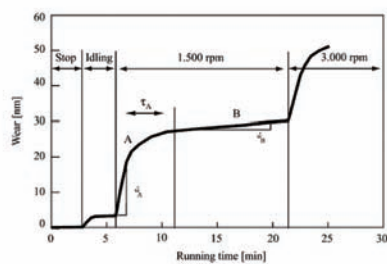
## Precise and Online Friction and Wear Testing



10  
www.mikrotologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM

Fraunhofer **KIT**  
MIKROTRIOLOGIE ZENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

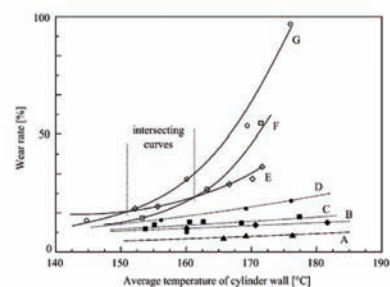
## Analysis of Running-in Wear



11  
M. Schrage, K. Pöhlmann, A. Gerd, Wear Measurement using Radio-Nuclide-Technique (RNT),  
Wear, 254(2005), 801-818

Fraunhofer **KIT**  
MIKROTRIOLOGIE ZENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

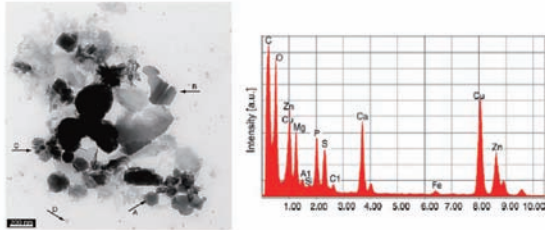
## Oil Testing by RNT



12  
M. Schrage, K. Pöhlmann, A. Gerd, Wear Measurement using Radio-Nuclide-Technique (RNT),  
Wear, 254(2005), 801-818

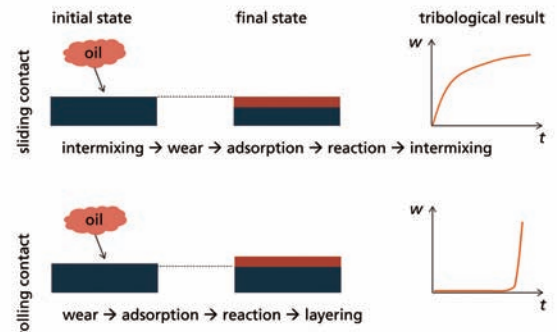
Fraunhofer **KIT**  
MIKROTRIOLOGIE ZENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

## Analysis of Engine Wear Particles



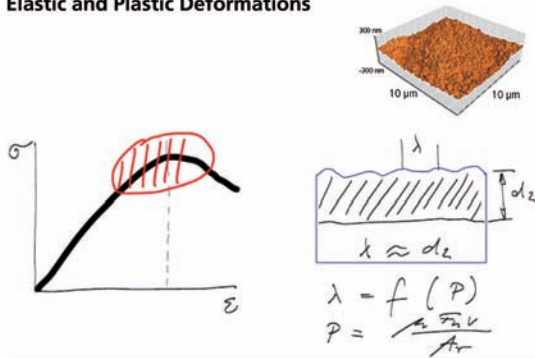
13  
www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM  
Source: Characterization of wear debris of systems operated under low wear-rate conditions, Scherge et al., WEAR 262/263/264:458-461.  
Fraunhofer IWM  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE ZENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

## Oil – Surface Interaction



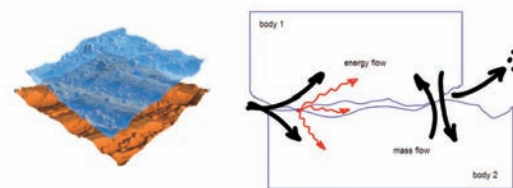
14  
www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM  
Fraunhofer IWM  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE ZENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

## Elastic and Plastic Deformations



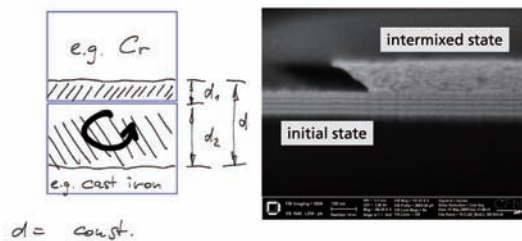
15  
www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM  
Fraunhofer IWM  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE ZENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

## Interacting Bodies with Lubrication



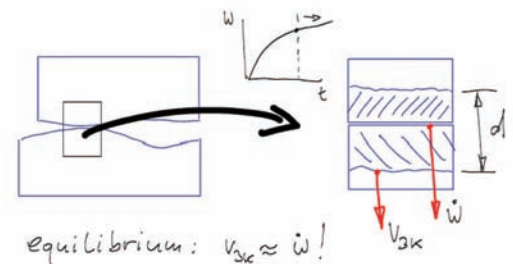
16  
www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM  
Fraunhofer IWM  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE ZENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

## Intermixing



17  
www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM  
Fraunhofer IWM  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE ZENTRUM  $\mu$ TC

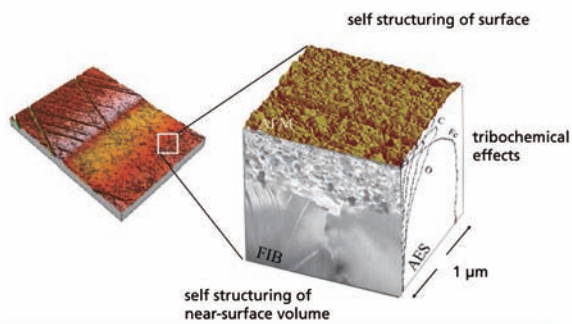
## Tribosystem in Equilibrium



18  
www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstoffmechanik IWM  
Fraunhofer IWM  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE ZENTRUM  $\mu$ TC



## Material Changes during Running-in

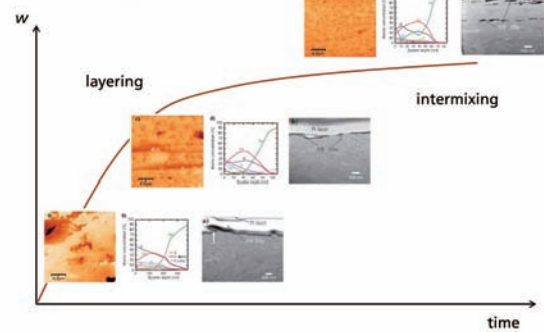


19

www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstofftribologie IWM

Fraunhofer **IKT**  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE ZENTRUM **µTC**

## Running-In Dynamics



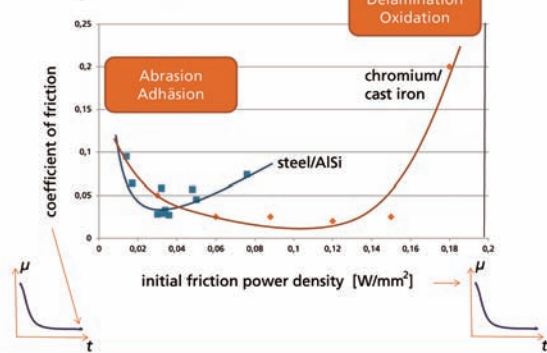
20

www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstofftribologie IWM

Dienel, Pöhlmann, TRIB. LETT. 27(2007)

Fraunhofer **IKT**  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE ZENTRUM **µTC**

## Running-In Corridor



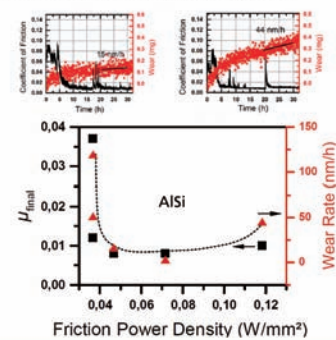
21

www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstofftribologie IWM

M. Scherge, D. Linder  
Wear Corridor, accepted by WEAR

Fraunhofer **IKT**  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE ZENTRUM **µTC**

## Running-In Corridor – Friction and Wear



22

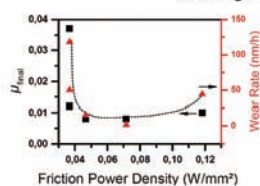
www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstofftribologie IWM

M. Scherge, D. Linder  
Wear Corridor, accepted by WEAR

Fraunhofer **IKT**  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE ZENTRUM **µTC**

## Running-In Recipes

friction power density too high  
→ friction modifier  
→ increase in real area of contact  
→ increase of oil viscosity  
→ coatings



friction power density too low  
→ additivation  
→ decrease in real area of contact  
→ decrease of oil viscosity



23

www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstofftribologie IWM

Fraunhofer **IKT**  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE ZENTRUM **µTC**

## Summary

- the running-in is one of the least understood phenomena of a tribological system
- running-in is controlled by the initial energy consumption of the system
- continuous friction AND wear measurement is the only way to understand the mechanisms
- the tests have to be accompanied by high-resolution surface science
- running-in can be influenced by surface finish, oil viscosity and additivation

24

www.mikrotribologiezentrum.de  
© Fraunhofer Institut für Werkstofftribologie IWM

Fraunhofer **IKT**  
MIKROTRIBOLOGIE ZENTRUM **µTC**

# Nano-scopic Approach for Green Tribology

Kazue Kurihara

Professor, Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Materials (IMRAM), Tohoku University, Japan

Global/Local Innovations  
for Next Generation of Automobiles,  
Sendai International Center, October 27, 2015.

## Nano-scopic Approach for Green Tribology

**Kazue Kurihara**  
WPI-Advanced Institute for Materials Research  
& Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Materials,  
Tohoku University

## Surface Forces Measurements

2

**Force Balance**

Surface Forces,  $F$

Distance,  $D$

$F = K \Delta D$

- Best method for studying origins of interaction forces
- Possibility to investigate interfacial properties as a function of surface separations.

↓

Precise control of surface separation.

## Surface Forces Apparatus (SFA) can bridge "micro (meso)" and "nano"

3

Distance (resolution 0.1 nm)

Geometric shape (contact diameter ~30  $\mu\text{m}$ )

Wavelength

Crossed cylinder

Motor

White light

Spring

Force

**Derjaguin Approximation (Derjaguin, 1934)**

$$F(D) = 2\pi [R_1 R_2 / (R_1 + R_2)] W(D)$$

$F(D)$ : Measured force  
 $W(D)$ : Interaction between flat surfaces

## SFA and RSM study for Tribology

4

**Stribeck curve**

friction coefficient

(viscosity x velocity)/load

Target: low viscosity

**Boundary lubrication**

- no lubricant?
- additive?
- surface roughness?
- substrate?

**Shear** **Load**

**Properties of lubricants confined in nano gap**

- Lubricity
- Traction
- Stick-slip
- Adsorption of additives such as polymers

## Resonance Shear Measurement Based on Surface Forces Measurement

5

Method for Nanorheology and Nanotribology  
(Thickness dependence of nano-structuring of liquids)

**Shear measurements based on SFA**

(a) Stick-slip, Friction (Israelachvili et al (1988))

(b) Stress (Klein et al (1998), Klein et al (1991))

(c) Viscosity (Granick et al (1990))

(d) Viscosity, Friction, Stick-slip (Kurihara et al (1997))

## Apparatus

6

Capacitance (Amplitude-phase)

FECO

Distance,  $D$

White light

Spring

Force

**Principle**

Amplitude ratio ( $U_{out}/U_{in}$ )

Angular frequency (rad/sec)

• Fringes of equal chromatic order (FECO) → Separation distance,  $D$  (resolution: 0.1 nm)

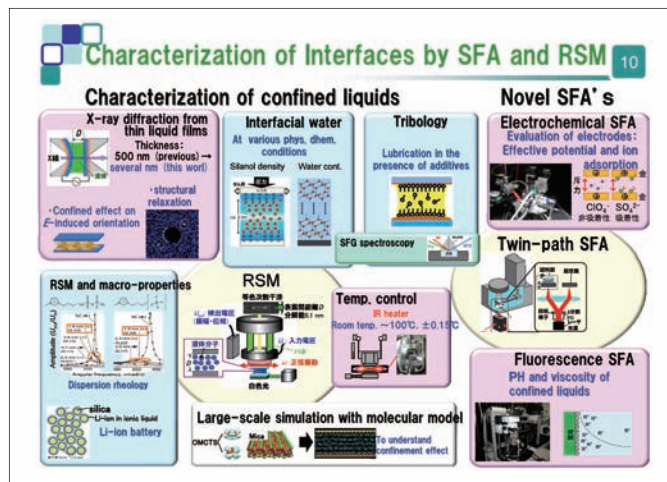
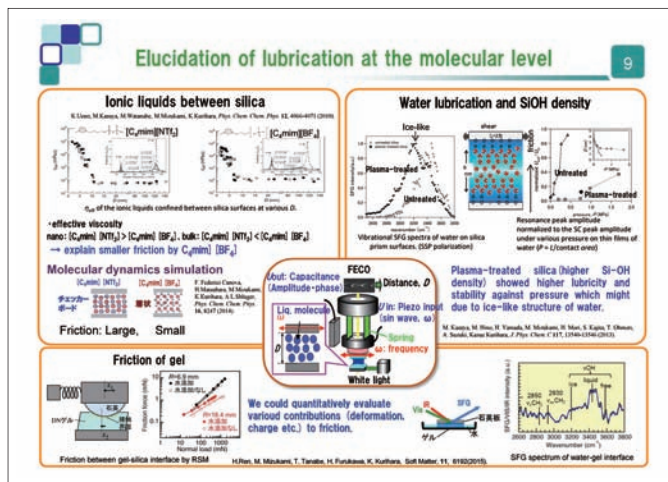
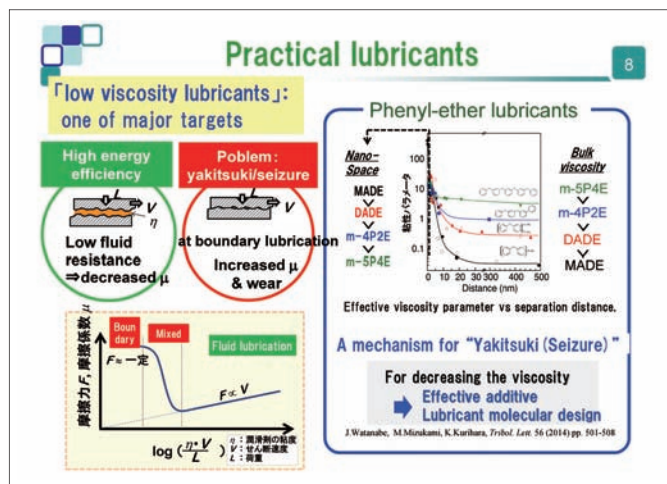
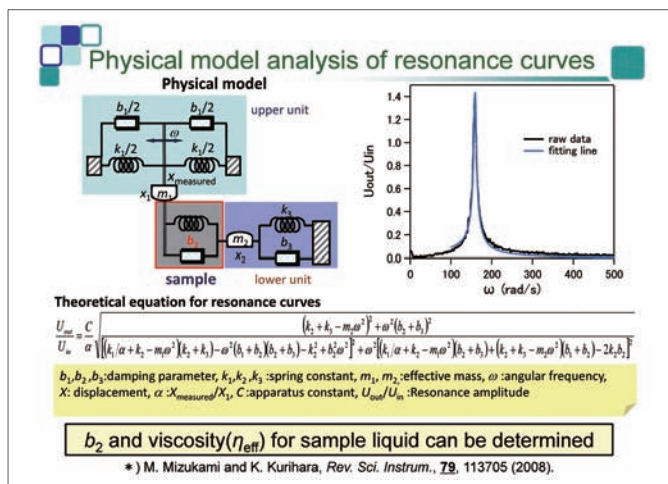
• Resonance: Peak frequency, amplitude → Viscosity, friction, lubricity etc.

• Large  $D$  → Viscosity

• Small  $D$  → Friction and lubrication

Continuous monitoring of rheological and tribological properties is possible.





Nano-scope characterization of tribological phenomena can provide new insights in the phenomena, leading to develop new lubricant materials based on more rational design for Green Tribology.



# Manitoba Battery Electric Transit Bus Fleet Development & Demonstration

Ray Hoemsen

Director, Applied Research and Commercialization, Red River College, Canada



## Manitoba Battery Electric Transit Bus Fleet Development & Demonstration

**Ray Hoemsen, FEC, P. Eng.**  
Director, Applied Research & Commercialization  
Red River College | Winnipeg, Manitoba CANADA

Tohoku University | Sendai JAPAN

October 27, 2015



Red River College © 2015

## Manitoba CANADA



- 49<sup>th</sup> to 60<sup>th</sup> parallel
- 548,000 km<sup>2</sup>
- ~1.3M people
- Ocean access (summer)
  - Net After-Tax Cost of Corporate R&D: 45¢ to 47¢ per \$1 of R&D
- Winnipeg (capital) weather
  - Extreme humid continental climate
  - 306 days with measureable sunshine
  - 521.1 mm precipitation annually
  - 132 days of snow cover – 110.6 cm average snowfall
  - -47.8°C (1879) to 42.2°C (1937) = 90°C difference
  - Windchill (temperature + wind) record = -57.1 (1996)
  - Humidex record (temperature + humidity) = 48 (2007)

Red River College © 2015

## Red River College

- Manitoba's largest institute of applied learning
- Over 200 full- & part-time academic programs
  - Personal Development to Trades to Degrees
- More than 30,000 enrolments across eight campuses
- Annual operating budget ~\$180M
- **Applied Research & Innovation: Fuelling Manitoba's economic growth & community development**
  - Annual research support ~\$6M
  - Ranked as a TOP 10 Canadian Research College
- Flexible Intellectual Property Policy
  - Institutional ownership (for clarity)
  - Commercial rights routinely assigned to private-sector sponsors
  - Rights retained for future research & education

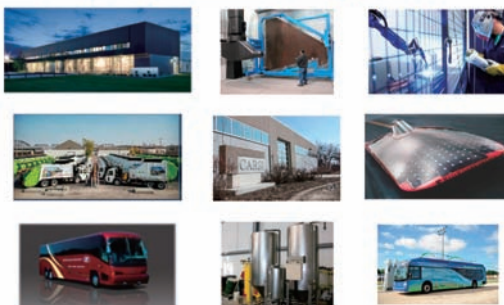
Red River College © 2015

## Vehicle Technology & Energy "Cluster"

- Focus on Off- and On-Highway Vehicle Technology
- Integrated approach
  - Applied research, education & training
  - Reflective of community needs
  - Partnerships are an essential component
    - Industry, government & academic
    - Ability to leverage cash and in-kind contributions
- Builds on existing College expertise and facilities
  - School of Transportation Aviation and Manufacturing
  - Research Centres, Research Chairs and Research Professionals
  - Technology Access Centre for Aerospace & Manufacturing
- Focused applied research program
  - Vehicle Development & Vehicle Performance

Red River College © 2015

## Vehicle Technology Infrastructure & Projects Extreme (cold) & renewable energy focused



Red River College © 2015

## Electric Vehicle Technology & Education Centre

- Mission:
  - Support electric vehicle innovation in/by Manitoba's transportation sector
  - Enhance electric vehicle education at RRC & in the region
  - Increase public awareness of electric vehicle technology
- Provincial financial support (\$645,000) based upon RRC's track record of applied research & demonstrations in advanced transportation & energy
- Leads College engagement in the battery electric transit bus project



Red River College © 2015



## Battery Electric Transit (BET) Bus

- Public-Private Partnership – International Consortia
- 2011 to 2014: \$3 million, three-year project
  - Project development at NFI Winnipeg, Manitoba Hydro & RRC
- Goals
  - Develop a prototype advanced battery electric transit bus
  - Utilize MHI & NFI technologies
  - Demonstrate the bus & associated charging technologies
    - Test operational capabilities under Manitoba's extreme climatic conditions
    - Use demonstration as a showcase for other potential markets in N.A.
- 2012: Expanded scope (with SDTC & consortium partners)
  - \$10M five bus fleet multi-year trial in fare service with Winnipeg Transit



Red River College © 2015

## RRC Role: BET Bus Prototype & SDTC Phases

- Financial project management & administration
- Assembly & monitoring of lithium ion batteries
- Charging infrastructure involvement (Manitoba Hydro-led)
- Phase 3
  - Operation (drivers), troubleshooting & minor maintenance
  - Service manual input (for EV operation)
  - Monitoring & evaluation of field tests
- Public report drafting (of original consortium project)
- SDTC Phase
  - Redesign, testing & prototyping of MHI battery packs for integration into two NFI Xcelsior XE40 production coaches
  - Monitoring of MHI battery packs
  - Operational support

Red River College © 2015

## BET Bus Prototype Specifications

- NFI Xcelsior platform tested to standard industrial durability & life criteria (6X Altoona Durability Test)
- Energy-efficient electric permanent magnet traction motor
- MHI air-cooled lithium ion battery packs – 120 kWh (8 x 15 kWh)
- Bio-diesel heater for cold climates
- Similar weight to comparable diesel-electric hybrids
- Desired battery life – six to eight years



Red River College © 2015

## BET Charging Infrastructure

- Dual module charger
  - 300 to 500 kW
  - Utility friendly, outdoor enclosure for curb-side installation
  - Enhanced safety & wireless communication
  - Integrated fault & isolation detection
- Overhead rapid charging dock
  - Automated rooftop interface (pantograph) – no operator intervention
  - Easy drive-through ingress/egress for rapid charging
- Now at YWG to enable fare service with Winnipeg Transit
  - Route 20 (Watt Street)
- Target of 6 minute charge/hour = no net charge depletion
  - 300 kW charger, 20 kph average speed & 1.45 kWh per km



Red River College © 2015

## RESULTS: BET Bus Prototype (Original – Unit #1)

- MHI 120 kWh Li-on packs integrated in NFI Xcelsior coach
- Prototype completed June 2012, two-year field test/demo
  - Manitoba Hydro suburban-downtown shuttle - 15 kms round trip
  - ~20,981 kms (September 2015)
  - 300 kW charger = 20 minutes to full recharge
- Energy consumption (average of test & industry experience)
  - 2 kWh/mile – no air conditioning
  - 3 kWh/mile – with full air conditioning
  - 4 kWh/mile (estimated) – electric coach heating
    - Bio-diesel or diesel heater recommended
      - Less GHGs & 80-85% thermal efficiency
  - Overall average: 145 kWh /100 km



Red River College © 2015

## RESULTS: BET Bus Production Units (SDTC)

- SDTC Bus Production Units #2 to #5 (September 2015)
  - SDTC – MHI #1 (180 kWh) – 22,517 kms
  - SDTC – MHI #2 (180 kWh) – 17,599 kms
  - SDTC - XALT Energy #1 (200 kWh) – 9,755 kms
  - SDTC - XALT Energy #2 (200 kWh) – 27,102 kms
- Demonstrations and applications
  - Winnipeg Transit fare (revenue) service – operating reliably
  - Transit Property demonstrations across North America
  - "Altoona Test" per FTA – industry-leading results
- First NFI commercial sales (two) to Chicago Transit Authority
  - 28,852 kms and 27,887 kms (as of 2015 09 08)



Red River College © 2015

### SDTC BET Bus Milestones

- Production units (four) operational in 2014
- Reliability simulation – on route, schedule maintained, shadow service (no passengers)
- Battery duty cycle evaluation (Sept 2014 to March 2015)
  - 1.45 kWh/km (2.3 kWh/mile) energy consumption
  - 57.5 kWh of energy required to recharge (after 40 km route)
  - 29% of battery pack capacity
- Altoona Test very successful, no failures related to:
  - Axles
  - Batteries
  - Electric air compressor
  - Electric drive
  - Electric HVAC
  - Electric steering

Red River College © 2015

### Altoona Test Results (June 2014 to July 2015)

- Federal Transit Administration (FTA) Test Program
  - Testing in Service-Life Category 12 Years/500,000 Miles
- “SDTC” XE40 prototype
  - New Flyer Xcelsior bus platform
  - Siemens ELFA drive motor
  - XALT Energy batteries - 200 kWh
  - 76-person capacity
- Industry-leading results
  - Reliability
  - Fuel efficiency
  - Interior noise
  - Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

Red River College © 2015

### Altoona Test Results (June 2014 to July 2015)

- Failures = 21
  - Competitors: “A” @ 33 | “B” @ 49
- Unscheduled Repairs = 74.0 hours
  - Competitors: “A” @ 258.5 hours | “B” @ 278.5 hours
- Energy consumption overall average = 1.84 kWh/mi
  - Diesel equivalent fuel economy = 20.50 mpg
- Vehicle range average = 87.01 miles
- 0 to 35 mph interior noise average = 68.6 dBA
  - Competitors: “A” @ 70.4 dBA | “B” @ 75.2 dBA
- Highest passenger-carrying capacity of any electric bus in N.A.
- Federal Zero-Emission Bus Voucher Incentive Program registered, including California
- [altoonabustest.psu.edu/buses/458](http://altoonabustest.psu.edu/buses/458)

Red River College © 2015

### Takeaways

- “Clean Tech” offers socially rewarding & technically interesting opportunities for innovation
- Personal & corporate relationships are the foundation for project success
- Clear roles are necessary, especially in consortia
- Many partners & enablers have contributed over the last decade to project success - partnerships work
- Battery electric transit buses perform reliably & efficiently in Manitoba’s extreme climate, especially cold
- Altoona Test shows that “Made-in-Manitoba” electric vehicle technology is an industry leader

Red River College © 2015

### Enablers & Partners

- **Enablers – since 2003**
  - Canada Foundation for Innovation
  - Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade
  - Knowledge Infrastructure Program
  - Manitoba Vehicle Technology Centre
  - National Research Council Industrial Research Assistance Program
  - Natural Sciences & Engineering Research Council (CCIP, IE, ARTI, TAC & ARD-2)
  - Province of Manitoba (COPSE, ETT & IEM)
  - Sustainable Development Technology Canada
  - Western Economic Diversification
- **Partners – since 2011**
  - New Flyer Industries
  - Manitoba Hydro
  - Mitsubishi Heavy Industries (Japan)
  - Province of Manitoba (Energy Division)
  - Red River College
  - Winnipeg Transit

Red River College © 2015

### References

- Province of Manitoba (Manitoba EV Road Map & all reports) [manitoba.ca/iem/energy/transportation/index.html](http://manitoba.ca/iem/energy/transportation/index.html)
- Robert V. Parsons, Manitoba Innovation Energy and Mines and Ray Hoemsen Red River College. 2012. Advancing Electric Vehicle Adoption: Insights from Manitoba Experience. EV2012VÉ.
- Thomas Small, New Flyer Industries. 2012. Electric Transit Buses: The Bus, The System, The Road to a Cleaner Future. EV2012VÉ.
- Paul Cantin, New Flyer Industries and Dale Friesen, Manitoba Hydro. January 29, 2013. CEATI SOIG-STWG.
- Dale Friesen, Manitoba Hydro and Ray Hoemsen, Red River College. February 6, 2013. Moving Forward with a Green Economy Through the Development & Integration of Electric Vehicles. 2<sup>nd</sup> Annual Electric Vehicle Infrastructure Summit.

Red River College © 2015

## References

- Robert V. Parsons, Energy Division, Province of Manitoba and Ray Hoensen, Red River College. 2013. Advancement of Electric Vehicles: Update of Manitoba. EV2013VE.
- Ray Hoensen, Red River College. 2013. Electric Vehicle Technology & Energy Centre. Electric Vehicle Symposium 27.
- Martin Cash, Winnipeg Free Press. November 28, 2014. Battery-powered bus to hit city streets. [winnipegfreepress.com/business/its-electrifying-284125961.html](http://winnipegfreepress.com/business/its-electrifying-284125961.html)
- Pennsylvania Transportation Institute. 2015. Federal Transit Bus Test. Report Number: LT-BT-R14005.
- New Flyer News Release. September 1, 2015. New Flyer Battery-Electric Xcelsior® Bus Delivers Industry Leading Results in Reliability, Fuel Efficiency, Interior Noise and GVWR at Altoona Test Facility.

Red River College © 2015

## Questions?

### Ray Hoensen, M.Sc., FEC, P. Eng.

Director, Applied Research & Commercialization  
Red River College

Winnipeg, MB

Voice: 204.632.2523 or 204.799.6987 (mobile)  
Fax: 204.633.3079

E-mail: [rhoensen@rrc.ca](mailto:rhoensen@rrc.ca)

Web: [rrc.ca/appliedresearch](http://rrc.ca/appliedresearch)  
Blog: [blogs.rrc.ca/ar](http://blogs.rrc.ca/ar)  
Twitter: @RRCRsearch



RED RIVER  
COLLEGE

APPLIED RESEARCH &  
COMMERCIALIZATION



AR&C Team: January 2014



Red River College © 2015



# A metal-free organic crystalline electrode for high energy density batteries

Itaru Honma

Professor, Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Materials (IMRAM), Tohoku University, Japan

International Conference "Global/Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles"  
Sendai International Center, Sendai, Miyagi (October 27, 2015)

## A metal-free organic crystalline electrode for high energy density batteries

**Applications**


- Large Scale electricity storage devices

Itaru HONMA  
(Tohoku University)

"Green Energy/ Nanotechnology researches" @ HONMA lab., IMRAM


### Advanced secondary batteries for EV/HEV, Robots and iPhones

- high power lithium ion battery
- all solid state LIB
- Mg (multi-valence ion) secondary battery



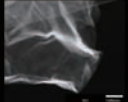
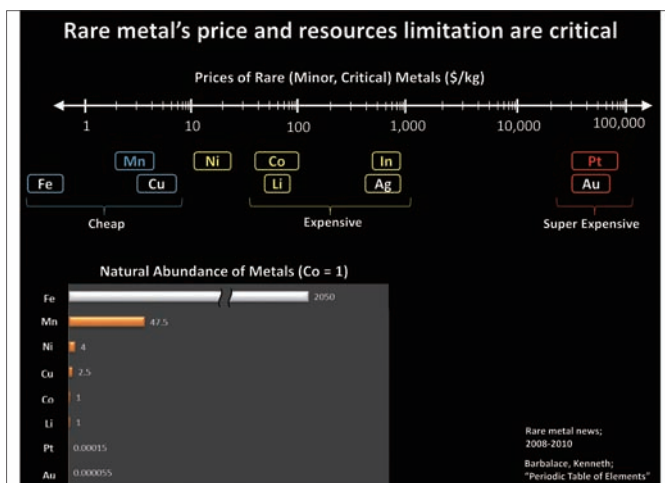
### Super-capacitor for winds & solar renewable energy storage

- aqueous proton capacitor
- redox flow capacitor




### Nanotechnology for advanced energy materials

- nanoparticles/ ionic liquids
- graphene & nanoporous carbons
- supercritical fluid processing for nanoelectrodes

### Organic Crystal as "Green Nanotechnology of Electrode"

#### TCNQ crystals (Tetracyano-quinodimethane)



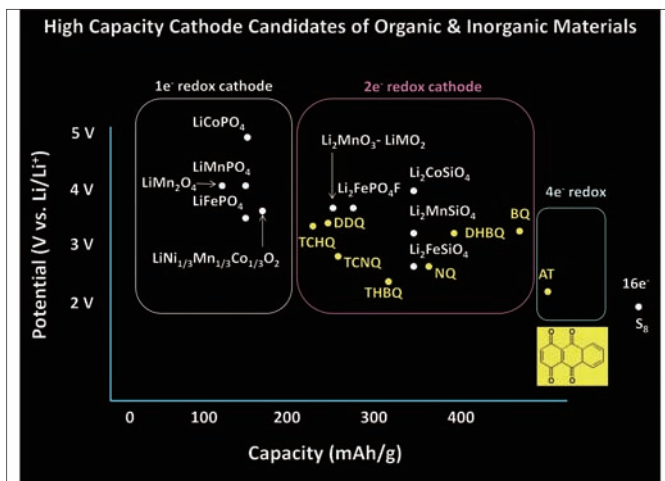
- Metal free electrodes
- Natural abundance
- Environmentally friendly
- Safety & recyclability
- Cost effective
- No high temperature process

TTF-TCNQ (organic metals)  
L.B. Coleman et al., *Solid State Commun.* 12, 1125 (1973)  
J. Ferraris et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 95, 948 (1973)

(TMTSF)<sub>2</sub>PF<sub>6</sub> (organic superconductor)  
D. Jerome et al., *J. Physique Lett.* 41, 195 (1980)

↓

### Exploration of rare-metal free, low cost & high energy density electrodes



### January 16<sup>th</sup>, 2013, B787 flight emergency by LIB burst



<http://news.goo.ne.jp/photo/kyodo/nation/PN2013011901001640.html>

Accident shows the weakness of B787 "Electric airplane"

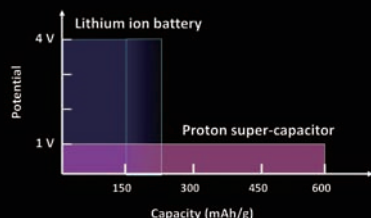
<http://www.asahi.com/business/reuters/RTR201301160063.html>

## More safe, low cost, high energy density battery ?

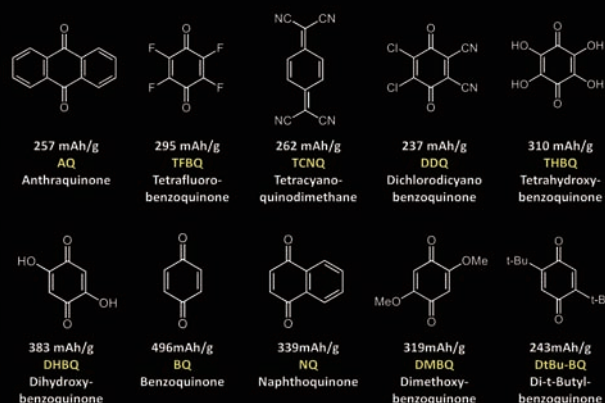
Aqueous electrolyte in spite of organic

$H^+$  in stead of  $Li^+$

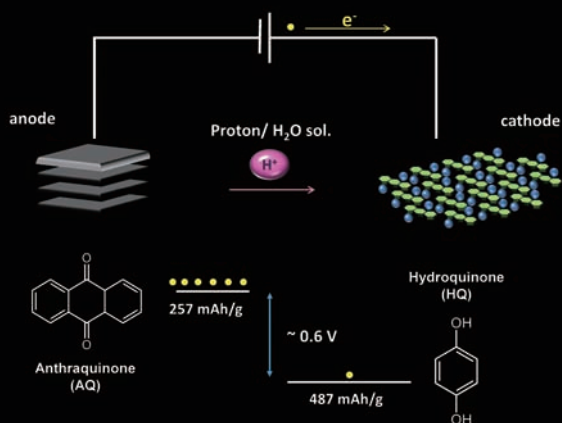
Absolutely metal-free battery  
(employing only 5 elements of H, C, O, Cl, S)



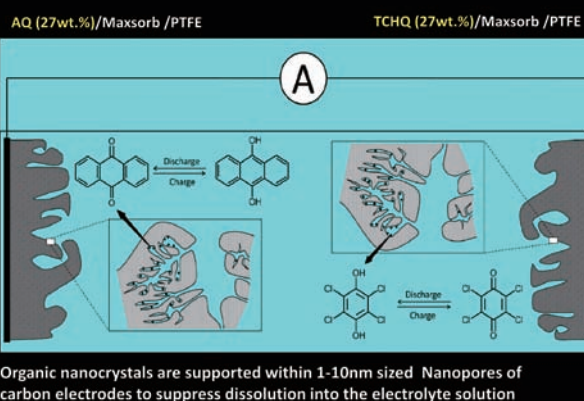
## Large Redox Capacity of Organic Molecular Crystals (Quinone)



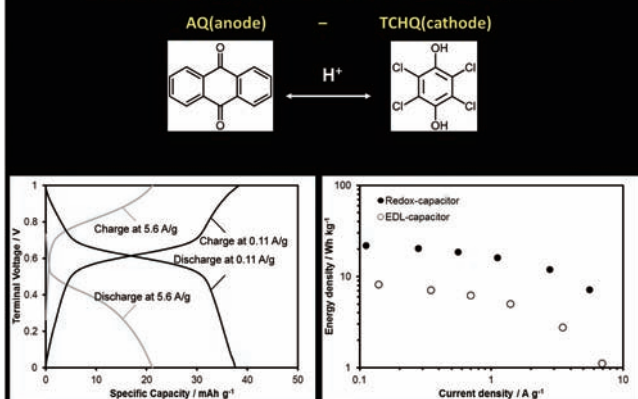
## Proton shuttle redox-capacitor



## Organic nanocrystals in Nanoporous carbon electrodes



## Rate capability of proton shuttle redox-capacitor



Energy density and power density is larger than that of EDLC capacitor

## Device potential of proton super-capacitor (Proton shuttle redox-capacitor)

Battery device	Energy density	price	Cycle life	safety
EDLC	< 5 Wh kg <sup>-1</sup>	⊙	> 10000	⊙
proton super-capacitor	10-20 Wh kg <sup>-1</sup>	⊙	> 1000	⊙
Pb-acid	20-30 Wh kg <sup>-1</sup>	○	< 1000	⊙
Lithium ion capacitor	10-30 Wh kg <sup>-1</sup>	Δ	> 10000	Δ
Lithium ion battery (LIB)	100-150 Wh kg <sup>-1</sup>	Δ	~ 1000	Δ

The proton super-capacitor device in this work (only 5 elements of H, C, O, Cl, S are employed) is low cost, long cycle life and safety, however, has as same energy density as that of Pb-acid

➔ Applications to stationary electricity storage for the smart grid, renewable energy (solar & wind power)

# Advanced Automotive Three Way Catalysts via Solvothermal Reactions

Tsugio Sato

Professor, Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Materials, Tohoku University, Japan

## Advanced Automotive Three Way Catalysts via Solvothermal Reactions

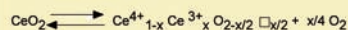
Tsugio Sato, Shu Yin  
Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Materials,  
Tohoku University, Sendai 980-8577, Japan

### CONTENTS

- Ceria-based mixed oxides for automobile exhaust gas cleanup
- Tin oxide-based mixed oxides for automobile exhaust gas cleanup

1

## Improvement of OSC of CeO<sub>2</sub> by doping with metal ion

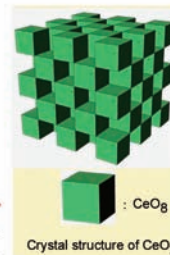


The ideal  $r(\text{M}^{n+})/r(\text{O}^{2-})$  ionic size ratio of MO<sub>3</sub> = 0.732  
In the case of fluorite structure ceria:  $r(\text{Ce}^{4+})/r(\text{O}^{2-}) = 0.703$

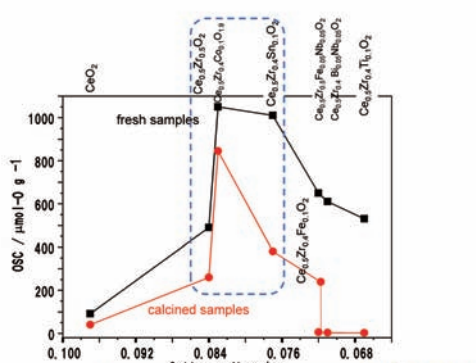
Ce<sup>4+</sup> is not large enough to stabilize the fluorite structure

Improve the OSC by doping with metal ion smaller than Ce<sup>4+</sup>

8 coordination ion size (nm)		of various metal ions	
Ce <sup>4+</sup>	0.097	Ti <sup>4+</sup>	0.067
Zr <sup>4+</sup>	0.084	Sn <sup>4+</sup>	0.077
Ca <sup>2+</sup>	0.112	Nb <sup>5+</sup>	0.071
Fe <sup>3+</sup>	0.072	Bi <sup>3+</sup>	0.071
Al <sup>3+</sup>	0.059		



2



Cation radius (nm): Ce<sup>4+</sup> (0.097) > Zr<sup>4+</sup> (0.084) > Co<sup>2+</sup> (0.083) > Sn<sup>4+</sup> (0.077) > Fe<sup>3+</sup> (0.072) > Nb<sup>5+</sup> (0.071) = Bi<sup>3+</sup> (0.071) > Ti<sup>4+</sup> (0.067)

3

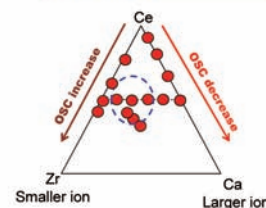
## CeO<sub>2</sub>-ZrO<sub>2</sub>-CaO

(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>Ce(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>6</sub>: 15 mmol  
ZrO(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>: x mol  
Ca(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>: y mol  
H<sub>2</sub>O: 60 ml  
Conc. NH<sub>3</sub> aq.: 1.5 ml

Heating  
at 220°C, 24h

Washing  
Water & ethanol

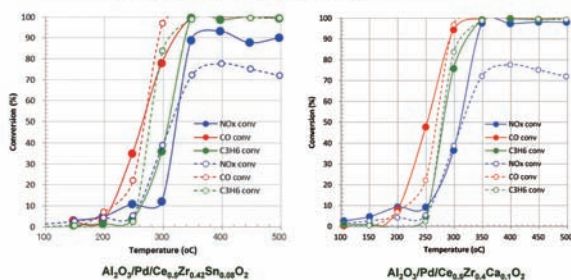
8 coordination ionic radii (nm)  
Ce<sup>4+</sup>: 0.097  
Zr<sup>4+</sup>: 0.084  
Sn<sup>4+</sup>: 0.077  
Ca<sup>2+</sup>: 0.112  
Mn<sup>2+</sup>: 0.093



4

## Three-way catalytic property

Weight: 60mg (including Pd/Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>)  
Mixed gas: 250 ml/min, NO (500ppm), CO (5000ppm), C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>8</sub> (400ppm), H<sub>2</sub> (1000ppm), O<sub>2</sub> (5000ppm), CO<sub>2</sub> (14%), H<sub>2</sub>O (7%), weak lean



Full line: Samples prepared in our work  
Dotted line: Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>/Pd/CeO<sub>2</sub> of a standard sample

5

## Conclusions for the ceria-based mixed oxides for the automobile exhaust gas cleanup

- The OSC of CeO<sub>2</sub> could be improved by co-doping of Zr<sup>4+</sup> with Sn<sup>4+</sup> and/or Ca<sup>2+</sup>.
- γ-Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>/Pd/Ce<sub>0.5</sub>Zr<sub>0.4</sub>Ca<sub>0.1</sub>O<sub>2</sub> exhibited the excellent three way catalytic performance superior to γ-Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>/Pd/Ce<sub>0.5</sub>Zr<sub>0.4</sub>Sn<sub>0.1</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and γ-Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>/Pd/Ce<sub>0.5</sub>Zr<sub>0.5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>

6



SnO<sub>2</sub>-based mixed oxides for the automobile exhaust gas cleanup

- Tin oxide-based mixed oxides for the automobile exhaust gas cleanup

## 1. Morphologies control of SnO<sub>2</sub>

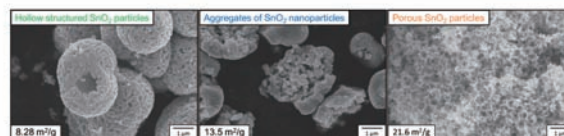
Preparation of various morphologies of SnO<sub>2</sub> particles to evaluate the OSC.

## 2. Alkali earth metal ion doping with SnO<sub>2</sub>

Effect of alkali earth metal ion doping on the thermal stability and OSC of SnO<sub>2</sub>.

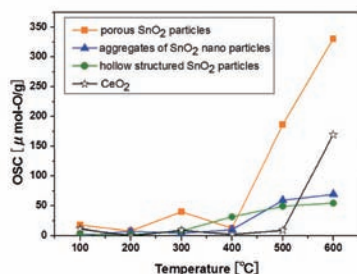
7

## Specific surface areas of the various morphologies of SnO<sub>2</sub>



- Specific surface area:  
Porous SnO<sub>2</sub> (21.6 m<sup>2</sup>/g) >  
Aggregates of SnO<sub>2</sub> (13.5 m<sup>2</sup>/g) >  
Hollow structured SnO<sub>2</sub> (8.28 m<sup>2</sup>/g)

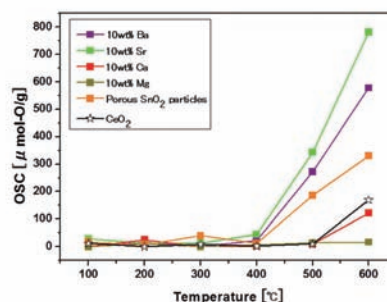
8



OSC of the annealed SnO<sub>2</sub> samples and CeO<sub>2</sub>.

- SnO<sub>2</sub> showed the OSC superior to CeO<sub>2</sub> below 500°C.
- The OSC of the SnO<sub>2</sub> samples changed depending on the specific surface area in the order porous SnO<sub>2</sub> particles > aggregated SnO<sub>2</sub> nanoparticles > hollow structured SnO<sub>2</sub> particles.
- The porous SnO<sub>2</sub> particles showed the OSC superior to CeO<sub>2</sub> even at 600°C

9



OSC of the doped SnO<sub>2</sub> samples and CeO<sub>2</sub>

- As expected, the OSC of porous SnO<sub>2</sub> particles could be greatly improved by doping with alkali earth metal ions such as Sr<sup>2+</sup> and Ba<sup>2+</sup>, but degraded by doping with Ca<sup>2+</sup> and Mg<sup>2+</sup>.

10

## Representative Three Way Catalytic Performance

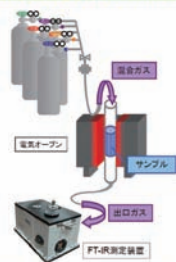
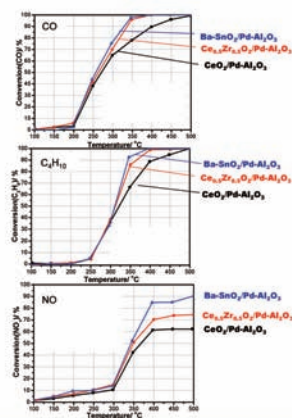


Fig. CO-NO-n-C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub> gas purification performance

ガス流量 1L/min  
ガス組成 O<sub>2</sub>: 3000ppm  
CO: 3000ppm  
NO: 500ppm  
n-C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub>: 700ppm  
N<sub>2</sub>: balance



Development of Advanced Automotive's Catalysts 11

## Conclusions for the tin oxide-based mixed oxides for the automobile exhaust gas cleanup

- Porous SnO<sub>2</sub> particles possessing the OSC superior to CeO<sub>2</sub> could be prepared by solvothermal reaction, where the large specific surface area seemed to be useful to improve the OSC property.
- The OSC of SnO<sub>2</sub> was greatly improved by doping with alkali earth metal ions such as Sr<sup>2+</sup> and Ba<sup>2+</sup>.
- Ba-SnO<sub>2</sub>/Pd/γ-Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> exhibited the excellent three way catalytic performance superior to CeO<sub>2</sub>/Pd/γ-Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and Ce<sub>0.5</sub>Zr<sub>0.5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/Pd/γ-Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>

12

# Non-destructive testing of CFRP using eddy current technique

Toshiyuki Takagi

Professor, System Energy Maintenance Laboratory, Institute of Fluid Science, Tohoku University, Japan



Twelfth International Conference on Fluid Dynamics (ICFD2015)  
OS19: Global / Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles  
October 28, 2015  
Sendai, Japan

## Non-destructive testing of CFRP using eddy current technique

Toshiyuki TAKAGI\*, Hiroyuki KOSUKEGAWA,  
Ryoichi URAYAMA and Tetsuya UCHIMOTO  
Institute of Fluid Science, Tohoku University  
\*corresponding author: takagi@ifs.tohoku.ac.jp  
<http://www.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp/asel/>

No. 2

## Contents

- I. Non-destructive Testing for CFRP
  1. Backgrounds
  2. Objectives
  3. Experiments
  4. Results and Discussion
  5. Summary
- II. The Seminars for CFRP studies
- III. JSPS Core-to-core Program


No. 3

## Backgrounds - Properties of CFRP -

**CFRP**( Carbon fiber reinforced plastic) has attracted attention as a structural material to replace steel and aluminum.

Excellent mechanical properties

- Light weight
- Specific strength
- Specific Elastic modulus
- Corrosion resistance



BMW, i3

**Carbon Fiber** + **Resin**  
Electric conductive      Dielectric plastic  
Anisotropic electromagnetic characteristics

No. 4

## Backgrounds - Non-destructive testing -

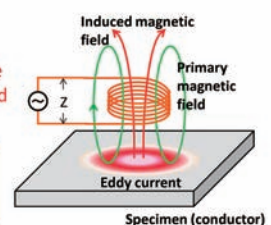
Generally, UT (Ultrasonic Testing) is used to detect defects of CFRP.

**Undetectable**  
Flaws in the vicinity of the surface  
Orientation of carbon fiber in CFRP

↑ If detectable in inline, yield rate and production cost is improved

**ECT( Eddy current testing)**  
Rapid detection capability

- Flaws in the vicinity of the surface
- Orientation of carbon fiber in CFRP



**In the previous studies of ECT for CFRP**  
Using a TR probe and high frequency (more than 10MHz)  
Detection signal may includes large noise and is unstable.

No. 5

## Objectives

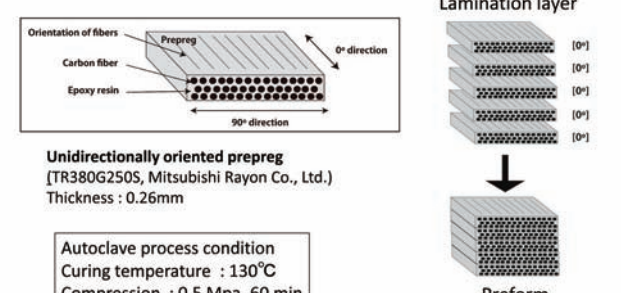
To inspect fiber orientation in CFRP by means of ECT

**In this study**  
To obtain a more stable detection signal  
Using mutual induction-differential type probe  
Using low frequency (2MHz or less) with less noise

No. 6

## Preparation of CFRP specimens

The CFRP specimens are fabricated by curing epoxy resin of a preform by autoclave process.



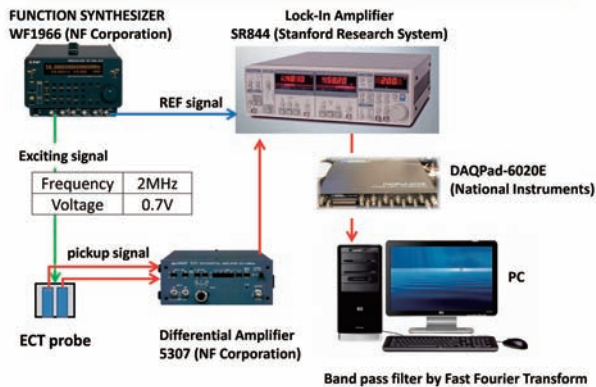
**Unidirectionally oriented prepreg**  
(TR380G250S, Mitsubishi Rayon Co., Ltd.)  
Thickness : 0.26mm

**Autoclave process condition**  
Curing temperature : 130°C  
Compression : 0.5 Mpa, 60 min.



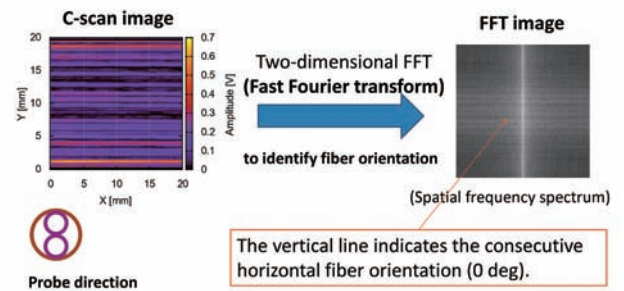
## Measurement system of ECT

No. 7



## Results - Unidirectional CFRP -

No. 8



Unidirection fiber orientation was identified.

## Summary

No. 9

We showed the detectability of carbon fiber orientation of UD laminated CFRP by ECT

We used mutual induction-differential type probe and low frequency 2MHz to obtain stable signal

It is possible to obtain the information of carbon fiber orientation in CFRP with stable detection signal by ECT

## The Seminars for CFRP Studies

No. 10

<http://www.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp/cfrp/>

Founded in October 2014

Consortium of universities, corporations and public research organizations in Tohoku region of Japan, aiming for promotion of the developments with CFRP in Tohoku



Lecture meeting



Technical investigation

JSPS Core-to-Core Program  
International research core on  
smart layered materials and structures  
for energy saving  
<http://www.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp/c2c/>

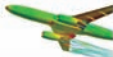
### Energy Loss by Friction

Energy Loss and economic loss by contact surfaces amount 2% of gross domestic product



### Energy Loss by Turbulence

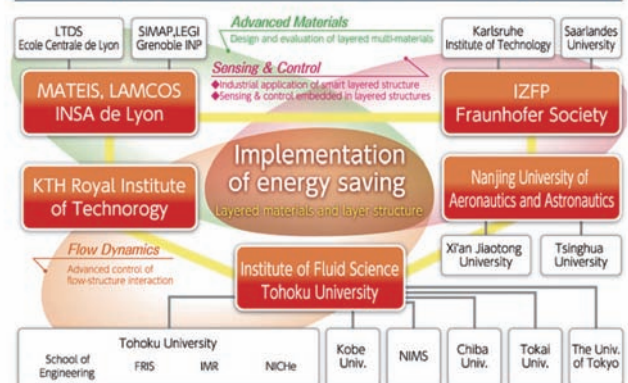
Boundary layer control of airplane wings may reduce skin friction by 90%, total drag by 40%



Control of interface between flow and structure to make break-through in energy-saving

To establish novel energy-saving technology by smart layered materials and structures based on flow dynamics

## International research core on smart layered materials and structures for energy saving





# Material testing for valve seat of diesel engine

Philippe KAPSA

CNRS Research Director STMS/LTDS, École Centrale de Lyon, France

## Material testing for valve seat of diesel engine

Philippe KAPSA, Maha MESSAADI

Laboratoire de Tribologie et Dynamique des Systèmes,  
École Centrale de Lyon,  
UMR-CNRS 5513  
Ecully, France

Twelfth International  
Conference on Flow Dynamics  
October 27 - 29, 2015  
Serdar International Center

International Conference  
Global/Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles  
October 27(Tue) - 29(Thu), 2015

LTDS

ÉCOLE CENTRALE LYON

CITIS

UMR-CNRS 5513

LTDS

## Automobiles and Energy saving...

- Cars represent an importance source of energy loss in our society.
- Various aspects have to be considered :
  - Manufacturing
  - Life of the car
  - "Treatment" of "dead" cars



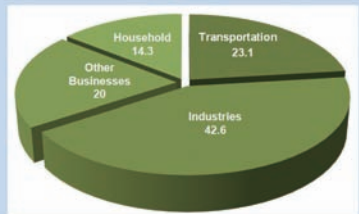
LTDS

## During the life of a car

- Performances are important but it is necessary to limit various aspects :
  - Energy losses due to friction
  - Pollution
- Lifetime
  - Wear of various parts is determinant
- Materials are very important in order to design new cars
  - Body, engine, ...
  - Need to
    - decrease the weight, the pollution, the costs, ...
    - Increase the performances, the reliability and the lifetime

LTDS

## Sources of friction losses in our society



Category	Percentage
Industries	42.6
Transportation	23.1
Other Businesses	20
Household	14.3

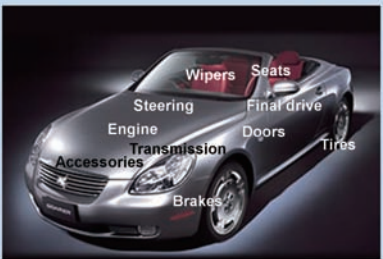
2012  
Automobiles occupy 14% of total.

From Prof Y Kimura, ITC 2015, Tokyo Annual Energy Report 2014

LTDS

## Energy loss

- Primary concern :  
**Reducing friction losses for saving energy**



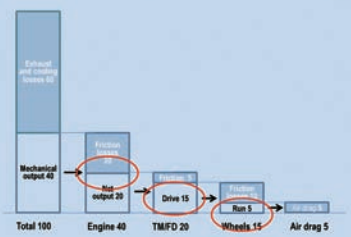
Toyota

From Prof Y Kimura, ITC 2015, Tokyo

LTDS

## Breakdown of car energy consumption

**Friction losses occupy 35% of total energy.**

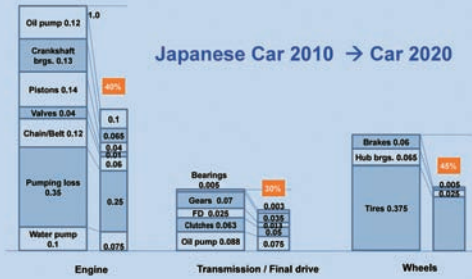


Study group on car fuel-saving by tribology, JAST

From Prof Y Kimura, ITC 2015, Tokyo

LTDS

- Estimated reduction of friction losses in each components



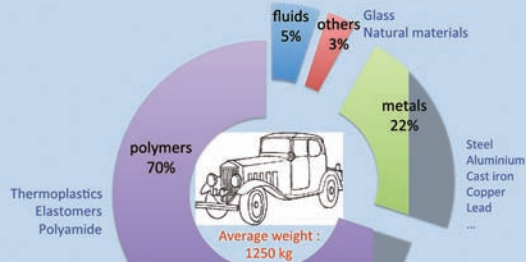
Study group on car fuel-saving by tribology, JAST  
From Prof Y Kimura, ITC 2015, Tokyo

- Progress for "friction and wear" aspects are possible by modifying :
  - The design of engines and mechanical parts
  - The lubricant (viscosity, additives, ...)
  - The materials (bulk, coatings, composites, ...)

- Lifetime is mainly related to wear.  
High tribological performance materials can increase the lifetime...

→ need to develop new materials, new process, ...

## Materials for automobile

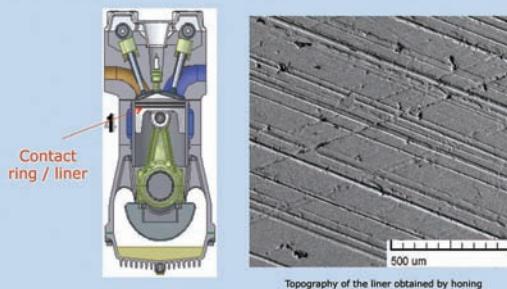


## Metals for engines

- Metals for engine parts are more and more loaded
  - Mechanical stresses, temperature, chemical aspects
- Selection of high performance metals and coatings (surface treatments) are of primary interest
- Important need to have representative tests...
  - Field tests
  - Bench test
  - Laboratory tests

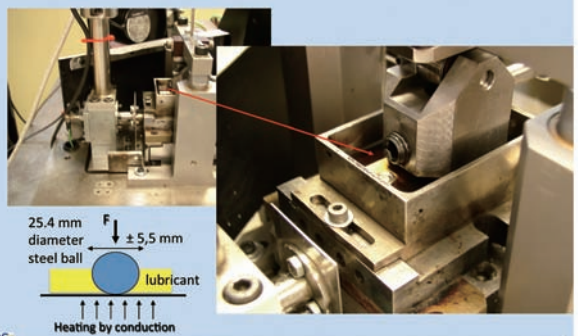
## Example of ring / liner contact

- A very important mechanism for the performances and the lifetime



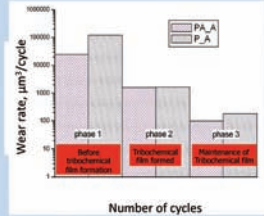
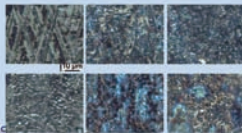
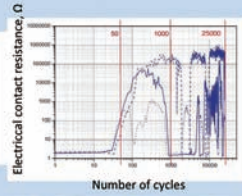
→ Bench tests are useful to study this contact but the cost is important

- Materials, lubricants are very often tested using a Pin on Disc (PoD) tribometer with an alternative motion.



- Pin on disc test can help in lubricant, materials selection

The lubricant efficiency is related to the formation of a tribochemical film on sliding surfaces leading to a reduction of the wear rate



Study of ring / liner contact for diesel engine :  
Sphere on liner contact  
Oil lubricated  
Reciprocating motion  
150°C

[PhD thesis, J. Keller, LTDS, 2006]

## Valve on seat contact for diesel engine

The seat material is subject to severe conditions:

• **High temperature** (Ambiant  $\rightarrow \approx 750^\circ\text{C}$ )

• **Double contact conditions :**

**Impact :** at the closure.

**Sliding :** due to vibration or misalignments.

• **Various angles** can be used to optimize the gas flows.

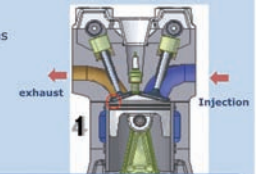
• **Sliding Contact conditions**

$\rightarrow$  **Dry**

$\rightarrow$  **Presence of oil or combustion products**

Combustion cycles

1. Injection
2. Compression
3. Explosion
4. exhaust



complex damage

Few studies in the literature

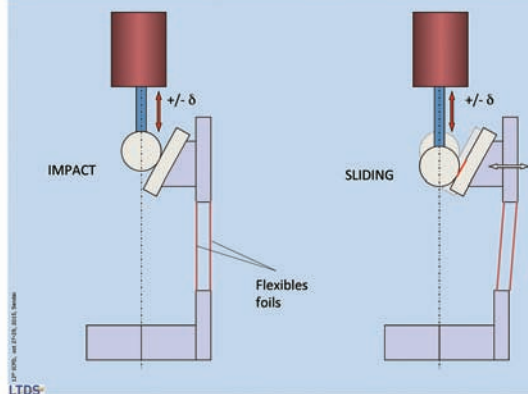
## What test can we use ?

- Classical pin on disc test appeared to be interesting but not sufficient to reproduce completely the real system
- $\rightarrow$  Development of simple specific systems

### Technical requirements for the test system

- Materials, samples
  - Representative materials:
    - Steel / coating (Al alloy substrate)
- Type of contact
  - Flat on flat, Cylinder on flat, Ball on flat
- Kinematic
  - Shocks  $\rightarrow$  frequency, energy, shock velocity, ... to be defined
  - And sliding
- Contact pressure / force
  - Normal force ?
    - PKA information :  $F_{\text{impact}} = 700\text{ N}$ ; Shockfield studies :  $F_{\text{combustion}} = 13\text{ kN}$
  - Constant, variable ?
- Temperature
  - Ambiant  $\rightarrow 400^\circ\text{C}$
- Atmosphere
  - Combustion gas ?
  - NO in a first approach
- Measurements
  - Forces, displacements, temperatures
  - Observations of surfaces
  - Wear

## Impact / sliding tribometer developed at LTDS



52100 steel ball

$\alpha = 30; 45; 60; 90^\circ$

Sintered steel flat



### Advantages:

- Simple configuration,
- A constant impact energy,
- Possibility of temperature,
- Impact angle adjustable.

### Measurements during tests

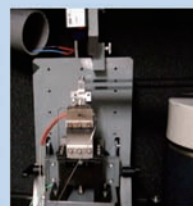
- Ball position
- Impact force
- Electrical contact resistance

### Measurements after test

- Profilometry,
- Wear scar observations.

## IMPACT-SLIDING test

???  $\rightarrow$  what is the exact motion ?

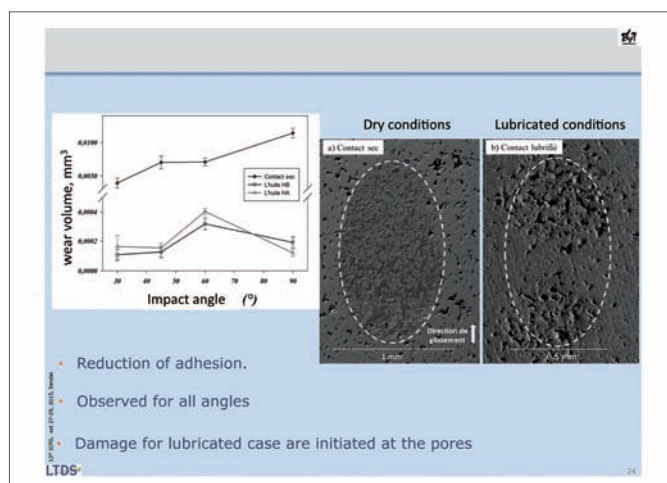
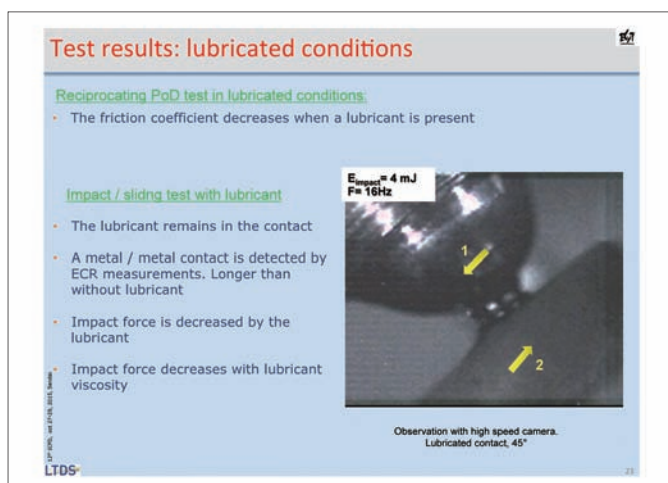
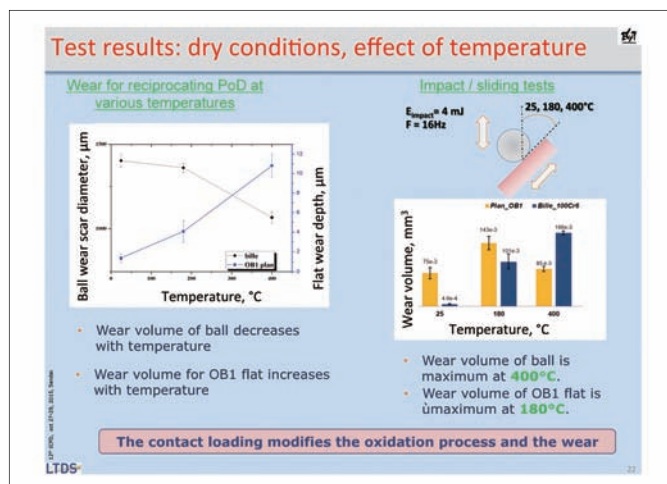
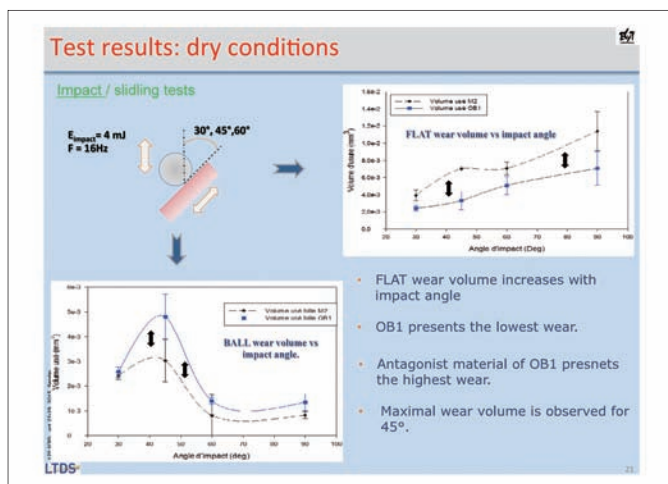
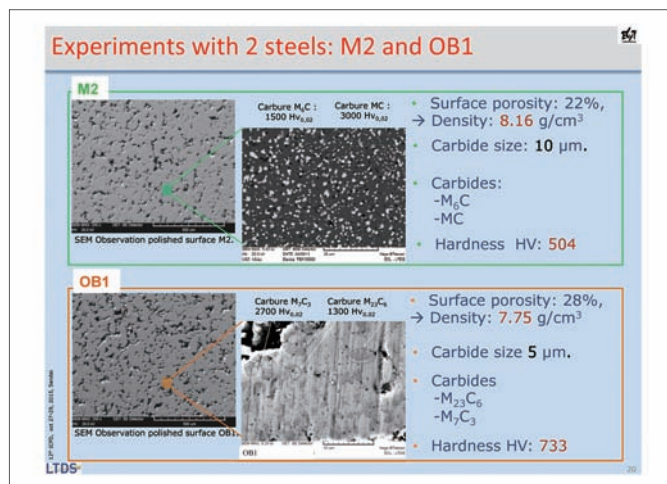
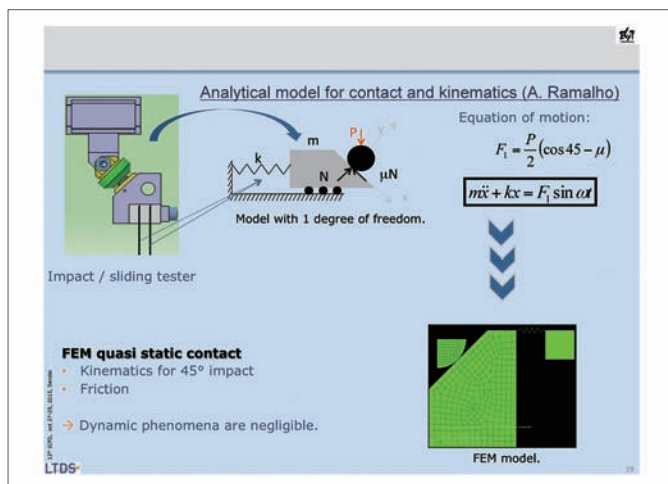


Test, 4 mJ à 16 Hz.



Observation with high speed video camera 4 mJ à 16 Hz.





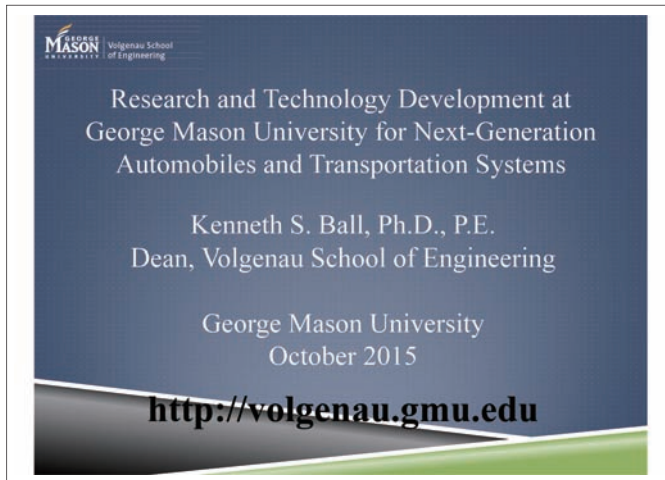
## Conclusions

- Automobiles for the future: energy loss and pollution 🐦
- Materials (and surface treatments) are a key factor
  - New materials, coatings, surface texturation, ...
- It is necessary to develop specific test systems adapted to "limited parts"
- Example: Valve / seat contact
  - A specific test system have been developed and characterized
  - 2 materials have been tested in dry and lubricated conditions
  - Progress in the understanding to imagine new materials
- Interest to associate experiments to modeling

# Research and Technology Development at George Mason University for Next-Generation Automobiles and Transportation Systems

Kenneth Steven Ball

Dean, the Volgenau School of Engineering, George Mason University, USA



**Research and Technology Development at  
George Mason University for Next-Generation  
Automobiles and Transportation Systems**

Kenneth S. Ball, Ph.D., P.E.  
Dean, Volgenau School of Engineering

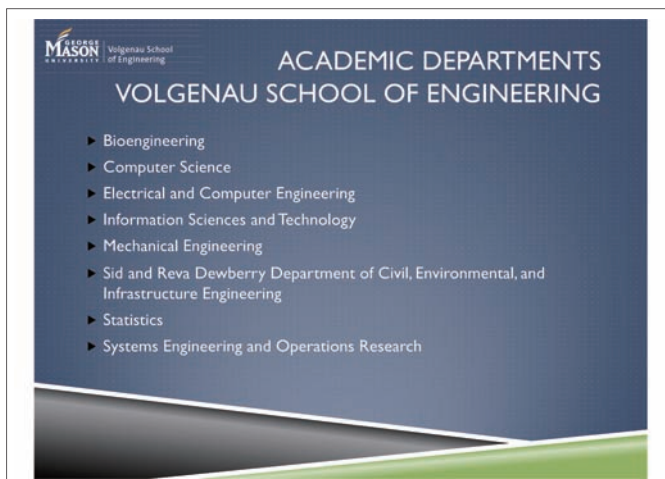
George Mason University  
October 2015

<http://volgenau.gmu.edu>




**GEORGE MASON UNIVERSITY  
HIGHLIGHTS**

- ▶ U.S. News & World Report
  - ▶ Top "Up-and-coming" University
  - ▶ 18<sup>th</sup> Most Innovative Universities
- ▶ Hewlett-Packard/Ponemon Institute
  - ▶ 7<sup>th</sup> Best Schools for Cybersecurity
- ▶ Largest Public Research University in Virginia
- ▶ Two Nobel Laureates
- ▶ Top 200 Shanghai Jiao Tong Ranking



**ACADEMIC DEPARTMENTS  
VOLGENAU SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING**

- ▶ Bioengineering
- ▶ Computer Science
- ▶ Electrical and Computer Engineering
- ▶ Information Sciences and Technology
- ▶ Mechanical Engineering
- ▶ Sid and Reva Dewberry Department of Civil, Environmental, and Infrastructure Engineering
- ▶ Statistics
- ▶ Systems Engineering and Operations Research



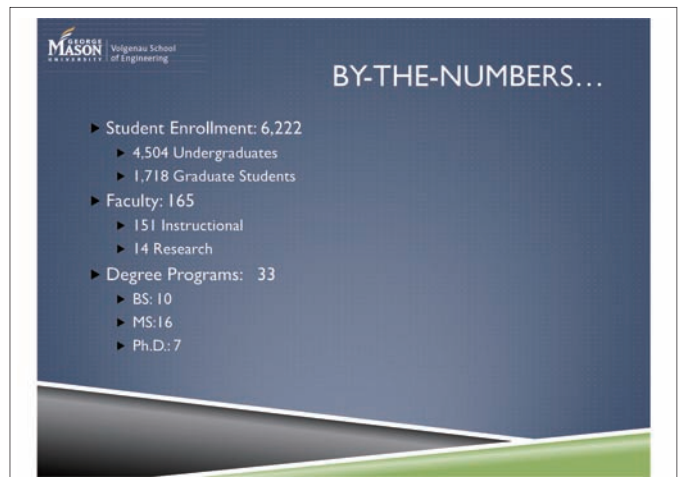
**RESEARCH CENTERS**

- ▶ Center for Air Transportation Systems Research
- ▶ Center for Assurance Research and Engineering
- ▶ Center for Configuration Analytics and Automation (NSF I/UCRC)
- ▶ Center of Excellence in Command, Control, Communications, Computing and Intelligence
- ▶ Center for Secure Information Systems
- ▶ Learning Agents Center



**RESEARCH LABORATORIES**

- ▶ Communications and Network Laboratory
- ▶ Computer Vision and Neural Networks Laboratory
- ▶ Cryptographic Engineering Research Group
- ▶ Laboratory for IT Entrepreneurship
- ▶ Networking and Simulation Laboratory
- ▶ Radio and RADAR Engineering (REAR) Lab
- ▶ Sensor Fusion Lab
- ▶ System Architectures Laboratory



**BY-THE-NUMBERS...**

- ▶ Student Enrollment: 6,222
  - ▶ 4,504 Undergraduates
  - ▶ 1,718 Graduate Students
- ▶ Faculty: 165
  - ▶ 151 Instructional
  - ▶ 14 Research
- ▶ Degree Programs: 33
  - ▶ BS: 10
  - ▶ MS: 16
  - ▶ Ph.D.: 7



## RELEVANT AREAS OF EXPERTISE

- ▶ Autonomous Systems and Controls
- ▶ Robotics and Unmanned Vehicles
- ▶ Sensors and Multi-Sensor Fusion
- ▶ Trusted Communications and Connected Vehicles
- ▶ Cybersecurity and Cyber-Physical Systems
- ▶ Safety and Reliability; Resilient Systems
- ▶ Signal and Array Processing; Data Analytics
- ▶ Artificial Intelligence
- ▶ Testing and Evaluation
- ▶ Logistics

## Cybersecurity of Connected and Automated Cars

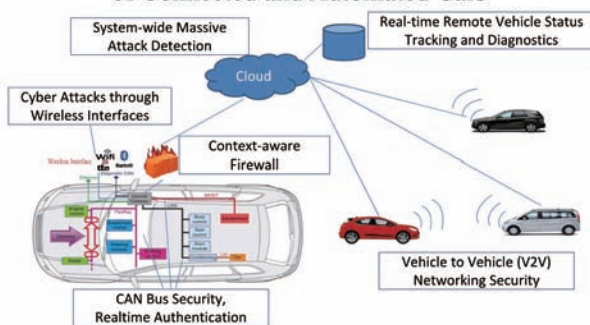
Kai Zeng, Ph.D.

Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Cybersecurity Engineering

Amir Alipour-Fanid

Ph.D. Student

### Security and Privacy of Connected and Automated Cars

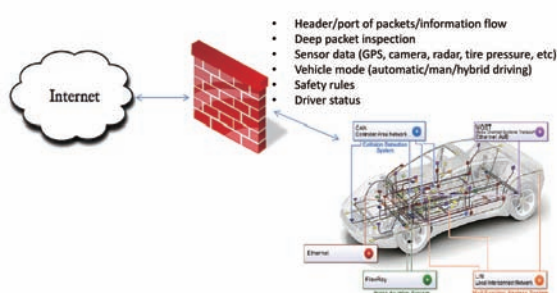


### Physical Layer Challenge-Response Authentication

- Application: Used for V2I and V2V authentication
- Mobility: Favor fading channel and dynamic environment
- Security:
  - Immune to replay attack
  - Information-theoretical secure (i.e., security strength is not determined/affected by computing power, but guaranteed by physical laws)
- Scalability:
  - No need to increase key length when attacker's computing power is improved
  - Extensible to multi-user and multi-hop networks



### Context-Aware Firewall for Connected and Automated Cars



### GPS Spoofing Attack Detection for Connected and Automated Cars

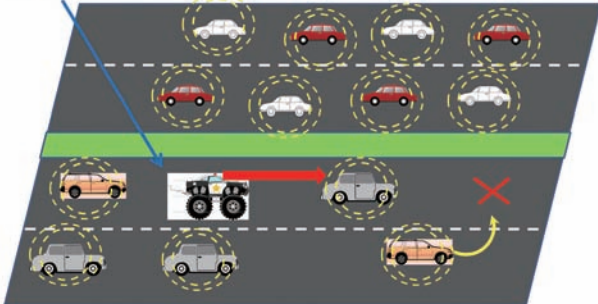
- Global Positioning System security
- GPS spoofing involves two steps: taking over the legitimate GPS satellite signal and then transmitting the spoofing signal.
- Application: V2V (cooperative safety application)

- Detection
- Countermeasure



Practical view:  
 Safety application ==> Exact Position has a vital role -> GPS defines the location  
 -> DSRC (Dedicated Short Range Communication) send position info. to other vehicles

**Mobile Attacker**



1- V2V (for safety) information exchange: **Position, Speed, Heading, Brake Status**

2- DSRC technology: communication between vehicles is reliable up to a range of around 300 m

3- **Safety Applications**

Emergency Electronic Brake Lights (EEBL),  
 Forward Collision Warning (FCW),  
 Blind Spot Warning (BSW)  
 Lane Change Warning (LCW)  
 Do Not Pass Warning (DNPW)  
 Intersection Movement Assist (IMA)

4- VSC-A relative positioning requirements

**Which-Road** : relative accuracy level is 5 m

**Which-Lane** : relative accuracy level is 1.5 m

5- GPS relative positioning methods:

**Single Point (SP)** and **Real-Time Kinematic (RTK)** :

**Single Point** : sharing positioning data elements such as latitude, longitude, elevation

**Real-Time Kinematic (RTK)** : sharing GPS raw data in Radio Technical Commission for Maritime Services (RTCM) v3.0 format, used in the RTK relative positioning method.

## Duminda Wijesekera, Ph.D. Professor of Computer Science

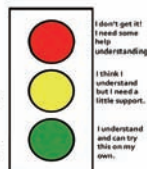
- Trusted Cognitive Radios for Smart Cars
- Trusted Broadcasts for Smart Vehicles
- Secure V2V Communications
- Data dissemination in V2I infrastructures
- Emergency Handling in Smart Highways
- Commercial Mobile Alert System (CMAS)

## Trusted Cars and Roads

- **Primary Objective**: Multiple radios in the CAN network (Controller Area Network) to have secure communications within the (Car) network
- **Secondary Objective**: Communications between smart cars and smart highway infrastructure to be secure.
- **Method**: Use a trusted and cognitive radio (communication module) to transmit short-range radio signals.

## Trusted Broadcasts for Smart Highways

- Smart Highways Broadcast information for smart cars to use for
  - Safety warning including emergency handling
  - Weather conditions,
  - Asking room for emergency vehicles
  - Traffic lights
- All these will light up inside the dash with voice a – **so called in-cab signaling**
  - will talk to the break manager if the human driver does not respond
  - Will talk to autopilot



## Evolutionary Computation and Evolving Agents

Kenneth De Jong, Ph.D.  
 Computer Science Department

### Collision Avoidance and Navigation

#### Goal:

Get single agent to reliably perform complex navigation tasks. Extend to multiple cooperating agents.

#### Approach:

Evolve behaviors offline via simulation  
 Download & test on real robot

- ▶ Analytical Modeling and Computational Research for Next Gen Automobiles
  - ▶ Big Data Analytics (Data-Information-Knowledge)
- ▶ Dynamic optimization using artificial intelligence of vehicle operational parameters for
  - ▶ Effective cruise control
  - ▶ Minimized emissions
  - ▶ Maximized fuel/battery/fuel-cell economy
- ▶ Simulation and Optimization of system, process, and product design parameters
  - ▶ Multi-objective optimization
  - ▶ Trade-off analysis of conflating parameters
- ▶ Engineering process control and statistical real-time monitoring of advanced manufacturing processes
- ▶ Algorithm development for vehicle computers

## Automatic Steering and Lane Tracking

Monson Hayes, Ph.D.

Chair and Professor

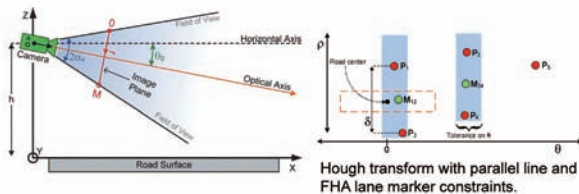
Department of Electrical and  
Computer Engineering (ECE)

Gerald Cook, Ph.D.

Earle C. Williams Professor of ECE

### Lane Tracking for Driver Safety

- A multi-stage system involving inverse perspective mapping, matched filters using lane marking standards, Hough transforms, RANSAC, Kalman filtering, among others.
- Single and dual camera (forward and backward looking) systems.
- Performance evaluation using **ground truth data**.



### Feature Selection and Evolution Modeling for Tire Wear Analysis Ideas for Collaboration

Jill K. Nelson and Kathleen E. Wage

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

### Statistical Signal Processing Lab

Director: Jill K. Nelson, Associate Professor of ECE  
Ph.D. in Electrical Engineering, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 2005

#### Focus areas:

- Localization and tracking
- Blind source separation
- Signal processing for communications
- Signal processing for music

#### Funded projects:

- *Tree Search Approaches to Multiple Target Tracking*  
Funded by the Office of Naval Research, 2009-2011
- *Linking Interest and Conceptual Knowledge in Electrical Engineering*  
Funded by the National Science Foundation, 2008-2010
- *Encouraging Innovative Pedagogy through Long-Term Faculty Development Teams*  
Funded by the National Science Foundation, 2010-2012

Students: 3 PhD, 3 MS, and 1 undergraduate

### Ocean Acoustic Signal Processing Group

**Focus:** multidisciplinary problems that require a synthesis of signal & array processing, acoustics, and oceanography

**Director:** Kathleen E. Wage, Associate Professor of ECE  
PhD, MIT/Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution

**Current students:** 3 PhD and 1 MS

**External funding:** Office of Naval Research (ONR)

- *Stochastic Eigenanalysis for Adaptive Array Processing* (2009-11)
- *Mode Processing & Tomography for the Philippine Sea* (2009-11)
- Selected previous awards:
  - *Signals & Systems Concept Inventory*, National Science Foundation (2005-10)
  - *ONR Young Investigator Award* (2005-08)
  - *Robust Matched Field Processing*, Lockheed Martin (2001-02)

**Group website:** <http://ece.gmu.edu/~kwage/research/oasp>



# Tire Data Analysis -- Conceptual Overview

```
graph LR; A[Depth of Force Data] --> B[Contourlet Transform]; B --> C[Feature Identification and Extraction]; C --> D[Feature Evolution Modeling]; E[Could be replaced by alternative transforms, e.g. wavelet, DCT, etc.] --> B; F[Tentative approach: Form features based on statistics of contourlet coefficients.] --> C; G[Apply "kinematic" model and tracking/prediction techniques.] --> D;
```

The diagram illustrates a three-step process for tire data analysis. It begins with 'Depth of Force Data', which leads to a 'Contourlet Transform' box. This box is annotated with a green arrow pointing up from the text 'Could be replaced by alternative transforms, e.g. wavelet, DCT, etc.'. The 'Contourlet Transform' box leads to a 'Feature Identification and Extraction' box, which is annotated with a green arrow pointing up from the text 'Tentative approach: Form features based on statistics of contourlet coefficients.'. The 'Feature Identification and Extraction' box leads to a 'Feature Evolution Modeling' box, which is annotated with a green arrow pointing up from the text 'Apply "kinematic" model and tracking/prediction techniques.'.

Depth of Force Data

Contourlet Transform

Feature Identification and Extraction

Feature Evolution Modeling

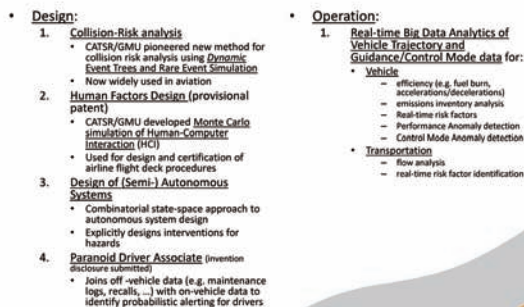
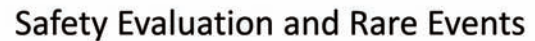
Could be replaced by alternative transforms, e.g. wavelet, DCT, etc.

Tentative approach: Form features based on statistics of contourlet coefficients.

Apply "kinematic" model and tracking/prediction techniques.

### Related Expertise

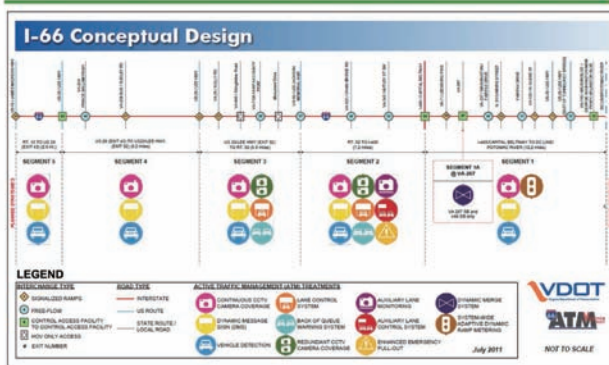
- ## Automated Separation Assurance



GEORGE  
MASON  
UNIVERSITY

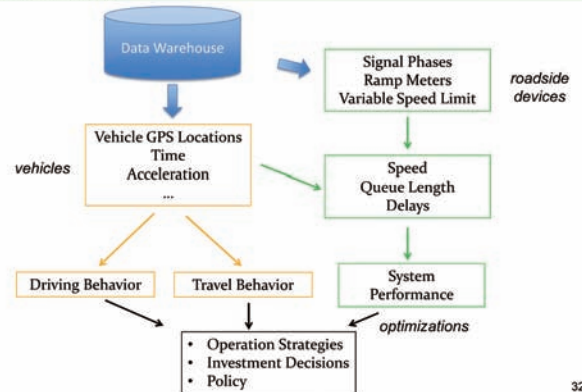
Connected Vehicle Testbed in Northern Virginia

## Active Traffic Management along I-66



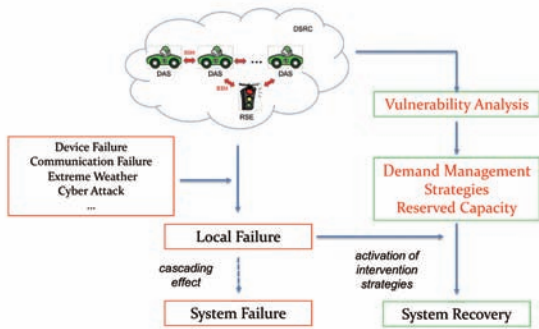
31

## Travel Behavior Study and System Performance Evaluation



32

## Resilience Strategies



33

## Distributed Traffic Light Coordination

**Prof. Sean Luke**  
Department of Computer Science



- **No centralization**
- **No communication** among traffic lights
- Highly **efficient** in terms of total system throughput
- Highly **fair** in treatment of vehicles
- Good handling of **emergency events**
- Good handling of **sudden high traffic events** (everyone leaving a rock concert at the same time)
- **Green waves** should appear naturally
- **Simple**

## Connected Vehicle Research at Mason

Mohan Venigalla, Ph.D., Assoc. Prof. CEIE

- **Hardware**
  - sensor technologies, hardware units
- **Communication**
  - protocols, security, data collection and transfer
- **Data processing, analysis and solutions**
  - dynamic routing, traffic management, driver behavior



Kenneth S. Ball, Ph.D., P.E.

If interested in discussing research or academic partnerships or collaborations, please contact me at:

ball@gmu.edu

<http://volgenau.gmu.edu>


**THANK YOU  
FOR YOUR ATTENTION**



# Electrochemical Technologies for the Transportation and Energy Industry of the Future

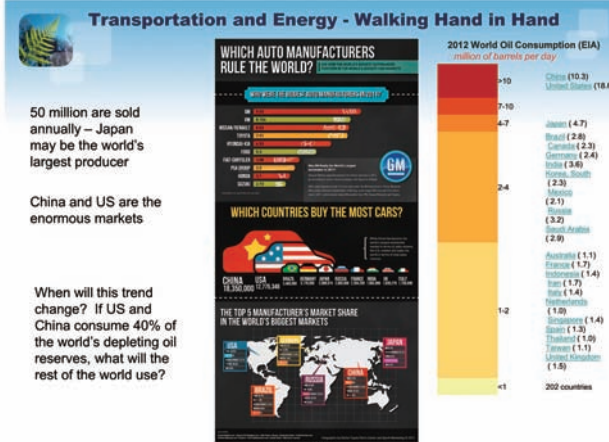
Mark C. Williams

Program Manager, AECOM, USA



## Electrochemical Technologies for the Transportation and Energy Industry of the Future

Dr. Mark C. Williams  
Program Manager  
AECOM  
Visiting Professor, Tohoku University



## Transportation and Energy - Walking Hand in Hand

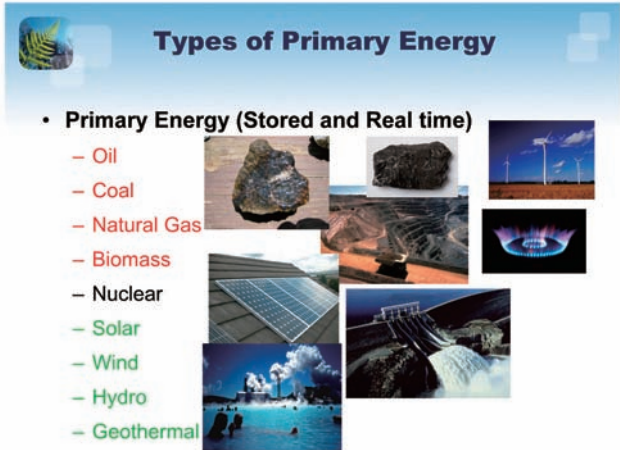
50 million are sold annually – Japan may be the world's largest producer

China and US are the enormous markets

When will this trend change? If US and China consume 40% of the world's depleting oil reserves, what will the rest of the world use?

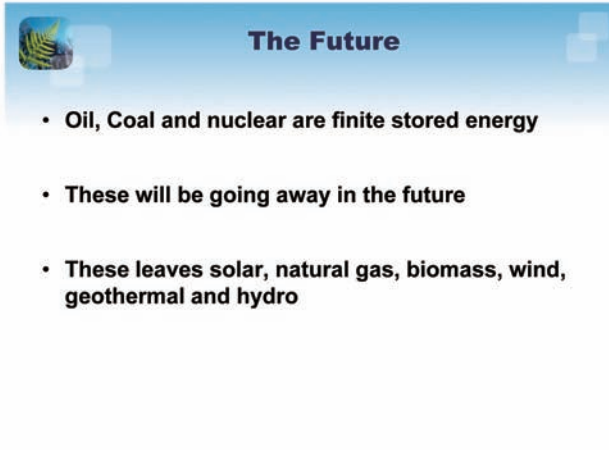
Source: Toyota

Country	Consumption (million of barrels per day)
China	10.3
United States	18.6
Japan	4.7
Brazil	2.8
Canada	2.3
Germany	2.4
India	3.6
Russia	2.3
South Korea	2.1
France	2.1
Spain	2.2
South Africa	2.9
Australia	1.1
France	1.7
Indonesia	1.4
Iran	1.7
Italy	1.4
Netherlands	1.2
Sweden	1.4
Spain	1.3
Thailand	1.0
Taiwan	1.1
United Kingdom	1.5
202 countries	<1



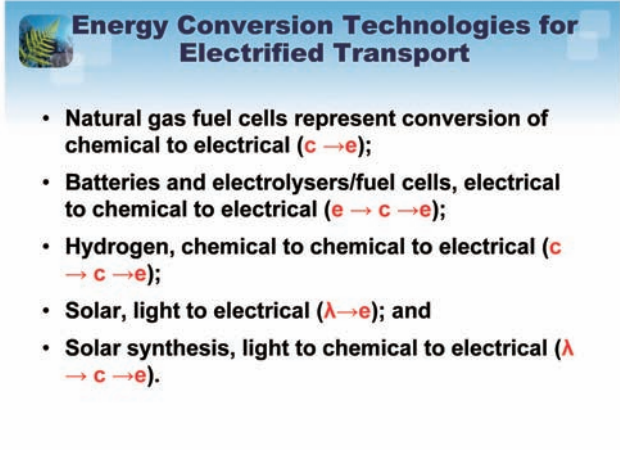
## Types of Primary Energy

- Primary Energy (Stored and Real time)
  - Oil
  - Coal
  - Natural Gas
  - Biomass
  - Nuclear
  - Solar
  - Wind
  - Hydro
  - Geothermal



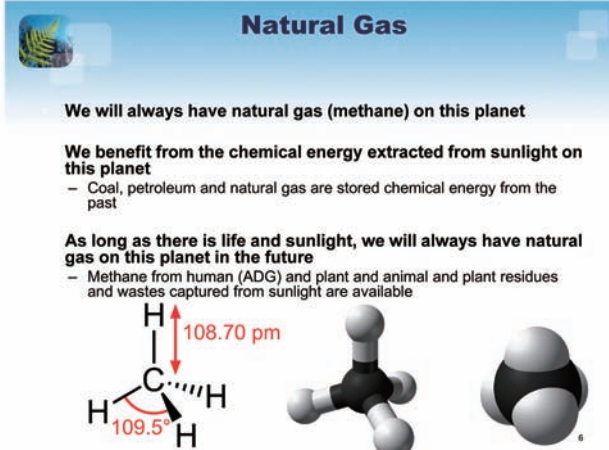
## The Future

- Oil, Coal and nuclear are finite stored energy
- These will be going away in the future
- These leaves solar, natural gas, biomass, wind, geothermal and hydro



## Energy Conversion Technologies for Electrified Transport

- Natural gas fuel cells represent conversion of chemical to electrical ( $c \rightarrow e$ );
- Batteries and electrolyzers/fuel cells, electrical to chemical to electrical ( $e \rightarrow c \rightarrow e$ );
- Hydrogen, chemical to chemical to electrical ( $c \rightarrow c \rightarrow e$ );
- Solar, light to electrical ( $\lambda \rightarrow e$ ); and
- Solar synthesis, light to chemical to electrical ( $\lambda \rightarrow c \rightarrow e$ ).



## Natural Gas

We will always have natural gas (methane) on this planet

We benefit from the chemical energy extracted from sunlight on this planet

- Coal, petroleum and natural gas are stored chemical energy from the past

As long as there is life and sunlight, we will always have natural gas on this planet in the future

- Methane from human (ADG) and plant and animal and plant residues and wastes captured from sunlight are available

Diagram of a methane molecule ( $CH_4$ ) showing bond lengths (108.70 pm) and bond angles (109.5°).





## Natural Gas Fuel Cells for Transportation

- **Natural gas fuel cells**

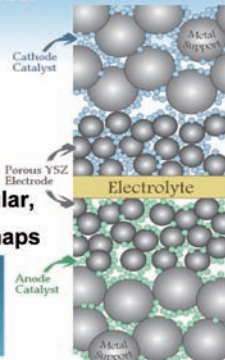
- Direct methane
- Internal reforming

- **Complete re-look**

- **Metal-supported planar or tubular, intermediate temperature, perhaps**

**SOFC-type**

- Durability
- Efficiency



## Hydrogen

- Hydrogen fuel cell vehicles will require a hydrogen infrastructure.
- Natural gas is currently the principle method to generate hydrogen. Production from renewable energy – wind, solar, geothermal and biomass is also possible for the future.
- The use of hydrogen for vehicles may require the development of two infrastructures – one for natural gas and one for hydrogen.
- In future H<sub>2</sub> and fuel production could be directly synthesized from water, CO<sub>2</sub> and light. H<sub>2</sub> and liquid fuels could be indirectly synthesized from water, NG and energy (light, thermal).

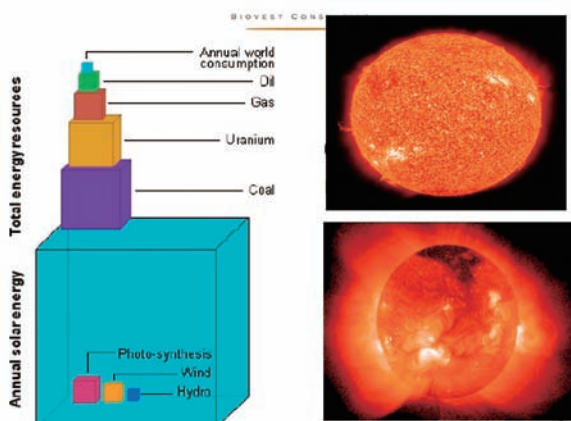


## Batteries

- Battery/storage chemicals are a key possibility for the future. Electricity is needed to charge these chemicals.
- The chemical energy is then converted back to electrical energy. So it is in reality a way to store electrical energy.
- Electrolysers convert electrical energy and/or thermal energy into chemical energy. An electrolyser combined with a fuel cell is actually a rechargeable battery.



## Grid of Future



## Priority Research for Electrified Transportation

- Light (solar performance and cost)
- Natural gas on-board storage
- Electrolysers/fuel cells
- Batteries (performance and cost)
- H<sub>2</sub> fuel cells for transportation for long distance
- Natural gas fuel cells for transportation
- H<sub>2</sub> and fuel production directly from water, CO<sub>2</sub> and light
- H<sub>2</sub> and liquid fuels indirectly from water, NG and energy (light, thermal)

# Future Role of Safety Testing Technology in Vehicle Design and Development and Highway Safety

Cing-Dao (Steve) Kan

Professor, Director, Center for Collision Safety and Analysis, George Mason University, USA

## Future Role of Safety Testing Technology in Vehicle Design and Development and Highway Safety

Professor Cing-Dao Kan  
Wednesday, October 28, 2015



1

## Overview

- ✦ Full scale vehicle crash testing
- ✦ Organizational aspects
- ✦ Sled testing
- ✦ Component testing
- ✦ Interior & pedestrian safety testing
- ✦ Anthropomorphic test devices ( "dummies")
- ✦ Testing and simulation



2

## Crash test - history

- ✦ 1934: First barrier crash test by GM
- ✦ 1959: First crash test at Mercedes Benz
- ✦ 1979: NHTSA begins crash testing
- ✦ 1997: Euro NCAP's first results released
- ✦ 2006: China NCAP

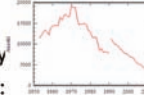


3

## Crashworthiness then and now



Fatalities in Germany 1950-2010:



- ✦ 1950's: ~ 6 deaths per 100 million miles traveled in US
- ✦ 2009: ~ 1 death per 100 million miles traveled in US



4

## Side Impact – e.g. Oblique Pole Test

- ✦ "Flying Floor"
- ✦ Pre-test preparations
- ✦ "Impact point pin"
- ✦ "Retaining bands"
- ✦ Camera positioning
- ✦ Sensor technique
- ✦ 50% male and 5% female front occupants



5

## Quasi-static roof strength tests

- ✦ FMVSS 216 (2 sides, 5 inch)
- ✦ IIHS test (1 side, 10inch)



6

## Frontal – IIHS Small Overlap Impact

- 25 % overlap
- 40mph
- since 2012



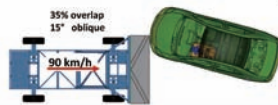
## Additional test configurations

- Internal tests
- Real world safety
- Sensor tests
- Rear seat occupant
- Compatibility tests
- Future ratings
- Future regulation



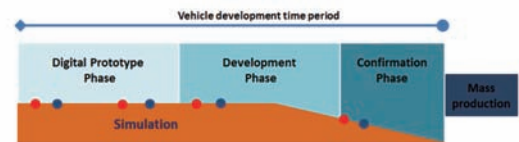
## Future test – Oblique Impact

- Configuration not final
- Activities in Europe and US
- New barrier
- New load paths, kinematics
- New dummy



THOR

## Vehicle development process



- Typically 3-4 years
- Can be shorter for derivatives
- Little or no testing in digital prototype phase

## Vehicle functions

- Noise & Vibration Analysis
- Fatigue & Endurance strength
- Aerodynamics Analysis
- Fuel Consumption Analysis
- Vehicle Dynamics
- Active Safety
- ...
- Passive Safety



## OEM - internal interactions

**Testing**  
(full scale, sled, subsystem, component)



**Simulation**  
(vehicle structure, occupant, pedestrian)

**Accident Research**  
(Onsite Investigations, Database Analyses)



**Design/Project**  
(project management, styling, packaging, cost, weight..)



## Challenges for testing

- Increasing number of vehicle platforms and derivatives
- Increasing number of requirements
- Stringent development plans
- Parallel setup and performance of tests
- Set priorities which test is necessary (which other tests are being covered, which can be skipped)
- Highly qualified personnel of different expertise: ...
- Well organized processes (parts, setup, sensor, post-processing, pictures, filming ...)



13

## Necessity of sled testing

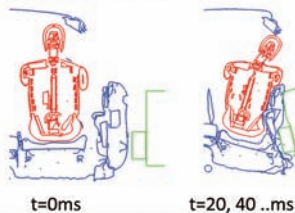
- Very realistic & efficient for load cases with little intrusion
- Complex load cases (e.g. side pole) require more validation & upfront sled setup
- Multiple use of sled with prototype/ predecessor interior
- Simulation (more realistic vehicle & intrusion behavior) and sled test (realistic restraint system hardware characteristics) complement each other
- Many tests with fast adaption (airbag folding ..) possible
- Very important (due to reduced & late full scale testing)



14

## Sled test boundary conditions

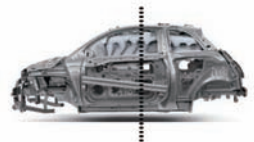
- Vehicle pulse from testing (early prototype or predecessor)
- From simulation
- Intrusion profile
- Timing
- Tilting angle



15

## Sled test devices

- Frontal impact sled
- Sled with pitching
- Side barrier sled on sled
- Side pole test:
  - full vehicle body in white structure on sled
  - sled with predefined hinges, pre-deformed structure (developed using simulation)



16

## Rear impact - Whiplash

- BioRID
- EuroNCAP
- IIHS



- Precise seating procedure
- Cooperation with seat manufacturer



17

## Advanced sled testing system

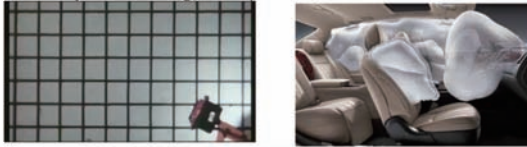
- Multiple intrusion profiles/pulses
- Capture complex intrusions
- Principle testing
- Evaluate injury mechanisms



18

## Restraint components then & now

- 1958: Volvo invents 3-point seat belt
- 1971: Airbag patented by Mercedes
- 1980: Airbag in production (S-Class)
- Today: xx airbags & optimized restraints



MASON

CCSA

19

## Pedestrian safety & Interior impact

- FMVSS 201u: upper interior head impact protection requirement since 1995 (US)



- Pedestrian protection requirements (Euro NCAP)



MASON

CCSA

20

## Pedestrian safety (Euro NCAP)

- Head impact
- Leg impact
- Adult
- Child
- Interdisciplinary teams (testing, simulation, packaging, styling)



MASON

CCSA

21

## Pedestrian safety - Countermeasures

- Active systems
- Passive systems
- Affects styling
- Affects Packaging



MASON

CCSA

22

## Dummy historical

- 1947 - ... John P Stapp
- 1949: Sierra Sam
- 1966: VIP
- 1971: Hybrid I
- 1973: Hybrid II
- 1977: Hybrid III
- 1987: Hybrid III 5%
- ???: THOR?



MASON

CCSA

23

## Examples of current & future dummies

- SID2s: 5<sup>th</sup> percentile female
- BioRID: rear impact, whiplash
- WorldSID 50% (EuroNCAP 2015)
- WorldSID 5% under development
- Child dummies Q6 & Q10 used by EuroNCAP (2015)
- THOR 50<sup>th</sup> & 5<sup>th</sup> percentile

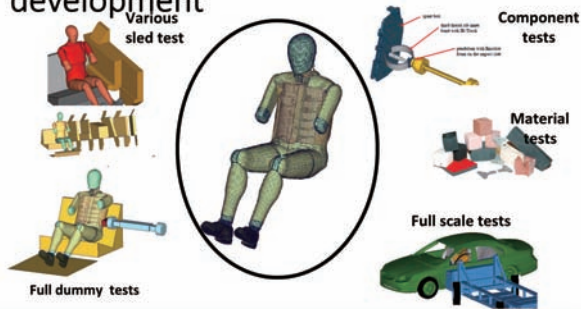


MASON

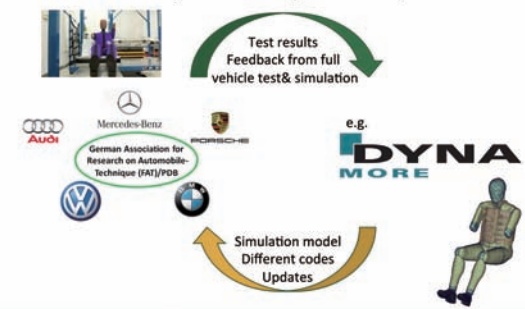
CCSA

24

## Example – Dummy model development

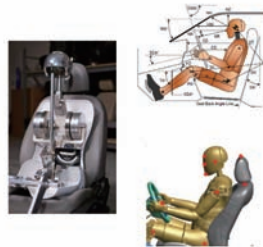


## FAT Dummy development process



## Dummy positioning

- Seat position
- H-Point Manikin
- Defined distances
- xyz-coordinates



## “Climate room”

- Ensure right temperature
- Injury criteria can be temperature dependent
- Some criteria more sensitive than others



## Available Dummy Models

- Frontal dummies
- Side impact dummies
- Rear impact dummies
- Child dummies
- Different sizes
- Variations (US – Europe)



## Future frontal dummy?

- **THOR**: Test device for Human Occupant Restraint
- Better biofidelity than Hybrid III
- 4 point thoracic injury evaluation
- Instrumented legs and face
- 5<sup>th</sup> percentile: under development
- Activities and plans to be used in Europe & US
- Development for 50<sup>th</sup> percentile is advanced





## Simulation then and now

### Simulation “yesterday”:

- Coarse meshes, structure only
- Separate rigid body models
- No component models from suppliers
- “Nice to have”, development relied on testing



### Simulation today:

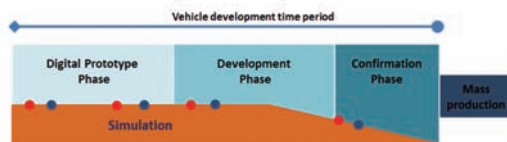
- Detailed models (~ 6 million finite elements for fully integrated model)
- “Not without” Major contribution in development



## Simulation & testing organizational

- Testing & simulation work hand in hand
- Development engineers familiar with both areas
- Testing engineers can judge simulation results
- CAE-engineers are integrated in testing tasks
- Some areas “merged test & simulation”, e.g. FMVSS201, Pedestrian safety, occupant safety
- Full scale vehicle & occupant simulation at OEM
- Sled test & simulation at OEM and system supplier
- Component test & simulation (airbags, trim ..) at supplier

## Vehicle development process



- Typically 3-4 years
- Can be shorter for derivatives
- Little or no testing in digital prototype phase
- Early phase more simulation dominated, later phase more test dominated

## Future test & simulation

- Test & Simulation work “hand in hand”
- Complementary use of test & simulation results
- Test of standard load case, Simulation of variations
- Passing of certain regulations through virtual testing (simulation)
- Simulation will not replace testing but gives additional answers

## Will we still need all this in the future?




*Thank you  
for  
your attention!*



# State-of-the-art MEMS Gyroscopes for Autonomous Cars

Shuji Tanaka

Professor, Bioengineering and Robotics Graduate School of Engineering, Tohoku University, Japan



Micro Electro Mechanical Systems lab  
Tanaka Shuji Laboratory

## State-of-the-art MEMS Gyroscopes for Autonomous Cars

Shuji Tanaka  
Department of Bioengineering and Robotics  
Microsystem Integration Center  
Tohoku University


### Automobile Museum at Division of Mech. Eng.




Automobile Museum 自動車の過去未来館  
at Division of Mechanical Engineering, Aobayama Campus  
Ford Model T and A, and Toyota Motor's F1 engine

### Ford Model A and T

世界の自動車44 フォード1, 二玄社

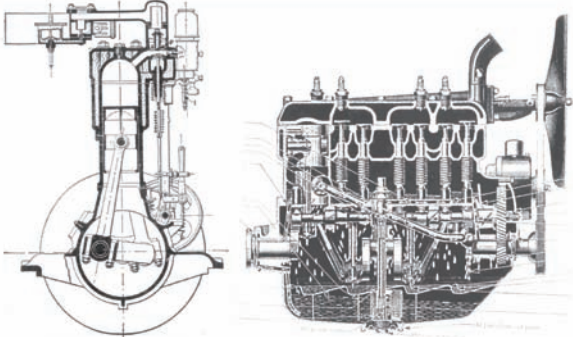


Model T Touring (1925)      Model A Deluxe 2-door Sedan (1931)



Restore in 2008

### Classic Automobile Engines

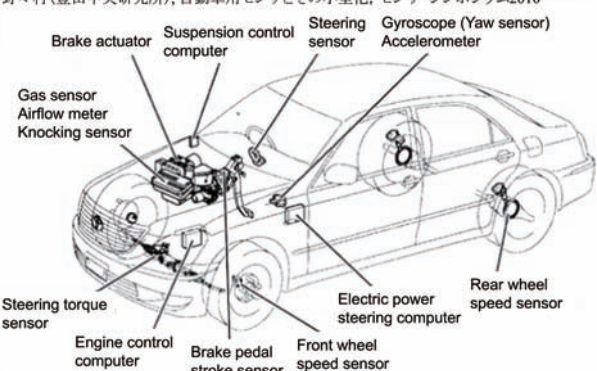


Daimler's engine (1883)  
富塚清, 内燃機関の歴史, 三栄書房 (1969)

Engine for Ford Model A (1927)  
3285.5 cc, 4 cylinders, 40 ps/2200 rpm

### Sensors in Automobiles

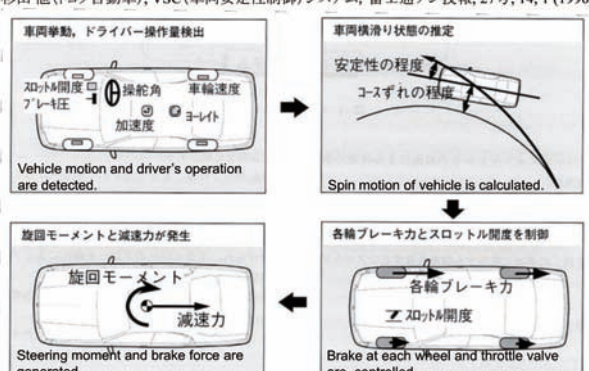
野々村 (豊田中央研究所), 自動車用センサとその小型化, センサ・シンポジウム2010



Sensors and components labeled:  
Brake actuator, Suspension control computer, Steering sensor, Gyroscope (Yaw sensor), Accelerometer, Gas sensor, Airflow meter, Knocking sensor, Steering torque sensor, Engine control computer, Brake pedal stroke sensor, Front wheel speed sensor, Electric power steering computer, Rear wheel speed sensor

### Vehicle Stability Control (Toyota Motor)

杉山 他 (トヨタ自動車), VSC (車両安定性制御) システム, 富士通技報, 27号, 14, 1 (1996)

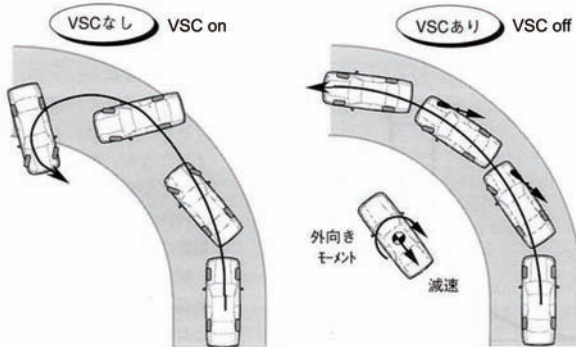


Flowchart steps:  
1. 車両挙動, ドライバー操作量検出 (Vehicle motion and driver's operation are detected.)  
2. 車両横滑り状態の推定 (車両横滑り状態の推定) (Estimation of vehicle side-slip state) - 安定性の程度, コスずれの程度 (Degree of stability, Degree of yaw)  
3. 各輪ブレーキ力とスロットル開度を制御 (Control of wheel brake force and throttle valve opening) - 各輪ブレーキ力, スロットル開度 (Wheel brake force, Throttle opening)  
4. 旋回モーメントと減速力が発生 (Steering moment and deceleration force are generated.) - 旋回モーメント, 減速力 (Steering moment, Deceleration force)



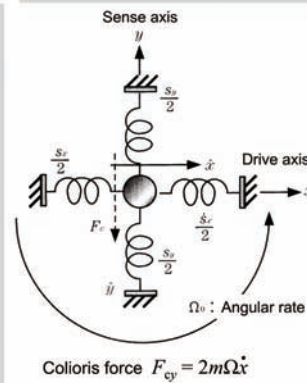
## Vehicle Stability Control (Toyota Motor)

杉山 他(トヨタ自動車), VSC(車両安定性制御)システム, 富士通デン技報, 27号, 14, 1 (1996)



7

## MEMS Vibratory Gyroscope

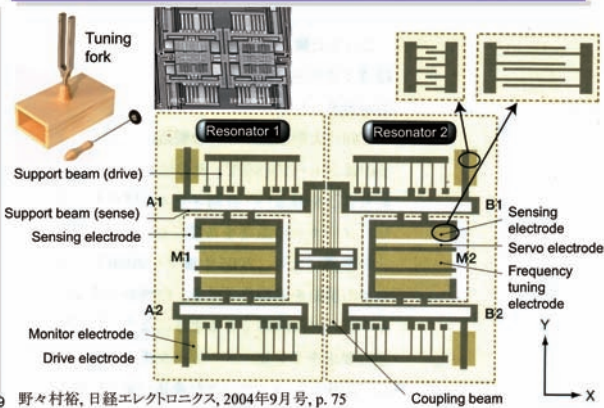


8 多摩川精機, ジャイロ活用技術入門, 工業調査会 (2002)



Gyroscope for vehicle stability control (Toyota Motor, Tohoku Univ.)

## MEMS Vibratory Gyroscope (Toyota Motor)



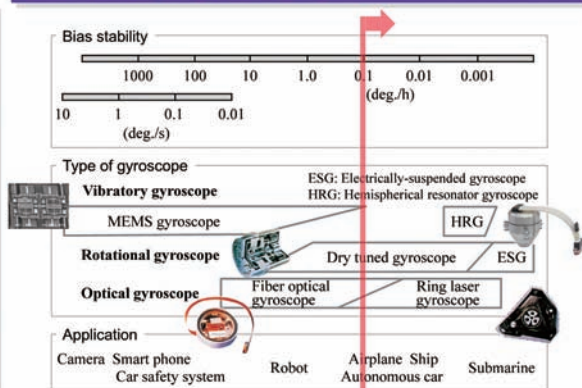
9 野々村裕, 日経エレクトロニクス, 2004年9月号, p. 75

## Future Applications of MEMS Gyroscopes



10

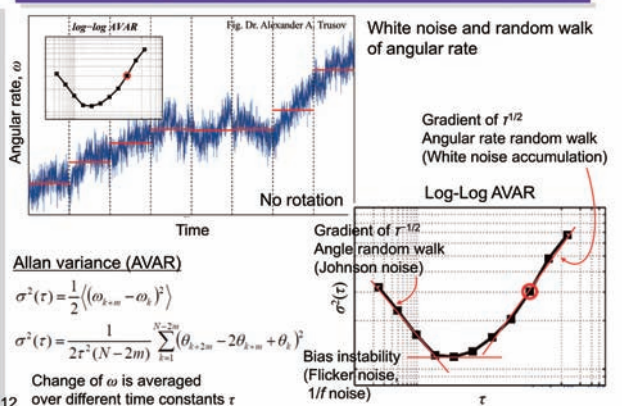
## Performance of Gyroscopes



11

DTG, FOG, RLGの図: 多摩川精機 HRGの図: Northrop Grumman

## Bias Stability of Gyroscope



12



## Difficulties of MEMS Gyroscope

Any small imperfections result in error.

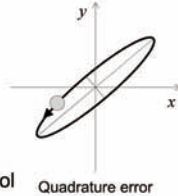
- Imperfect orthogonality of drive and sense axes
- Mechanical and electrical coupling between drive and sense axes
- Unideal amplifier etc.

"Compromises" are made to avoid difficulties.

- Intentional mismatch in resonance frequency between drive and sense axes (Mode mismatch)
- Low quality factor
- Limit in performance
- Mode matching and high quality factor
- Much better structure and advanced control



Deep reactive ion etching



Quadrature error

13

## High-Performance MEMS Gyroscope (SSS)

資料: Silicon Sensing Systems

SGH01

2000年最高性能

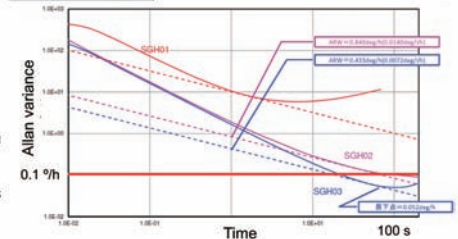
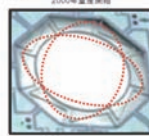
Segway

Mode-matched, force-rebalanced gyroscope

SGH03

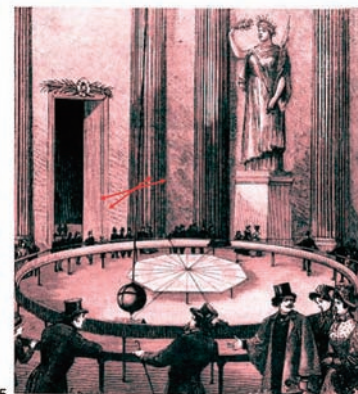


Production by Sumitomo Precision and Design by UTC Aerospace Systems (UK)



14

## Foucault Pendulum



Wikipedia

In 1851, French physicist Jean Bernard Léon Foucault (1819-1868) demonstrated the revolution of the earth using a pendulum of 67 m and 27 kg suspended in Panthéon de Paris.

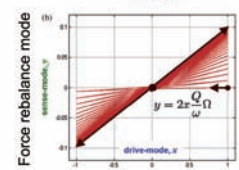
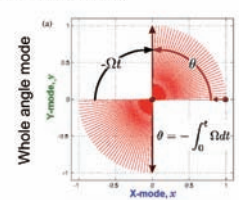
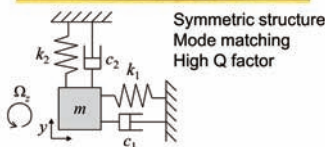
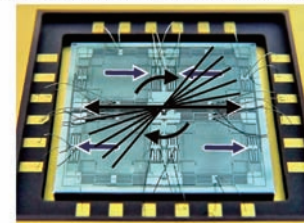
The vibration plane rotates, although only gravity works on the mass.

Foucault pendulum is a rate-integrated gyroscope (whole angle mode gyroscope).

15

## Whole Angle Mode Gyroscope (UC Irvine)

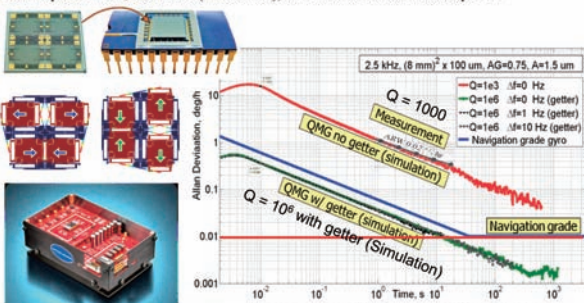
I.P. Prikhodko et al., Sensors and Actuators A, 177 (2012) pp. 67-78



16

## High-Performance MEMS Gyroscope

Northrop Grumman, UC Irvine (Prof. Shkel), Hilton Head Island Workshop 2014



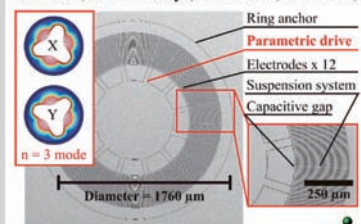
Force rebalance mode and whole angle mode can be switched.

- Scale factor stability is 3 ppm in whole angle mode.
- FR-mode is less affected by frequency mismatch.

17

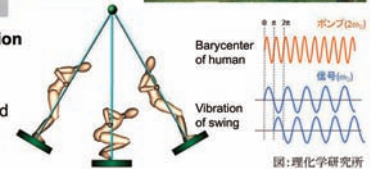
## Whole Angle Mode Gyroscope

D. Senkal1, ... T.W. Kenny2, A.M. Shkel1, IUC Irvine, 2Stanford Univ., IEEE MEMS 2015



How to sustain free vibration without perturbation?

→ Parametric amplification  
Spring constant is modulated at doubled frequency of resonance frequency.



18



## Hemispherical Resonator Gyroscope

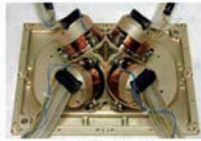
High-end gyroscope for aerospace applications (Northrop Grumman)



Hemispherical resonator made of fused silica ( $Q = 25 \times 10^6$ )

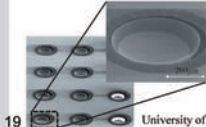


Bias stability 0.005 %/h



Bias stability 0.0005 %/h  
Price ~1M US\$?

Miniaturization by MEMS technology (DARPA project)



19

University of Utah



University of Michigan



Georgia Institute of Technology

## Summary

- A high-performance gyroscope of affordable price is a key component for autonomous cars.
- A bias stability of 0.1 %/h or better is required.
- This level of bias stability is realized by fiber optic gyroscopes, but the price is two or three orders of magnitude higher than expected.
- The required bias stability is two orders of better than that of the present MEMS gyroscopes for consumer applications.
- Drastic improvement in the performance of MEMS gyroscopes is theoretically possible but practically challenging.

### 【Requirements】

- Perfectly-symmetric two-axis orthogonal resonators with ultrahigh quality factor
- Advanced control system to compensate any imperfection and low-noise analog frontend

20

## MEMS Facilities in Aobayama Campus



Micro/Nano-Machining Research and Education Center (MNC)



Microsystem Integration Center



S. Tanaka Laboratory Cleanroom

21

## MEMS R&D Centers

- From proof-of-concept on small pieces to prototype development on 4 or 6 inch wafers
- Prototyped devices in Microsystem Integration Center can be basically utilized for business, i.e. as commercial samples and provisional products.
- For mass-production in small-to-medium volume, developed technology can be smoothly transferred to our partner foundry, MEMS Core in Sendai, Japan.

S. Tanaka Lab's cleanroom

Small piece



Micro/Nano-Machining Research & Education Center

4 inch wafer



Microsystem Integration Center (μSIC)

6 inch wafer



22

Micro Electro Mechanical Systems Lab  
Tanaka Shuji Laboratory

Tohoku University, Department of Bioengineering and Robotics  
S. Tanaka Laboratory

Chair of Advanced Bio-Nano Devices



教授  
田中 秀治  
S. Tanaka



特任教授  
門田 道雄  
M. Kadota



准教授 (μSIC)  
室山 真徳  
M. Muroyama



特任准教授  
吉田 慎哉  
S. Yoshida



准教授 (AIMR)  
フロメル ヨーク  
Jörg Frömel



助教  
塚本 貴城  
T. Tsukamoto



助教 (μSIC)  
平野 栄樹  
H. Hirano

Please visit S. Tanaka Laboratory website  
at [http://www.mems.mech.tohoku.ac.jp/index\\_e.html](http://www.mems.mech.tohoku.ac.jp/index_e.html)

mems tohoku

検索

# IEEE-NEMS 2016

## Matsushima Bay and Sendai

### MEMS City

The 11th Annual IEEE  
International Conference on Nano/Micro Engineered and Molecular Systems

## 17-20 April 2016

Hotel Matsushima Taikanso & L-Park Sendai,  
Miyagi, Japan

Sponsored by Microsystem Integration Center, Tohoku University,  
MEMS Park Consortium and IEEE Nanotechnology Council

General Chair: Shuji Tanaka, Tohoku University  
Technical Program Committee Chair: Takahito Ono, Tohoku University

# Our Performance for Automotive Electronics Market

## NIPPON CHEMI-CON CORPORATION

Japan

**CORPORATE PROFILE**

**Our Performance for Automotive Electronics Market**

**Focusing on Electric Double Layer Capacitors**

**NIPPON CHEMI-CON CORPORATION**

**We're "The Capacitor Company"**

- ✓ Aluminum Electrolytic Capacitors
- ✓ Conductive Polymer Aluminum Solid Capacitors
- ✓ Conductive Polymer Hybrid Electrolytic Capacitors
- ✓ Multi Layer Ceramic Capacitors
- ✓ Film Capacitors
- ✓ Electric Double Layer Capacitors
- ✓ Metal Oxide Varistors (MOV)
- ✓ Air-core Inductors / Dust Choke Coils
- ✓ CMOS Camera Modules
- ✓ Customizable Battery Chargers

**Sales by manufactured goods**

FY2014

Capacitors 91%

Other 9%

Mechanical Components 2%

**CORPORATE PROFILE** Copyright© Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation All rights reserved.

**Company Overview**

The Origin of Our Company is Miyagi prefecture "Aizu-Village"

Company Name	Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation
Date Founded	August, 1931
Head Office	5-6-4 Osaki, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo, Japan
Capital	¥21.5 billion
Net Sales	¥123.3 billion (total group sales in fiscal 2014)
Number of Employees	Consolidated: 6,891 / Non-Consolidated: 925 (as of March 31, 2015)
Stock Exchange Listings	Tokyo Stock Exchange, First Section (code 6997)
Domestic Main Plants	Chemi-Con Miyagi / Iwate / Fukushima Chemi-Con Yamagata / Chemi-Con Yonezawa Chemi-Con Nagaoka / Marcon Denso (Iide-Machi Yamagata-Pre.) Niigata Plant / Takahagi Plant / Fukushima Electrolytic Industry Chemi-Con Machinery
& 10 plants located overseas	
Corporate Philosophy	Contribution to technology with attention to environment and people
International Certification	TS16949 / ISO9001, ISO14001 ...etc

**CORPORATE PROFILE** Copyright© Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation All rights reserved.

**Maximize of the Customer Satisfaction**

**Our strength is business structure of the Verticalization**

**R&D**

**Materials**

**Machines**

**Global No.1 Share**

**Electrode Foils**

**Etched Foils**

**After Etching**

**Foil thickness 100 μm**

**Cross section of etched foil**

**Cubic pit**

**The surface area of the etched foil is about 200 times larger than those of a plain foil**

**No.1 Share**

**CORPORATE PROFILE** Copyright© Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation All rights reserved.

**Our Strategic Markets**

**Automotive Electronics Market**

ECU, EPS, Airbag...etc

**Industrial Use Inverter Market**

AC Servo Amplifier, General Inverters...etc

**New Energy Market**

PV Generation, Wind Power Generation...etc

**Home Appliances Market**

Inverter for Air Conditioner, Refrigerator, Washing Machines, Sweeper...etc

**ICT Market**

PC, TV, Game Console, Communication Base Station...etc

**FY 2014**

Automotive Electronics 21% (CAGR+1%)

Industrial Use Inverter 26%

Home Appliances 10%

New Energy 3%

ICT 33%

Other 7%

**CORPORATE PROFILE** Copyright© Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation All rights reserved.

**Our Main Field of Automotive Market**

**Accumulators EDLC**

**Battery Charger**

**Driving Inverters**

**AI & Film cap**

**ECU (Power Supply to CPU)**

+B (Battery Voltage) : 14V → Vcc (CPU Voltage) : 3.3V

SMD AL-Cap (1 to 10 μF ~ 100 μF)

**EDU (DC-LINK / Energy Reserve for Airbag & Direct Injection)**

Al-Caps (φ 10 ~ 18) (2 ~ 3 pcs/Vehicle)

Coils (1 ~ 3 pcs/Vehicle)

MLCC (2 ~ 3 pcs/Vehicle)

**Technology Trend**

- Downsizing
- High Temperature
- High Vibration
- High Ripple Current
- High Voltage
- Emerging Country
- Ultra-Small Mobility

**CORPORATE PROFILE** Copyright© Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation All rights reserved.



**Focused Products: EDLC**

New Corner!  
Mazda MX5 Miata  
(Roadstar)

12-25V

Use of this picture in this material is authorized by Mazda Motor Corporation. Forwarding or making copy of this picture is strictly prohibited.

CORPORATE PROFILE Copyright© Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation All rights reserved.

**Why did MAZDA use EDLC?**

EDLC is a very Heavy Duty Accumulator!

Type	Capacitor		Lithium-ion batteries		Nickel-metal Hydride batteries		Lead-acid storage batteries	
	Electric Double Layer	HEV application	HEV application	HEV application	HEV application	HEV application	HEV application	HEV application
Energy density (Wh/kg)	×	5~10	○	100~200	○	50~80	○	30~40
Voltage (V)	△	2.5	○	3~3.7	△	1.2	△	2
Maximum Output (W/kg)	○	10,000>	○	4,000	△	1,000~2,000	×	200
Resistance (mΩ)	○	1	△	2.5	△	3	△	5
Operating temperature (°C)	○	-30~70	△	-30~60	△	-30~60	○	-30~80
Cycle life (soc 0 ~100% @25°C)	○	1,000,000>	△	3,000>	○	1,000 >	×	300>
Safety	○	—	△	—	○	—	○	—
Environmental load	○	—	×	Li,Co,Ni,Mn	×	Ni	×	Pb

From Mazda's 2012 No30 Technology Report  
(Courtesy of Mazda Motor Corporation. Copying and/or distributing this slide is prohibited.)

CORPORATE PROFILE Copyright© Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation All rights reserved.

**Mechanism of EDLC**

EDLC uses activated carbon for electrode to achieve high capacitance by expanding electrode surface area.

**Advantages of Non-Chemical Reactions**

- ① Long cycle life
- ② Rapid charge/discharge
- ③ Good performance at low temperature (-40°C)
- ④ Environment friendly without using heavy metal

**Robust package**

- ✓No Electrolyte Leakage!
- ✓No Vibration Damage!
- ✓No AN Electrolyte Used

CORPORATE PROFILE Copyright© Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation All rights reserved.

**Adoptation Example of EDLC**

**Energy Emission Reduction (electricity, gasoline)**

- ① Peak power assist
- ② Effective use of regenerated energy

**New Energy: Wind Power, Solar, Fuel Batteries**

- ③ Stabilization of wind power
- ④ Improvement of solar power charge
- ⑤ Electricity assist for fuel batteries

**Safety and Security**

- ⑥ Measure for voltage drop
- ⑦ Safety measure for disasters

CORPORATE PROFILE Copyright© Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation All rights reserved.

**5 Points of Technical Development**

**High energy**

- Nano-hybrid capacitors 3.0V (-40~+85°C)
- Nano-hybrid capacitors 2.8V (-25~+60°C)

**High rated voltage**

- 3.0V (+70°C)
- 2.8V (+70°C)
- 2.5V (+85°C)
- 2.3V (+85°C)
- 2.5V (+40°C)
- 2.5V (+55°C)

**High operating temp.**

- 2.5V (+105°C)
- 2.5V (+85°C)
- 2.3V (+40°C)
- 2.5V (+55°C)

**Low operating temp.**

- 2.5V (-25~+70°C)
- 2.5V (-40~+85°C)
- 2.5V (-40°C)
- 2.5V (-55°C)

**Low resistance**

- △80%
- △50%

**DLCAP™**

- 2.5V-2.8V (-40~+85°C)
- Surface terminal type
- φ35 ~ φ63.5

CORPORATE PROFILE Copyright© Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation All rights reserved.

**"Contribution to technology with attention to environment and people"**

As a global supplier of aluminum electrolytic capacitors, Nippon Chemi-Con will continue to make comprehensive efforts to develop and utilize innovative new technologies.

Contact:  
Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation (Head Office)  
3-6-4 Otsu, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo, 141-8605, Japan  
TEL: 03-5436-7111  
FAX: 03-5436-7821  
URL: <http://www.chemi-con.co.jp/>

Thank you for your kind attention.

# Multi-Fuel Engine Project

Kazuhiko Kami

President & Representative Director, Hana Engineering Japan K.K., Japan

“Global/Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles”  
Invited Lecture Oct. 28, 2015

## Multi-Fuel Engine Project

Kazuhiko KAMI  
President & Representative Director  
Hana Engineering Japan K.K.

### “Multi-Fuel Engine Project”

- Conducted since 2013 under “Next Generation Automobiles –Miyagi Area,” a regional innovation program of Industry-Academia Collaboration funded by MEXT
- Primary members include following labs. of Tohoku Univ. and regional companies:

Miyamoto Lab.,  
Kuriyagawa Lab.,  
Yoshikawa Lab.,  
Hana Engineering Japan K.K. (Sendai),  
My Car Plaza Corp. (Hanamaki, Iwate), and  
Kyoyu K.K. (Sendai)

Oct. 28, 2015

Copyright Hana Engineering Japan K.K.

2

### Leader of Shale Gas Revolution

Ideal next generation engine exceeding DDF (Diesel Dual Fuel) engine and Gas mono combustion engine

That is:

### Multi-Fuel Engine

Novel technology bringing dramatic improvement in fuel efficiency and high environmental performance while maintaining high power torque of diesel engine

\*PCT Appl. filed on Feb. 10, 2015

Oct. 28, 2015

Copyright Hana Engineering Japan K.K.

3

### What is Next Generation Automobile?

- The World is interested in super capacitor EV or FCV for next generation motorcars.
- However, motor driven FCV is not suited for buses and tracks.
- Only diesel engine can provide drive source for mid-size buses and tracks that need large torque.
- However, diesel engine has low environmental performance and produces lots of harmful exhaust materials.
- Upon Shale Gas Revolution started in the U.S., we think of Multi-Fuel Engine that brings high environmental performance and is suited for mid- and large size buses and tracks, and we move to production.

Oct. 28, 2015

Copyright Hana Engineering Japan K.K.

4

### Problem with Diesel Engine

It has changed from visible PM to “invisible” PM.

- Diesel engine of previous generation  
PM (Particulate Matter): Regulation became severe. Ex.) Eight Regional Government Ordinance obligates automobiles entering the regions to equip with PM reduction system.
- Current diesel (advanced) engine – Common Rail System  
Refinement of fuel by common rail system lead to increase of nano PM by several ten thousand times. PM merely became invisible.

In Europe, according to announcement,  
increase in deaths relate to increase in nano  
PM due to common rail system.

Oct. 28, 2015

Copyright Hana Engineering Japan K.K.

5

Nano PM invade into not only circulatory organ such as heart, brain, and nerve system but also sexual organ

Fundamental step  
to suppress PM

Engine for automobile, ship and generator,  
using natural gas does not produce PM

Oct. 28, 2015

Copyright Hana Engineering Japan K.K.

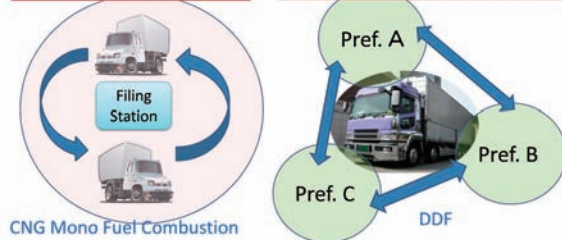
6



## Technology to lower environmental pollution: CNG mono fuel combustion and CNG-DDF

Drive around filling station

Drive among cities at long ranges



CNG: Compressed Natural Gas    LNG: Liquefied Natural Gas

If LNG supply system established, drive ranges of both types expanded.

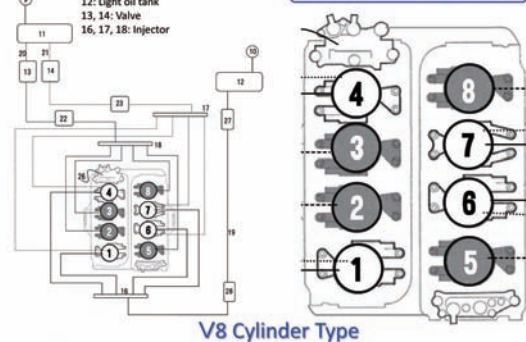
Oct. 28, 2015

Copyright Hana Engineering Japan K.K.

7

2, 3, 5, 8: Gas mono fuel combustion cylinder  
1, 4, 6, 7: DDF combustion cylinder  
11: Natural gas tank  
12: Light oil tank  
13, 14: Valve  
16, 17, 18: Injector

## Schematics of MF Engine



V8 Cylinder Type

Oct. 28, 2015

Copyright Hana Engineering Japan K.K.

8

## Operation of 4 Cylinder MF Engine (By animation)

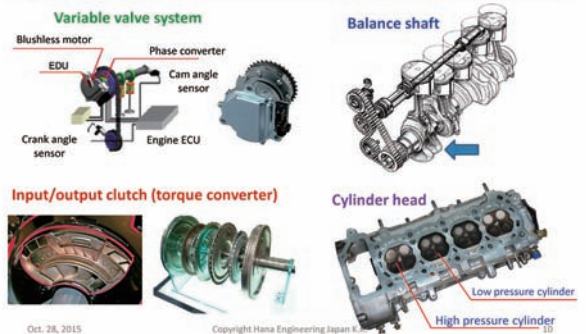


Oct. 28, 2015

Copyright Hana Engineering Japan K.K.

9

Cylinder head, variable valve system, balance shaft, input/output clutch, etc. need to be newly developed



Oct. 28, 2015

Copyright Hana Engineering Japan K.K.

10

## Summary

Muti-Fuel Engine:

- Has high environmental performance comparable to super capacitor EV system or fuel cell system for motorcars;
- Can suppress nano PM that undermine human beings' health and lives;
- Is a landmark engine that may cause revolution of fuel suited for harmony with shale gas revolution; and
- Is a next generation engine that the world has been waiting for and not just for Japan.

Oct. 28, 2015

Copyright Hana Engineering Japan K.K.

11

Thank you for your attention.

Oct. 28, 2015

Copyright Hana Engineering Japan K.K.

12



# Patent Activities - Multi-Fuel Engine Project -

Toshio Kato

Regional Cooperation Coordinator, Intelligent Cosmos Research Institute K.K., Japan

"Global/Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles"  
Invited Lecture Oct. 28, 2015

## Patent Activities - Multi-Fuel Engine Project -

Toshio Kato  
Regional Cooperation Coordinator  
Next Generation Automobiles-Miyagi Prefecture  
Intelligent Cosmos Research Institute  
t-kato@icr-eq.co.jp

### Threat of Patents (cont'd.)

Then, how do you solve the problem?

2

Oct. 28, 2015

### Threat of Patents (cont'd.)

3

Oct. 28, 2015

### Patent Search & Patent Filing

4

Oct. 28, 2015

### Patent Search & Patent Filing (cont'd)

In order to avoid infringing others' patents, patent search at each stage is important.

In order to protect developed technology, patent filing at each stage is also important.

5

Oct. 28, 2015

### Summary

- Other's pat. is a serious **THREAT** against conducting business. If infringed, you **will be stopped** from doing business.
- Identifying others' **relevant pats.** thru search **BEFORE** entering business is important.
- It should be noted that acquiring pat. does **NOT afford** you avoidance of infringement. Your pat. protects you **only from unauthorized use of your tech. by others** but **NEVER authorize you to use others' pats.**
- However, pat. may afford you **WEAPON** against your **competitors** but has **NO meaning against NPE** (Non-Producing Entity).

The best way is to develop new, original, pat. protected tech. that does not infringe others' pats. and enter business thereunder.

6

Oct. 28, 2015

### Progress of MF Engine Project:

- Beginning of 2013, Project started
- In 1<sup>st</sup> half



1<sup>st</sup> idea  
("Twin engines")

- In June, 1<sup>st</sup> patent search for novelty through pat. law firm



Prior art  
found

- In 2<sup>nd</sup> half



Next idea  
("DDF-CNG  
combined engine")

7

Oct. 28, 2015

### Progress of MF Engine Project (cont'd.):

- In August, 2013, 2<sup>nd</sup> patent search for DDF, CNG, & DDF-CNG combined engines



Lots of prior pats. for  
DDF or CNG engines  
but less for DDF-CNG  
combined engine

- Beginning of 2014, idea of current MF engine fixed
- In Feb., JP national pat. appl. filed
- In 2014, development for practical use (experiment of DDF engine)
- In Feb., 2015, PCT pat. appl. filed
- In August, PCT has been published (laid open)

8

Oct. 28, 2015

### One of Project Outcome at present:

Patent application filed and now published as  
[WO2015122418](#) (laid open)

**"Multi-fuel engine and control method thereof"**

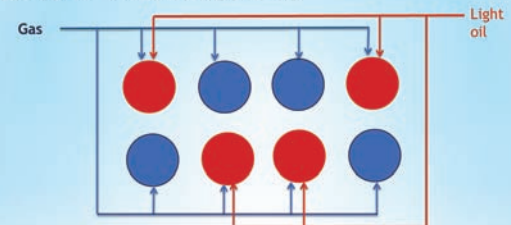
Applicants: Hana Engineering Japan K.K. (Sendai),  
My Car Plaza Corp. (Hanamaki, Iwate), and  
Kyoyu K.K. (Sendai)

Inventors: K. Kami (Hana Engineering Japan),  
R. Obara (My Car Plaza),  
A. Miyamoto (Prof., Tohoku Univ.), and  
T. Kuriyagawa (Prof., Tohoku Univ.)

9

Oct. 28, 2015

### (Abstracted from Pat. Appl.)

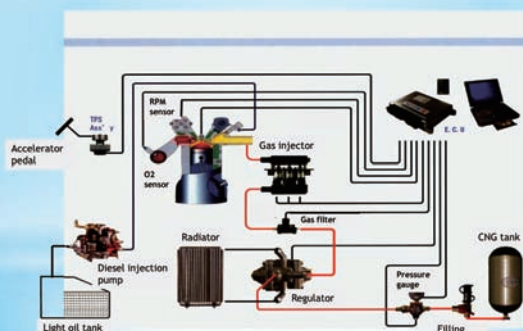


- Engine cylinders
- Ignited by spark. Used up to 1,000rpm or all rotation range.
- Ignited by pressure heat. Used beyond 1,000rpm.

10

Oct. 28, 2015

### Current Experimental Mid-size Bus Engine - DDF



11

Oct. 28, 2015

### Next stage:

- Realize "MF Engine," that is DDF + CNG
- Survey commercial needs/areas (domestic and overseas)
- Clarify business model (such as remodeling)
- Secure patent rights based on WO2015122418 in primary countries/territories
- Search into 3<sup>rd</sup> parties' relevant patents

**We will welcome  
joint partners  
to our Project!**



12

Oct. 28, 2015

# Intelligent Cars: Disrupting Everyday Life in the Automobile Industry

Erik P.M. Vermeulen

Professor, Tilburg Law & Economics Center, Tilburg University, the Netherlands

First Draft – please do not cite without permission

## Intelligent Cars: Disrupting Everyday Life in the Automobile Industry

Mark Fenwick<sup>1</sup>, Masato Hisatake<sup>2</sup> & Erik P. M. Vermeulen<sup>3</sup>

- I. "But is it a Car . . . ?"
- II. The New Technology of the Intelligent Car
  - A. Fully Autonomous
  - B. Connected (V2V, V2I & the Internet of Things)
  - C. Sustainable (Greener, Safer, Cheaper)
  - D. Software Controlled
  - E. Modular Architecture
- III. Disruptive Innovation & the Design Challenge of the Intelligent Car
  - A. What is Disrupted by Disruptive Innovation?
  - B. The Meaning of the Car in Everyday Life
  - C. The Design Challenge of the Intelligent Car
  - D. The Value Proposition of the Intelligent Car
    1. "High-end Disruptor"
    2. "Mobile Living Space"
    3. "On-Demand Mobility Service"
    4. "Open Operating Systems & Big Data"
  - E. Staying Relevant?
- IV. Governance-for-Innovation in the Automotive Eco-System of Tomorrow
  - A. The Principle of "Flat-Hierarchy"
  - B. The Principle of Open Communication
  - C. The Principle of Inclusiveness
- V. Conclusion

<sup>1</sup> Associate Professor, Kyushu University, Japan.

<sup>2</sup> Visiting Professor, Tohoku University and Eminent Professor, Shiga University, Japan.

<sup>3</sup> Professor of Business Law, Tilburg University and Tilburg Law and Economics Center, and Senior Counsel Corporate/Vice President, Philips, The Netherlands.

1

First Draft – please do not cite without permission

## Abstract

The car of the future will have a number of technological features that, although built on currently existing technologies, will result in something that is qualitatively different from the car of today. This paper begins by describing these features, namely full autonomy, connectivity, sustainability, software control and modular architecture. As such, the rise of the "intelligent car" will transform the automobile industry and both the experience and meaning of cars and "driving". Understanding the design challenge posed by the rise of the intelligent car - that is to say, the necessity of re-imagining the user experience of the car and mobility in a digital age - represents a profound challenge for incumbent companies seeking to stay relevant in the automotive eco-system of the future. In particular, business enterprises will need to develop organisational structures, processes and practices that facilitate the kind of design thinking necessary to maximise the opportunities afforded by the intelligent car. The paper suggests that there are various strategies that existing players can utilise to protect against the risks created by these changes. These strategies are derived from other sectors of the economy that have been forced to adapt to disruptive technological innovation. To this end, we identify a number of "principles" that can provide orientation in this project. A willingness and capacity to make a sustained commitment to such principles is going to be crucial to the long-term survival of both new and traditional players. Significantly, these principles involve a break with much of the contemporary discourse on best practice in the regulation of companies.

2

First Draft – please do not cite without permission

## I. "But is it a Car . . . ?"

Let's begin with a story about the near future experience of the automobile:

*"This morning, as I got ready to leave for work, I used the app on my smartphone to order a car. Today, I needed to drop off my children at football practice on the way to the office, so I ordered the four seat model. Since I usually commute alone I had to make a change to the pre-scheduled one-seater that normally collects me. At the designated time, a driverless car pulled up outside the house and a push notification on my watch alerted me that it had arrived. The car door was opened by the retinal sensor. Once we were all seated, I used the voice recognition system to confirm the various destinations and the car automatically set off. We took the most efficient route as determined by the on-board navigation system in coordination with the city's intelligent transport matrix. Our arrival times were accurately predicted in advance and the experience was safe and pleasant. The new electric cars are quieter and cleaner than the cars of my childhood. Moreover, driverless cars have all but eradicated accidents and there are less cars on the roads as a result of the managed traffic flows. In the absence of problems, my only task is to sit back and enjoy the ride. This suits me, as I never actually learnt how to drive. My children used the journey time to watch a TV show on the main in-car monitor. I sent a couple of e-mails and prepared for my first meeting of the day. Since I needed to work late, I booked another car to collect my children after practice. At the same time, I arranged for a car to pick up my parents for a barbecue tomorrow afternoon. It will be nice to see them, although I wish my father wouldn't go on to the children about how "a driverless car isn't really a car" and how much more "fun" it used to be when he was able to drive for himself. Somehow, I find his attitude irritating . . ."*

The car of the future - for convenience, we will refer to it as the intelligent car - is no longer the stuff of science fiction, but represents the near future reality for both the automobile industry and consumers of automobiles. There seems to be surprisingly little disagreement about where the industry is heading. Disagreements tend to focus on the likely time-scale for the roll-out of the technology and the nature of the transition period whilst intelligent cars co-exist with current "driver-driven" models.

And even if most of the above story doesn't come to pass, this particular vision of the future is taken sufficiently seriously right now within the industry to orient the thinking, decisions and actions of key players. As such, understanding the nature and implications of these developments, as well as formulating an effective response to them, represents

3

First Draft – please do not cite without permission

an important challenge both for incumbents within the automotive industry, as well as newcomers looking to move in on this lucrative global market.

More generally, the automobile industry represents an important case study on corporate governance in an age of disruptive technological innovation. What do companies need to do in terms of their internal governance mechanisms in order to maximise their opportunities for succeeding in the context of these technological changes? And what are the implications of these new business models for policy makers and regulators?

The intelligent car will be a wonder of technology; that much is obvious. But in what sense is the imaginary car of the future still a car? The Ford T and subsequent generations of mass consumption automobile utilised the internal combustion engine and modern production techniques to deliver a unique experience of self-directed power freedom, and control. It was this experience that established the hold of the car over the modern cultural imagination. And - as with the smartphone more recently - this consumer experience has sold well everywhere; the global appeal of car ownership is evidenced by the economic success of automobile manufacturers in markets as diverse as China, India and beyond. Perhaps more than any other twentieth century consumer product, the car stands as a symbol of the potent combination of freedom, technology and mass consumption that has defined economic modernity.

And yet, a striking feature of the intelligent car of the future - at least as portrayed in the story above - is that the technology, experience and meaning of "driving" such a vehicle seems far removed from the technology, experience and meaning of driving today. The combined sense of personal autonomy and controlled power seems to have all but disappeared from the machine-controlled, digital living space that characterises the intelligent car. Rather than liberating us, the car of the future seems to lock us more tightly into the routines and control structures of everyday life.

In what follows, we want to suggest that the task of re-imagining the user experience of "driving" and the social meaning of the automobile is going to present one of the most important challenges for all players in the emerging new automotive eco-system. Offering an attractive new vision will be a crucial element in any new business model. We will suggest that this challenge is best thought of as a design challenge. Of course, developing, managing and integrating powerful new technologies will be vital in bringing the intelligent car to market. But ultimately, it will be the capacity of manufacturers to offer a meaningful personal experience of the intelligent car and its place in everyday life that will be crucial in determining which companies succeed and which don't.

4



**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

Our hunch is that those companies that embrace the design challenge of integrating new car technology into a coherent value proposition that adds meaning to the quality of life of consumers will be best placed to succeed. As such, the challenge facing any business enterprise looking to operate successfully in the automotive eco-system of tomorrow will be to develop a business model and organisational structures, processes and practices that facilitate the kind of design thinking necessary to maximise the opportunities afforded by the intelligent car.

The last part of the paper will offer some suggestions as to how this might be achieved. We identify a number of principles that can orient such a project. A willingness and capacity to make a sustained commitment to such principles is going to be crucial to the long-term survival of both new and traditional players. Significantly, these principles involve a break from much of the contemporary discussion on best practice in the regulation of companies. Much of the extant discussion has become overly cautious and negative as a result of the focus on agency costs, investor protection and regulatory compliance. In this respect, what we advocate is a re-thinking of the contemporary debate on internal governance structures within companies in which greater emphasis is put on identifying organizational forms and practices that facilitate creative design thinking and an on-going process of disruptive innovation that will allow a business to remain relevant in the face of a radical technological transformation.

## II. The New Technology of the Intelligent Car

The intelligent car will have a number of technical features that, although built on currently existing technologies, will result in something that is qualitatively different from the cars of today. Since these technologies are central to the disruption of the automobile industry, it is worth briefly reviewing them. These features can be introduced under five headings:

### A. Fully Autonomous

The intelligent car will act autonomously; that is to say, it will make decisions independently of the driver, according to pre-programmed algorithms and machine learning systems installed by the manufacturer. For the moment, these decision making systems are limited to providing assistance in specific risk situations; for example, adaptive cruise control (the car alters its speed on the highway based on how fast the car in front is traveling); collision avoidance (the car uses radar sensors to tell if it is getting too close to the vehicle in front and issues a warning if it is); and blind spot notification (the car uses radar to inform the driver if another vehicle has entered into the blind spot and if an

5

**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

attempt is made to change lanes while another vehicle is there, the system will emit a warning to stay in the current lane). All of these technologies share a common feature; they give temporary control to the car and not the driver. As such, the development of vehicle autonomy has already moved through several various phases; from information, warning, and assistance through to situational control. In this way, the trajectory towards full autonomy has already begun to take shape.

In the near future, however, driverless cars that continuously control all facets of driving will become the norm. The role of the human "driver" will gradually diminish until finally the only task left to be performed will be the monitoring of on-board systems and problem management. Google's well-publicised project to develop a driverless car is perhaps the most high profile example and, as of mid-2015, Google-powered driverless vehicles had collectively logged over one million miles of fully autonomous driving. The Google Car combines GPS and Google Maps with various types of hardware sensors that perceive the local environment. The artificial intelligence systems collate this information and decide how fast to accelerate, when to slow down or stop, and when to steer the wheel. Self learning programs ensure that situation appropriate decisions are taken and permit the setting of different driver "personalities".

Most major automobile manufacturers are now working on autonomous vehicles of this kind. More recently, there have been rumours that Apple plans to develop a driverless car. Although differences in the implementing technology remain, the trend towards fully autonomous vehicles seems irreversible. Google and other automakers hope to bring fully self-driving cars to market by 2020.

### B. Connected (V2V, V2I & the Internet of Things)

The intelligent car will be "connected" and able to monitor, in real time, its own operations and the road conditions, as well as communicate with other electronic devices and vehicles, as well as an intelligent transport infrastructure.<sup>7</sup> As such, the intelligent car will occupy an important place in the "Internet of Things", the expanding network of devices that connect everyday life into a global digital infrastructure.

Cars will seamlessly connect to other electronic devices. Google Android Auto already allows mobile devices running the Android operating system to be operated in vehicles through the head unit of the dashboard. This service performs several functions offering the driver control over GPS mapping and navigation, music, SMS, telephony, and web search. Hands-free operation and voice commands are included for safe driving. Apple's CarPlay offers similar functionality. The extension of the Android and Apple ecosystems

6

**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

into the car will facilitate the merging of navigation, information, communication and entertainment functions.

Vehicle-to-Vehicle (V2V) connections will enable vehicles to send data directly between cars. For example, if a car senses ice on an area of road, it will alert other cars in the vicinity. Vehicle-to-Infrastructure (V2I) connections will allow cars to send and receive data from traffic lights, road signs and even from the road itself.

Perhaps most significantly, embedded connectivity of this kind will facilitate the operation of intelligent transport systems that are able to analyse traffic flows in real-time, adjusting traffic signals and junction priorities, and communicating with "drivers". Automated traffic control will permit driverless cars to go along certain routes at designated speeds creating an automotive social network that maximises efficiencies in traffic flows. This automotive network will, in turn, be integrated into an intelligent transport system, comprising intelligently controlled trains, buses, trams and bicycles, as a key component of the "smart" cities of the future.

### C. Sustainable (Greener, Safer, Cheaper)

The intelligent car will be "greener", safer and cheaper than currently existing models.

New materials and energy sources will ensure that cars are more environmentally friendly. A combination of regulatory pressures regarding emission standards, technology advances, and consumer preferences mean that the end of the internal-combustion engine is simply a matter of time and producers will adopt some form of electrified vehicle. Various factors will determine whether range-extended electric vehicles, battery electric vehicles, or fuel-cell electric vehicles become the dominant technology of the future. The emergence of new sources of car power will create new opportunities for manufacturers. For example, some automakers are already investigating the possibilities of alternative fuels or investing in wind farms to generate power for electric vehicles.

Cars will be safer; the combination of computer controlled autonomy and connectivity will significantly reduce the 1.25 million deaths and countless (50 million+) injuries that take place on the world's roads each year. The driverless car of the future will be more reliable than humans, at least in the performance of routine driving tasks, since they will have more extensive perception, more reliable reactions, and they will not be affected by the various distractions that affect human drivers (e.g. noisy passengers, texting, sleepiness, or health emergencies). Since 90% of crashes are caused by human error, the scope for reductions is enormous. Factoring in the resources expended in dealing with car accidents -

7

**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

ambulance services, police, medical care etc. - the potential savings from these safety gains are estimated at more than US\$500 million.

Regarding cost, the more energy efficient means of powering cars will contribute to a significant reduction in running costs. Freed from the need to prioritise safety considerations such as roll cages, bumpers and air bags, car producers can greatly simplify the production of cars, which in turn will become lighter and less expensive to purchase and run. Automobiles will last longer as collisions are minimised and new production techniques facilitate the creation of parts on demand. Moreover, the risk of auto-theft will be greatly reduced as security features, notably engine immobiliser systems, become more sophisticated.

In a myriad of ways, the intelligent car will contribute to the increased well being of drivers, as well as the sustainability of the natural and social environment.

### D. Software Controlled

The value in car production will increasingly shift from the hardware to software. Cars are already complex products with most vehicle-controlled components being computer controlled. Even low-end cars now have more than 30-50 embedded electronic control units that communicate over multiple controller area networks. The number of lines of software code running these systems, at least when compared to other products, is already high. A modern high-end car, for example, features around 100 million lines of code, and this number is planned to grow to 200-300 millions in the near future as the drive to autonomy and connectivity continues. The average high-end car of today has at least seven times more code than a modern commercial jet, Windows Vista or an F-22. With enhanced autonomy and connectivity, the importance of computer software is only set to increase.

An important distinction in this context - at least in terms of the likely future structure of the automotive eco-system - is that between the car "operating system", which will control and monitor every function of the car from the autonomous functionality to the entertainment system, and the software "content" that will enhance the enjoyment, functionality and productivity of the passengers. In this respect, the new automotive eco-system looks set to evolve in a similar direction to personal computers, tablets and smart phones. A clear division of labour will exist between operating system providers (the Windows, Apple, Google equivalent) and the specialised software developers focusing on the many different aspects of the in-car experience (entertainment, productivity, information).

8

First Draft – please do not cite without permission

#### E. Modular Architecture

The intelligent car will be transformed from a "box-on-wheels" to a highly complex, integrated system of multiple hardware and software technologies. Intelligent cars will - even more than today - be the product of modular design and specialised production. The supply and assemblage of the hardware - i.e. the engine, body, lighting, sensors, seats, interfaces etc. - seems set to become even more specialised.

Car companies responsible for the ultimate production of the hardware will become assemblers tasked with the increasingly complex task of integrating the multiple and diverse hardware and software systems. In the automotive eco-system of tomorrow this task is closest to the task performed by car producers and hardware suppliers of today. To pursue the computer industry comparison of the last section, the hardware providers are analogous to the producers of computer hardware, such as Dell, Toshiba, HP etc.

All of the above predictions may not come to pass. But some - possibly most - will. As mentioned above, there seems to be a broad consensus on the direction of technological developments. Moreover, it seems obvious that these changes will transform the car and profoundly disrupt the automobile industry. The time-scale may be the source of some uncertainty, but there is agreement that these changes will gradually trickle down from luxury vehicles to mass-market cars, just as earlier technologies such as anti-lock brakes or power steering did before. The most difficult time is likely to be the transition period, while both autonomous and non-autonomous cars co-exist on the same roads.

Nevertheless, in spite of the uncertainties, we seem to be entering a period of transformation that threatens to undermine the pre-eminence of existing carmakers, just as smartphones displaced Nokia or digital cameras displaced Kodak from their once dominant position in the mobile phone and analogue camera markets. Already, high-tech newcomers with pre-existing expertise in integrated software design, such as Google and Tesla, have entered the car business, and - with other tech giants (e.g. Apple) contemplating a similar move - this trend looks set to continue.

### III. Disruptive Innovation & the Design Challenge of the Intelligent Car

The intelligent car will dramatically reshape not only the landscape of the automobile industry, but also the way we interact with vehicles and, indeed, the future design of our cities. In order to appreciate the implications of the disruption caused by near future

9

First Draft – please do not cite without permission

developments in the car industry, it is important to have a clear understanding of what is being disrupted by the rise of the intelligent car. Answering this question invites us to think about the complex, multi-dimensional character of technological innovation and its effects.

#### A. What is Disrupted by Disruptive Innovation?

Clayton Christenson in his classical account defined disruptive innovation in the following way: "An innovation that transforms an existing market or creates a new market, typically by trading off raw performance in the name of simplicity, convenience, accessibility, or affordability." Christenson understood the force of disruption as progressively changing the industrial landscape and transforming business. Disruptors create growth by redefining performance that either brings a simple, cheap solution to the low end of an established market, or enables "non-consumers" to solve pressing problems.

In this way, innovative technologies disrupt at multiple levels. From the business perspective, new technology disrupts existing ways of doing business and the configuration of stakeholders and their respective interests that exists within a particular sector at a given time. We will return to the business model aspect of disruption later in the paper, as well as governance structures and practices within companies today.

From the perspective of government, innovative technologies disrupt existing regulatory schemes and create new policy issues. We don't want to talk about this aspect of the issue in this paper, but the intelligent car clearly raises multiple regulatory questions of this kind. Just to take a simple example, but important example: current rules in most jurisdictions do not allow self-driving cars on the roads. The 1968 Vienna Convention on Road Traffic, to which 72 countries are party, stipulates that a human being always has to be at the controls. There are many other issues. The intelligent car will generate an enormous amount of data for alternative usage, which is likely to present challenges pertaining to data security, privacy concerns, and data analytics and aggregation. In a tort context, questions will need to be resolved as to who is at fault in the event of an accident involving driverless cars. Moreover, autonomous cars will need to communicate both among themselves and infrastructure to be most efficient in their operation. To facilitate this, the government will need to safeguard telecommunication frequencies and protect against security threats, most obviously the possibility of car hacking. Finally, government will need to enhance the safety of intelligent vehicles by reorganising the transport infrastructure in a way that is more appropriate to them. Such changes might include updating road markings and signs, installing V2I communication infrastructure "in" roads, creating special lanes for autonomous vehicles to use when experiencing technical failures, and creating "no human driving" zones etc.

10

First Draft – please do not cite without permission

Even a brief list of possible regulatory concerns highlights the range and complexity of disruption for governments. In this paper, however, we would like to focus on another aspect of disruption, namely the impact on consumers and what this might mean for producers. Innovative technology disrupts the routines and practices - the flow - of everyday life of end users of technology either by offering a previously unavailable experience or a novel variation on a pre-existing experience. When Apple created the iPhone, for example, it offered a new mobile phone/mobile internet/mobile content experience. What is being disrupted by innovative technology is a particular user experience and the attendant social meanings of that experience in the broader narrative arc of a person's everyday life.

The point that we would like to emphasise is that new technologies create opportunities for designing new or at least "updated" consumer experience. If we accept a definition of design as the delivery of a new and meaningful user experience, then design thinking can be thought of as anything that contributes to achieving this goal. In the context of new technology, therefore, this means designing, marketing and then selling products that aspire to deliver a meaningful user experience through technology.

With this framework for thinking about what is disrupted by disruptive technology, we can return to our discussion of the automobile history and the challenge posed by the intelligent car.

#### B. The Meaning of the Car in Everyday Life

In order to understand what exactly is being disrupted by the rise of intelligent car, it is instructive to consider the origins of the modern automobile industry. Karl Benz was granted a patent for his internal combustion engine in 1879, and started producing automobiles in around 1885. In the United States, Ransom E. Olds started operating an assembly line for the production of automobiles in 1901. But neither Benz's engine nor Olds' new production techniques were successful in disrupting the horse and carriage industry. The disruption came later, in 1908, when Henry Ford started mass production of the Model T.

The Model T was not primarily an achievement of new technology, but of design. Of course, it possessed the right combination of technological features necessary to offer a better experience than driving a horse driven carriage, it was simple enough to operate and it was affordable enough for the middle class to buy. But more than that it sold a new kind experience that was immediately understandable and appealing. In particular, what the Ford T offered was an experience of freedom and control for consumers. The allure of being able to go where we want, whenever we want is a powerful one. The experience of

11

First Draft – please do not cite without permission

driving - its physicality and associated feelings of independence - has always been crucial to the mass consumer appeal of the car and the sustained growth of the automobile industry.

The sense of freedom and new possibilities it afforded became central in establishing the special place of the car in the everyday life of ordinary citizens over the course of the twentieth century. Even a cursory look at contemporary car advertisements or the popularity of TV programmes such as the BBC's *Top Gear* reveal that much of the appeal of the car derives from this strong connection with a narrative of liberation, adventure and individual empowerment. The mythology of cars and the freedom of the open road has been central to the identity of modern societies. Modern cities have been shaped around the road network and vast suburbs far from urban centres have been built. All of this has been made possible by the automobile. The history of the car highlights the centrality of the user experience and of engaging customers in an experience that they value.

Of course, the everyday reality of driving for most people today is less and less about freedom and control. It is more an imagined than a real experience. Urbanisation and mass car ownership has created congested cities that mean driving has become, for the most part, a source of boredom, frustration and even anger. The average commuter now spends 250 hours a year behind the wheel of a vehicle and that time is increasingly seen as wasted time. And any feelings of freedom or escape can be seen as illusory. As such, mobility today is increasingly inefficient and expensive, and the imagined experience of driving is increasingly disconnected from the reality. Nevertheless, the mythology of the car as a site of self-directed freedom and control has been, and continues to be, enormously important for the continued growth of the car industry.

#### C. The Design Challenge of the Intelligent Car

A paradoxical effect of the intelligent car is that although it will be a technological marvel that solves many of the frustrations of contemporary mobility, it will undermine the meaning that driving and the car have had ever since the Ford T captured the public imagination in the early part of the twentieth century. The intelligent car offers a bland experience in which the very appeal of driving - the real or imagined sense of power, freedom and control - will be replaced by a joyless process of systems management. As such, driving will be reduced to an empty simulation of the experience of driving in which the car and intelligent transport system are "in control" and not the "driver". This, in turn, will transform the special meaning of the car in everyday as it becomes just another device in the Internet of Things.

12

**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

In this way, the experience of the car and driving, as it has traditionally functioned, will be eroded by the rise of the intelligent car. The car will no longer be able to provide a sense of self-directed freedom and personal expression. Google's recent prototypes, for example, have no steering wheel, brake pedal, or accelerator. When a "driver" need only program or speak a destination, what becomes of the driving experience? In answering this question, a key challenge facing car-manufacturers - as well as any new entrants to the market - will be to re-think the role, function and place of the car and the experience of mobility in a networked age. Those manufacturers who are best able to offer a new and engaging experience of the intelligent car will be best placed to succeed.

This challenge of re-imagining the meaning of the car is a question of design more than it is one of technology. Design focuses on understanding an area of human experience and then developing a product or service that utilises technology to improve that area of experience and empower people in new and previously unimagined ways. This is what the Ford T did so successfully and this is what producers of the intelligent car will need to do. Technology will be central to the delivery of a new user experience, but it is the experience - again both real and imagined - that will be the key.

Consider companies like Apple and Google. The recent success of Apple, for instance, has not been the result of their ability to develop new technologies, even if technology is central to what they do. When Apple created the iPhone, for example, it designed a new mobile phone/mobile internet/mobile content experience - using a combination of off-the-shelf and custom designed parts. According to their public statements, Apple did not think of itself as delivering a new technology to consumers. Rather, it aspired to design a new experience, and then identified the technologies best placed to deliver that experience in the most elegant manner possible. Steve Jobs, in particular, was always very insistent on this point on the relationship between technology and meaningful experience:

You've got to start with the customer experience and work backwards to the technology. You can't start with the technology and try to figure out where you're going to try to sell it. And I've made this mistake probably more than anybody else in this room. And I've got the scar tissue to prove it. And I know that it's the case.

Apple has repeatedly disrupted whole industries - computers, music, PDAs, mobile phones, software distribution, tablet computers. What is the lesson of Apple's success in delivering great products? However exciting or "clever" a particular piece of technology may be, if it fails to contribute to or connect with a new user experience capable of generating billions of dollars worth of sales, it should be shelved until such time that it can be incorporated into such a meaningful experience. It is only by obsessively focusing on

13

**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

the task of designing innovative experiences that matter and not getting caught up in the technology that technology companies - actually, any companies - are able to survive and flourish.

A design-oriented account of innovation allows us to re-frame the challenge facing existing players in the automobile industry today. If the intelligent car no longer represents a space of power, freedom, and control, what kind of user experience is going to be associated with the car of future? How can mobility be re-imagined and re-packaged in a networked and digital age?

Thinking about the design challenge created by the emergence of the intelligent car also allows us to recognise the seriousness of the threat posed by the arrival of tech savvy new players, such as Google, Tesla and Apple into the automotive space. How can traditional players in the automobile industry compete with newcomers that have a proven track record in the type of design thinking that now becomes so important to the future of the car? What can automobile manufacturers do to enhance their design capacities and skills in order to remain competitive in an age of the intelligent car? We believe that answering these questions will be crucial to the long-term future of established players in the automobile industry.

**D. The Value Proposition of the Intelligent Car**

Who will succeed in the new automotive ecosystem that emerges when the intelligent car becomes a reality? The disruption caused by this new technology will compel established and new players to formulate original business models, and what will be crucial will be developing and selling a new value proposition. To adopt the technologies and embrace fully self-driving vehicles, consumers will need to see real value for each new feature they buy. The ability to deliver an attractive value proposition that motivates a consumer to be willing to pay will therefore be critical. There are several overlapping visions in the existing discussion. Here they are presented separately, but manufacturers will be obliged to engage with all of them. Each offers opportunities. Brief consideration of these three models of the future shows us the kind of innovative design thinking that will be required.

**1. "High-End Disruptor"**

In the early stages, the intelligent car will be sold as an exclusive, high-end product. Currently, this seems to be the Elon Musk - Tesla model, at least in the short to medium term. With its first generation models, Tesla won't be selling to low-end, price-sensitive customers (i.e. those who will continue to buy current vehicles) nor do they pursue non-consumers (i.e. those who don't currently drive cars at all). Rather, the selling point of the

14

**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

Tesla will be a unique mix of technology, power and image. The Model S will produce the fastest 0-60 mph time of any four-door production automobile, but with an electric engine and "only one moving piece". Hence the marketing slogan: "Zero Emissions, Zero Compromises". As such, the Tesla business model is still selling a rather conventional vision of power, freedom and control.

In this regard, first generation intelligent cars will be sold as high-end disruptive innovations (i.e. the electric engine) that outperform existing products on traditional performance indicators (i.e. speed and image). They will sell for a premium price and will target the most discriminating buyers, only later entering low-end markets. The danger for incumbents is that they will be too slow to react to this change and that by the time the innovator enters the mainstream, it will be too late and the incumbents will be seriously threatened.

**2. "Mobile Living Space"**

Dieter Zetsche, Chairman of the Board of Management of Daimler AG and Head of Mercedes-Benz offers a more long-term vision of the value proposition of the car of the future: "Anyone who focuses solely on the technology has not yet grasped how autonomous driving will change our society. The car is growing beyond its role as a mere means of transport and will ultimately become a mobile living space." This view reflects a perception of the intelligent car as a new kind of private space that offers new opportunities for creating value. In a social environment where space is often at a premium and everything happens at an increasingly rapid pace, people have a desire for privacy and a space of their own to retreat to. On this vision, the real value of the intelligent car comes from selling the experience and content to the occupants.

Car interiors can then be redesigned to support activities other than the current model of driving and accident survival. Possibilities include a living room, bedroom, mobile office or a re-configurable space that can be adapted to the occupants' different needs. Fully autonomous driving means that time spent in the car can now be used for other activities opening up new revenue streams. In this way, the desirable qualities of intelligent cars will no longer be engine size and performance, but will gradually shift to various "in-car" factors, such as noise eradication, the smoothness of the suspension, the sophistication of the in-car computing systems and the ability to connect with other devices.

**3. "On-Demand Mobility Service"**

The intelligent car will contribute to a significant redefinition of vehicle ownership and expand opportunities for vehicle sharing. If vehicles can drive themselves, they can be ordered when they are needed. Thus, travellers would no longer need to own their own

15

**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

vehicles and could instead purchase mobility services on demand. Technology and connectivity will pose the question of whether it's necessary to own an automobile. Car sharing is a prominent example: the consumer pays to use vehicles only as needed and foregoes the responsibilities - and benefits - of individual ownership. Car-sharing services, which allow people to make a reservation at the tap of a personal mobile device, are expected to grow significantly in the next few years, with dramatic increases in the number of users and in revenues. These developments also defy the very notion of a car as a personal, autonomous machine. The 18-34 demographic appear to place less importance on car ownership than previous generations. They are more open to sharing cars and to the rapidly growing number of "mobility services," such as BaBaCar, Uber and Lyft.

Intelligent cars will inevitably be linked to many kinds of new services, many of which cannot be anticipated today. For example, supermarkets may use them to deliver goods purchased on-line to your home. Meals other services to the elderly may become much more common, enabling the elderly to stay independent longer. Emergence services will be transformed by automated cars that can switch into an emergency mode and deliver anybody to the nearest hospital at high speeds.

**4. "Open Operating Systems & Big Data"**

A key theme of the intelligent car concept is the continuous exchange of information between the passengers, the car and the outside world. An alternative business model focuses on this data and how to exploit this data in order to customise the consumer value proposition. The market for big data is growing rapidly and major players in the data market may not want to manufacture vehicles, but they could see opportunities in designing vehicle operating systems. With more than a billion cars generating enormous amounts of data consumer behavior, traffic patterns, and topography, an operating system developer could generate significant value from the data they would collect. OS providers would partner with any of the world's vehicle manufacturers - and not just the traditional automotive manufacturers - to develop a platform for in-vehicle information and communication systems to provide drivers information about their vehicles and to connect to information and content from networked devices. Connected vehicle technology requires a large network of vehicles equipped with similar, or at least interoperable, communication systems.

**E. Staying Relevant?**

Incumbent players are rarely successful when an industry is radically disrupted. As such, it seems clear that the capabilities, willingness, and foresight of incumbents will be severely tested by the arrival of the intelligent car. The main advantages enjoyed by the traditional

16



**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

players will be their familiarity with the automobile, their control over the industry, and their high standards for testing and guaranteeing reliability. But these capacities alone may not be enough. Corporate history is littered with examples of companies that have died out because they ceased to be relevant and failed to be imaginative enough in responding to the arrival of new disruptive technologies. Recall BlackBerry, Kodak, Sony (the Walkman) or Mosaic (Netscape), all of whom struggled to survive in the face of technological disruption. The companies best situated to navigate this new reality will be those that acknowledge the need to maintain relevancy via an on-going internal process of strategic transformation. Although this challenge raises many issues, in what follows we want to focus on the issue of internal governance reform.

**IV. Governance-for-Innovation in the Automotive Eco-System of Tomorrow**

The design challenge of the intelligent car creates a need for governance reform within the existing organisational structures of the incumbents. In this context, we are not thinking of corporate governance in the traditional sense of managing agency-costs, but the more pressing task of creating governance structures that facilitate value creation through innovative design thinking. This task has to start with an acknowledgement of the limits of existing organizational forms to successfully and continuously deliver innovation. The governance structures of companies that have lost their "start-up feel" need a serious makeover in order to survive. In particular, such companies need to implement governance practices and structures that make them better innovators. This involves recognising the importance of "flat hierarchies", "open communication" and "inclusiveness". The pace of innovation tends to be fastest in those companies that actively embrace looser organizational forms that are controlled by the innovators, rather than in companies with more hierarchical structures.

Based on practical experience and research conducted elsewhere, we have identified a number of principles and their related practices that have been utilised by the most successful and innovative firms. These principles are also relevant in context of a discussion of retaining relevancy in the automotive eco-system of the future. To that end, we offer an interpretation of the governance principles and related practices that we believe are going to be most effective in allowing a firm to succeed.

17

**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

**A. The Principle of "Flat-Hierarchy"**

As Lawrence Ellison has observed, tech moguls like Larry Page, Sergey Brin and Mark Zuckerberg run ostensibly public companies that are essentially "private fiefdoms". These charismatic leaders have structured corporate control in such a way that there is no way that investors or board members can unseat them. Charismatic leaders do this in order to ensure that regulatory requirements - e.g. the short-term quarterly results and the demand for dividends and share buybacks - don't take over and kill the relevancy of the company. Of course, from the regulatory perspective, such a structure can make such firms appear to be governance "renegades", something that in turn might have a chilling effect on prospective investors.

But this does not mean that these firms are absolute monarchies, like the fiefdoms of history. Quite the contrary; it is these firms that are associated with a "best-idea-wins" culture in which the seniority of the person making a proposal doesn't matter and in which open debate and collective decision making is fostered. Elon Musk, the CEO of TESLA Motors and the founder of SpaceX (a aerospace manufacturer and space transport services company), describes this sort of work environment as a "flat hierarchy". The most effective charismatic and visionary leaders recognise that the pace of innovation tends to be much faster in those companies with looser organizational forms and they use their innovation talent and control over the company to ensure that such a flat culture is allowed to flourish.

In this respect, the "flat hierarchy" and "best-idea-wins-culture" comes from the top-down. It represents a considered choice on the part of company leadership to break from the static hierarchies of traditional corporate governance.

In order to succeed, however, a flat hierarchy also depends on the active bottom-up participation of everyone inside the firm. Without the cooperation and input of talented employees this approach cannot succeed. An additional advantage of such an open working culture is that it provides greater opportunities for personal expression for those inside the company and ensures that the company remains relevant to them. The most talented employees in search of a meaningful career experience are not willing to passively accept the view of managers and will be increasingly inclined to move somewhere else if the firm does not afford opportunities to contribute or for personal growth. In this way, the flat hierarchy works to retain the relevancy of the firm for the best employees and other company insiders, as well as the consumers who benefit from the higher quality products or services that such a flat culture produces.

18

**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

Reid Hoffman, Ben Casnocha and Chris Yeh, discuss this issue in their book, *The Alliance*. They acknowledge that lifetime employment is no longer feasible or even desirable in a modern economy and that there is a need for a new model of employment relations. Such a model would not only aim to rebuild trust and loyalty between firms and employees, but would also create incentives for employees to become more entrepreneurial in the sense that we discussed above. Their answer is an "alliance-based relationship", which offers mutual benefits to the company and its employees. This alliance between the company's managers and its employees has various elements. The core elements include mechanisms that enable a company to hire employees for well-defined, but successive "tours of duty". The second element focuses on the creation of the employees' networks outside the organisation. The final pillar includes the creation of an "alumni network" which enables companies to maintain long-term relationships with their former employees. The employer-employee alliance can already be observed in a number startup communities, where the establishment of networks and connections is crucial to the success of both the company and the employees.

A less well-documented, but similar trend can be observed in the relationship between managers, directors and shareholders of a company. A new consensus amongst investors seems to be emerging, with the investors realising that when they frame the relationship between managers and shareholders in hierarchical terms, they trigger a short-term focus on quarterly results and share price within the company that usually leads to increased demands for dividends and stock buybacks. Accepting such demands can then make it extremely difficult for companies to recapture the focus on innovation and growth. Recognising this risk, however, investors are becoming more interested in the question of what it is that causes companies to thrive and stay ahead of their competitors. As they ask themselves how to imaginatively design their "portfolio" companies, they focus on the need to frame their relationship with managers as collaborative, rather than hierarchical.

**B. The Principle of Open Communication**

The second principle concerns communication strategies, particularly in the context of engagement with investors. A contrast between two types of firm may be helpful here. On the one hand, there are those companies that satisfy themselves with minimum compliance with the respective rules and regulations regarding interaction with investors. Such firms organise shareholder meetings, respect the shareholders' legal rights and provide investors with the mandatory quarterly and annual reports. Compliance-based communication with investors is characterised by a "check-the-box" attitude that usually results in bland, "boilerplate" statements about corporate governance and the company's past performance and opportunities for growth.

19

**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

On the other hand, are more innovative and disruptive companies that go beyond the mere dissemination of information obliged by the rules, but take a more integrated and innovative approach to the communication of the companies' prospects. In general, these companies publish their ownership and control structures in a clear, visually attractive and compelling way to provide investors with the confidence that they have been given sufficient information to make the best possible investment decision. These communications are often highly personalised with corporate leader clearly explaining in detail how they are going to propel "their" company towards value creation in the short, medium and long term. As a genuine partner, such an approach is also characterised by a willingness to admit to operational mistakes and challenges.

The French food services and facilities management firm, Sodexo, provides a good example of how this type of personalised, visual and clear, "integrated" report has been used. The firm is a "Governance Renegade" in the sense that the founder, Pierre Bellon, has used dual class shares to guarantee long-term control. Nevertheless, the company has presented its reports in an open and visually attractive way that goes way beyond the regulatory requirements. For instance, Bellon was very open in focusing on the succession issue, in particular the question of which one of his children would succeed him. The suggestion is that by openly confronting such a sensitive issue he was able to create trust and this trust ensured investors remained confident in the firm's prospects, in spite of the governance concerns that might (from the conventional perspective) otherwise deter them from making an investment.

Marc Suster and others have addressed the question of the limits of this kind of openness for private companies. His starting point is that providing management updates periodically for all investors is important, but in doing so you must assume that any information that is released to investors will be seen by others and that it is therefore important to hold back on your most sensitive information. Suster's concern is not that malevolent investors will misuse this information; such misuse would be revealed at some point damaging the investor's reputation. Rather, careless information dissemination by any company communicates poor judgment and risks reputational costs. Suster's proposed solution to this danger is a "state of the company" e-mail a couple of times a year, written on the assumption that it will get shown to others, but which nevertheless contains non-sensitive information on a wide range of issues that indicate the potential for positive future performance.

Moreover, open communication is not just about sharing information (the one-way dissemination of information from the company to other stakeholders, notably investors). It is also about building an on-going and constructive dialogue between executive

20

**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

management and investors that will have a significant impact on the future performance of the company. There are multiple additional potential benefits for a company in adopting this kind of active and engaged communication strategy.

Firstly, the most important aspect of open engagement may be the connections created with other leading investors to explain and discuss growth strategies and invite input. These discussions assist company leaders in making better decisions and avoid tunnel vision by providing them with relevant information on the current state of the business environment in which they operate. Second, open engagement may facilitate the identification of new business opportunities or provide a better sense of their peers and competitors. Assuming that such peers and competitors are likely to be attracting a similar type of investor, then this knowledge can be extremely valuable. Finally, pro-active engagement helps founders-entrepreneurs in identifying “expertise gaps” on their board of directors and executive teams. It is in this collaborative context where investors may have the most impact on the spending plans of the CEOs of their “portfolio companies”.

This last point is crucial. Open communication is concerned with information dissemination and exchange, and the potential benefits that accrue from the free flow of information. But this open flow of information can facilitate the identification of “gaps” in current corporate decision-making, and points to our third principle, namely the need for greater inclusiveness.

**C. The Principle of Inclusiveness**

The principle of inclusiveness, in this sense, covers a range of practices from those aimed at fostering a sense of belonging to maximising opportunities for substantive involvement in key decision making processes. There is obviously a significant degree of overlap with open communication in this regard. But whereas open communication is concerned with the flow of information within the corporate eco-system, inclusiveness is linked to various other aspects of participation, up to inclusion in key decision-making. The most innovative companies have acknowledged that they stand to benefit from a more inclusive attitude towards all stakeholders. In particular, inclusion creates a sense of participation and belonging that makes the whole corporate project more meaningful, both from the perspective of the employee and the firm.

Here we will focus on how inclusiveness might affect our thinking about the board. Currently, the dominant view is to see the board as the supervisor/monitors of the senior managers. In consequence, the board of directors tends to focus on the control of managerial misbehaviour and the monitoring of company past-performance and sustainability, rather than actively contributing to future performance.

21

**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

Many companies now recognise that this role is no longer sufficient and that the model of board “independence” constitutes a missed opportunity. Instead, the more innovative firms include a diverse range of individuals who are then expected to work in collaboration with the firm’s CEO and other senior managers to drive innovation. The directors help the firm stay relevant by the inclusion of diverse perspectives that are relevant to the company and a more collaborative model of the relationship with management ensures that these perspectives are incorporated into the decision making processes in a way that adds genuine value.

Consider Apple, for example. The company’s late CEO, Steve Jobs, understood early on the important role of the board of directors for Apple’s growth and innovation needs, but also in order to build relationships with its suppliers and customers. In order for the board of directors to retain a competitive advantage and help carry Apple forward (by focusing on relevance), its members needed to have a thorough understanding of the computer industry and the firm’s products, and be actively involved in decision making.

Recall, that it was the board that removed Steve Jobs as Head of the Macintosh division in 1985. Following his return in 1997, Jobs, who was initially employed in an advisory role (along with being the CEO and Chairman of a computer animation company, Pixar), quickly regained control over the company’s affairs. This became clear in the keynote address during the Macworld Expo in Boston on 6 August, 1997, where he explicitly avoided the announcement of new and innovative products, but revealed the appointment of four new, handpicked, board members. Jobs was convinced that changing the composition of the board of directors was a necessary first step to bring back focus, relevance, and interaction (with the outside world) to the company in its quest for disruptive innovation and creative products.

What is most relevant here is that Jobs knew that in order for the board of directors to become a competitive advantage and help carry Apple forward, its members needed to have experience in the computer industry and be passionate Apple users. Perhaps this is the reason why Mr. Woolard, Chairman and former CEO of Dupont, and Mr. Chang, a senior executive at Hughes Electronics, were “allowed” to stay for their leadership skills and knowledge of the Asian market respectively. Larry Ellison (software expertise and co-founder of Oracle), Jerry York (Former CFO with experience of reorganisations at both Chrysler and IBM), Bill Campbell (CEO of Intuit and former Vice-president of Sales and Marketing at Apple) were added to the Board of Directors. As expected, Jobs also joined the Board of Directors himself.

22

**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

Again, Larry Ellison showed foresight about the new nature of the firm by explicitly stating (in 1997) that “Apple is the only lifestyle brand in the computer industry. It is the only company that people feel passionate about. My company Oracle - it is a huge company, IBM is a huge company, Microsoft is a huge company, but no one has incredible emotions associated with our companies. Only Apple is really a lifestyle brand”. In the light of this piece, it is therefore not surprising that Apple has become the world’s largest company by market capitalisation in 2012.

On the other hand, Arthur Levitt, the longest serving Chairman of the US SEC, who was a self-proclaimed fan of Apple and long time Mac user, was apparently denied a seat on the board after Jobs read a speech of Levitt’s in which he emphasised the importance of a strong, independent board of directors. Jobs apparently phoned Levitt and told him that his ideas on the role of the board didn’t fit with the culture of Apple, in that the board was not designed to act independently of the CEO, but in partnership with the CEO.

Critics of Apple’s approach tend to make a point of emphasising that the board merely comprised the “friends of Steve”, but this misses the point. A diverse board with a range of relevant expertise and an inclusive decision making process in which CEO and board work collaboratively offers a better prospect for fostering growth. In contrast, if the board is simply regarded as a device for the monitoring of senior management, there is a risk that the board will be filled with inappropriate people. In particular, there will be an over-representation of lawyers and accountants - i.e. those with a compliance-related expertise - and not individuals who can add genuine value to the core competencies of building a business.

One final point about inclusiveness: to accelerate innovation, established companies need to master collaborating and co-creating with external parties that have pre-existing capacities for design thinking. There is a pressing need for incumbents in the automotive to forge new connections with those sectors of the economy that are best situated to respond to the design challenge of the intelligent car, namely local start-up communities and the emerging global innovation eco-system. You will not get a new Toyota from a start-up, but Toyota will find that its core business is disrupted by start-ups. And new cars will emerge out of this process of disruption. It is in these sectors that visionary, entrepreneurial, and innovation-minded design solutions are most likely to emerge. They know what it takes in a networked age to find, develop and scale new products and solutions, and tapping into these capacities will be crucial to energise and inspire established players.

23

**First Draft – please do not cite without permission**

**V. Conclusion**

The car industry has been built on a business model that has not changed much since the time of Henry Ford. The industry is based on the production of vehicles that are powered by an internal combustion engine, driven by human beings and (for the most part) privately owned. All three of these features are likely to be disrupted over the course of the next few decades. There is a broad consensus that the new business model will involve electric cars that will drive themselves and there will be much more car-sharing. This vision of the future means that firms with expertise in electric power, networking, machine learning and autonomous technologies will be well situated to enter the automotive eco-system and challenge incumbents.

As such, the rise of the intelligent car seems likely to transform both the meaning of cars and “driving” in everyday life, and pose a profound challenge for the automobile industry. Certainly, that seems to be the consensus of those inside the industry. Understanding the design challenge created by the rise of the intelligent car - that is to say, re-imagining the user experience of the car and mobility in a digital age - represents a genuine challenge, particularly for established players. Nevertheless, there are strategies that existing players can utilise to protect themselves against these risks. In particular, a focus on disruptive internal governance reform and external collaboration with proven innovators. The paper identified some key strategies for achieving this, namely flat-hierarchies, open communication and inclusiveness. A willingness and capacity to make a sustained commitment to such strategies is going to be crucial to the long-term survival of the traditionally dominant players.

24

# Platform by what?

## - Hydrogen or TELEMATICS, or something totally new -

Masato Hisatake

Visiting Professor, New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University, Japan

**PLATFORM BY WHAT?**  
- HYDROGEN OR TELEMATICS, OR SOMETHING TOTALLY NEW -

Masato HISATAKE  
Tohoku University and Shiga University

Oct. 2015

**DIFFERENTIATING STRATEGY: AUTOMOBILE**

Ford

- "Economy of scale" vertical integration
- Model T
- No customization

GM.

- "Economy of the scale"
- "brand strategy"

Toyota

- "Tournament system" and a long-term relation, with "economy of the scale"
- Economy of agglomeration (industry accumulation) around Toyota city.

**WATCH**

- 1970: Quartz revolution
- A leader of the quartz system clock: Seiko and Citizen
- Seiko: 22,000,000 watches in 1979: the world largest manufacturer
- Swiss clock industry: Decline
- concentrated in the two companies, ASUAG and
- The world share of these two companies in 1983, fell in less than 15 %.

**SWATCH**

- ASUAG and SSIH: crisis (excessive debt) in 1983
- Banking sector: considered selling of several brands
- Mr. Hayek advised mergers of these two companies.
- ASUAG and SSIH were merged (company's name :SMH)
- Swatch for low end markets.

**SWATCH GROUP: RIGHT DECISION WITH TRIPLE OR MORE HELIX**

- "economy of the scale" by production of Swatch
- Realizing its cost reduction effect and quality improvement effect for also other brands
- "brand strategy"
- Big crisis as a quartz revolution → in fact they seem to be like GM type (ex. captive supply company) rather than Toyota type.
- But, "original product" through open innovation by industry-academia cooperation and cooperation with a government. Triple-helix
- In addition to those, "finance"

**APPLE AND GOOGLE**

- "The externality of the accumulation"
- a price strategy of "Two-sided market"
- "platform" with the available provider of contents as well as hardware design
- "intellectual properties" strategy of in-house
- Google: more "open" platform strategy than Apple



## PRICE MECHANISM OF TWO-SIDED MARKETS

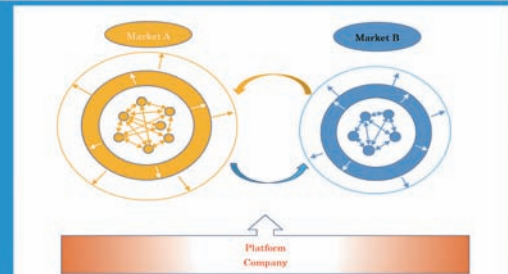
The network externality of the platform

- effect obtained from some goods depends on the number of those users:
- OS(PC)
- cellular phone
- Critical point (number of users) → demanded increases explosively.

direct network effect and indirect network effect

- two markets:
- A: cellular phone and smart phone or advertisement
- B: application and contents
- Effect within a single market
- Effect from mutual positive cycle (feedback) between two markets

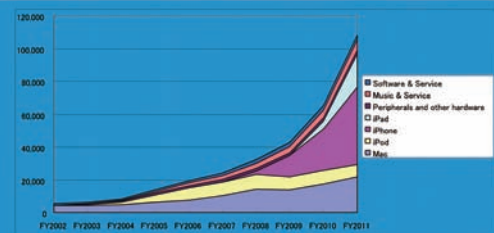
## PLATFORM --> TWO SIDED MARKET



## SUPPOSE: ELASTICITY OF DEMAND OF MARKET A IS LARGER THAN THAT OF MARKET B

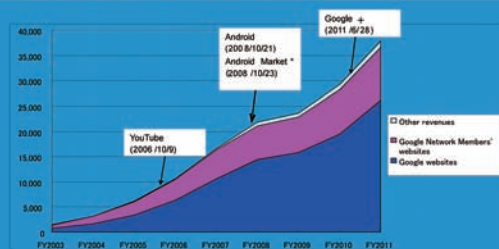
- Possible case:
- Low price for A → decrease of profit from market A << increase of profit from market B
- Platform which can become an industry standard: much larger (indirect) network effect

## APPLE



(Data Source: SEC Filing Form 10-K)

## GOOGLE



\*Android Market → Google Play  
(Data Source: SEC Filing Form 10-K)

## APPLE AND GOOGLE

Same strategy: platform business

- But, the big difference

Apple

- Platform: iTunes App Store
- Cash cow: in-house product such as iPhone and iPad

Google

- Platform: web search engine YouTube Android
- Cash cow: advertisement

## SONY AT THAT TIME

- Seemed to have all resources which can make itself APPLE
- CD/MD, Music, Trinitron
- Became just a burden
- Governance?
- TOYOTA
- Another Sony?
- Engine, Hybrid system, Part suppliers, Distribution chain
- Governance?

## THE ANXIETY

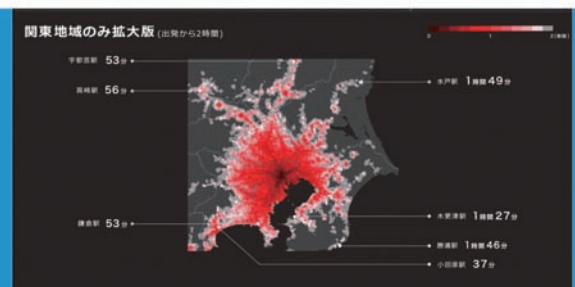
- Sony Digital dream kids
- stock price soaring <----> not clear strategy
- Toyota
- Hydrogen?
- Telematics
- Platform???

## CHANCE: A GOOD, A LITTLE OR LITTLE

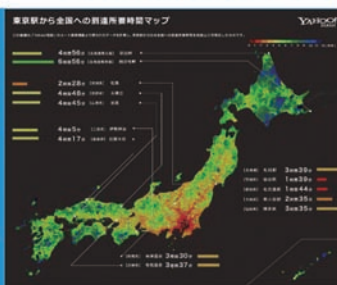
- Vigorous entrepreneur
- Individuals playing globally
- Collaboration with big companies
- Conversion to a new model
- Default for pharmaceutical industry, now IT, then Automobile
- CVC: serious one, independent, spin-off

## BIG DATA SHOW US...

(SOURCE: [HTTP://DOCS.YAHOO.CO.JP/INFO/BIGDATA/SPECIAL/2015/01/](http://docs.yahoo.co.jp/info/bigdata/special/2015/01/))



## CONTINUED: JAPAN SENDAI (MATSUSHIMA)



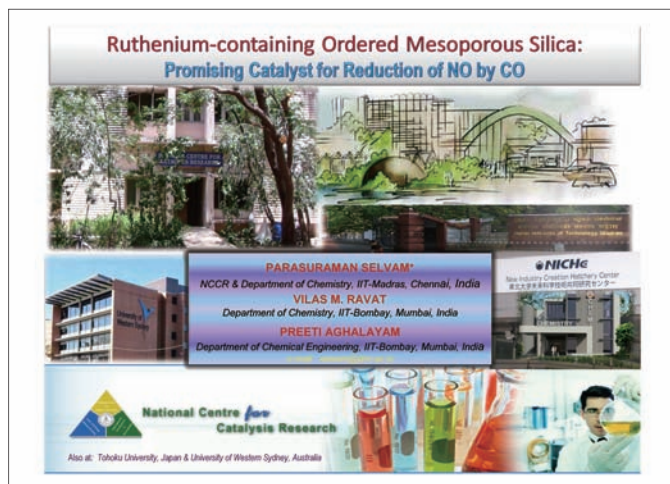
## GREATER TOKYO

- Tokyo will survive, because
- 30,000,000 people with very efficient transportation system (within 2 hours)
- Frequency
- Convenience
- Certainty
- Sendai should seriously consider its future as Greater Tokyo

# Ruthenium-containing Ordered Mesoporous Silica: Promising Catalyst for Reduction of NO by CO

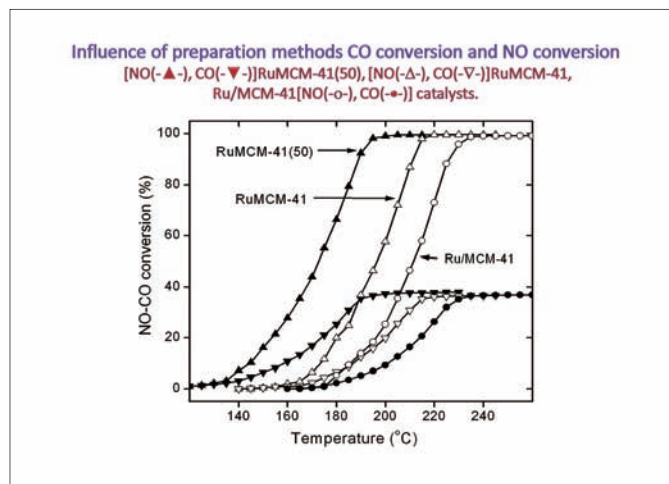
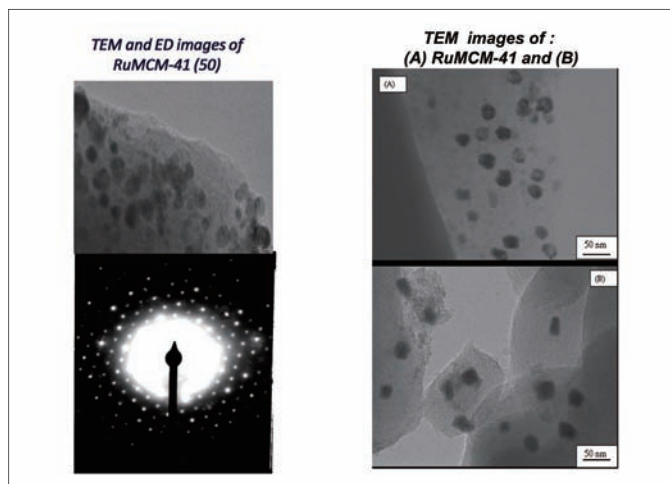
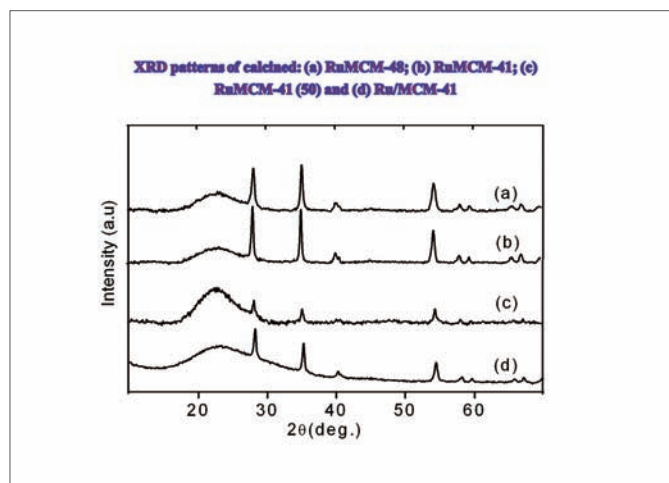
Parasuraman Selvam

Professor, National Centre for Catalysis Research and Department of Chemistry  
Indian Institute of Technology-Madras, India



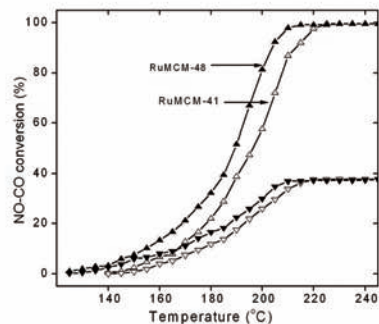
**INTRODUCTION**

- The CO-NO reaction is an important reaction for air pollution control.
- Industrial catalytic converters contain mainly Pt and Rh based catalysts for NO reduction, which are expensive, and Pt demonstrates selectivity to  $N_2O$ , another pollutant.
- The use of Ru, which is more abundant, shows promise and exhibit nearly the same activity as Rh, thereby it could reduce considerably the cost of the catalyst.
- Therefore, in this study, Ru-containing various silica (with MCM-41, MCM-48, SBA-15, SBA-3, and MFI structures) and aluminophosphate (with APO-5 structure) catalysts were prepared by different methods.
- The catalysts were characterized by various analytical and spectroscopic techniques, viz., XRD,  $N_2$  sorption, TEM, ED, ICP-AES, etc.
- The activities of these ruthenium-containing catalysts, without any pretreatment, were evaluated for the reduction of NO by CO.
- The effects of various parameters including surface area, pore size and various supports on the catalytic performances with respect to reaction temperature were investigated.
- The performance of RuSBA-15 catalyst showed excellent activity for the reduction of NO by CO as compared with other catalysts.

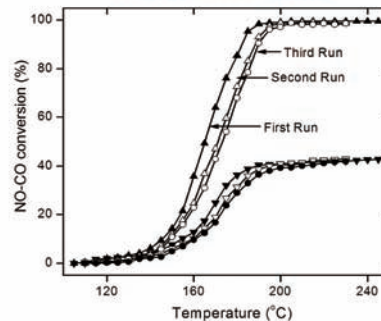




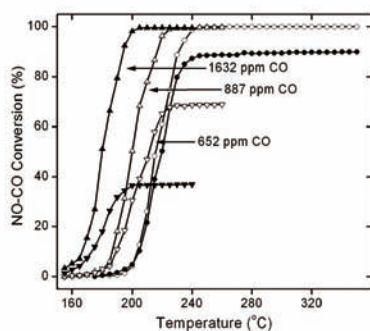
**Effect of surface area and pore size on catalyst activity of NO reduction by CO :**  
[NO (-▲-), CO (-▼-)]RuMCM-48, [NO(-■-), CO(●)]RuMCM-41



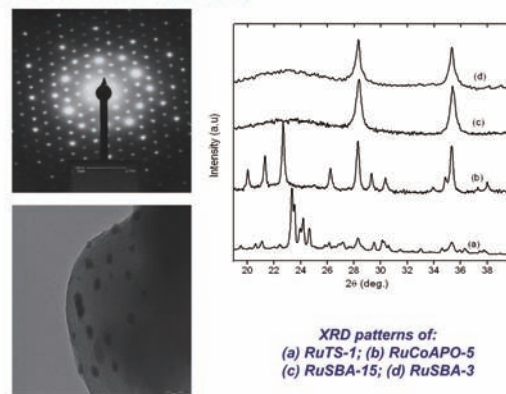
**Thermal stability of ruthenium species in RuMCM-41 (50) for the reduction of NO**



**Effect of CO concentration on the reduction of NO over RuMCM-41(50)**  
[850 ml/min (578 ppm NO (▲) + 1632 ppm CO (▼)],  
[500 ml/min (581 ppm NO (Δ) + 870 ppm CO (▽)],  
[400 ml/min (579 ppm NO (◀), + 652 ppm CO (▶)] catalyst.

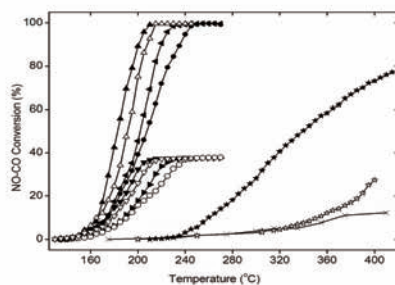


**TEM image and ED Pattern of RuSBA-15**



**XRD patterns of:**  
(a) RuTS-1; (b) RuCoAPO-5  
(c) RuSBA-15; (d) RuSBA-3

**NO-CO conversion over various catalysts:**  
[NO(-▲-), CO(-▼-)] RuSBA-15, [NO(-△-), CO(-▽-)] RuSBA-3,  
[NO(-◀-), CO(-▶-)]RuTS-1, [NO(-●-), CO(-○-)]RuCoAPO-5,  
[NO(-×-)] SBA-15, [NO(-★-)]CoAPO-5, [NO(-★-)] RuTS-1.



DST / CSIR / BRNS / IOCL /  
SHELL / P & G / GRANULES

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**


T  
TU, DCU, ZIOC, UQ &

**Thank You !**

## Transportation, hydrogen and fuel cell status in USA

Shannon Baxter

Executive Director, South Carolina Hydrogen and Fuel Cell Alliance, USA




www.SCHydrogen.org

### Transportation, Hydrogen, and Fuel Cell Status in USA

**Shannon Baxter, PhD**  
Executive Director

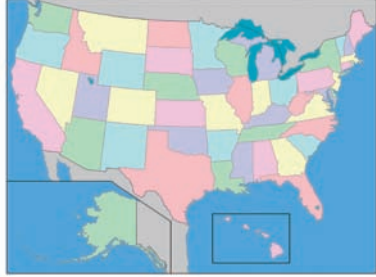
Global/Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles  
October 27 - 29, 2015

Collaborating Coordinating Creating



www.SCHydrogen.org

### Top Fuel Cell States



Collaborating Coordinating Creating




www.SCHydrogen.org

### Which Comes First...The Vehicles or the Fuel?



Collaborating Coordinating Creating

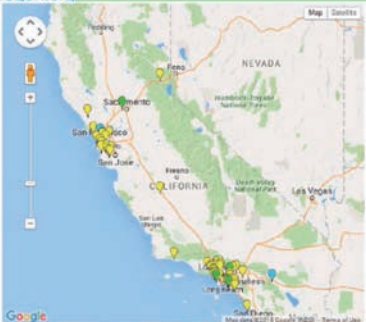


www.SCHydrogen.org

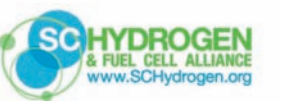
### Infrastructure Update

**California stations:**

08	Open
47	In Development
03	Bus
58	<b>Total</b>



Collaborating Coordinating Creating





www.SCHydrogen.org

### Station Status

- Demonstration
- Commercial

What is the difference and why does it matter?





www.SCHydrogen.org

### Sustainability and Mobility

- GM
- Honda
- Hyundai
- Toyota

What do these words currently mean in the USA?

Collaborating Coordinating Creating



**Next on the radar...**

- Heavy Duty
- Medium Duty
- Ports

Collaborating Coordinating Creating



**U.S. States and policy makers are working together to create value for the fuel cell industry.**

- U.S. Government
- U.S. States

U.S. states are often viewed as “laboratories of democracy” — U.S. Supreme Court Justice Louis Brandeis coined the phrase, referred to the idea that state and local governments can “test” new ideas.

Collaborating Coordinating Creating



**Let's Talk...to People**

*Everyone is a consumer...industry colleagues, engineers, infrastructure developers, our families, neighbors...with expectations based on their experiences. How do we talk to consumers about hydrogen and fuel cells?*



**Thank you.  
Domo arigatou gozaimasu**

Shannon Baxter, PhD  
[Baxter@RackCorporation.com](mailto:Baxter@RackCorporation.com)  
(803) 705-8915

Collaborating Coordinating Creating



## Green transportation

### - Automotive integration options in sustainable infrastructures and industries -

Wolfgang G. Winkler

Professor, em. Director of Institute of Energy Systems and Fuel Cell Technology

Hamburg University of Applied Sciences, Germany

Prof. Dr. techn. Wolfgang Winkler, Retired Director of  
Institute for Energy Systems and Fuel Cell  
Technology  
Institute for Advanced Thermal Engineering  
Hamburg University of Applied Sciences

W. Winkler

#### Green transportation - automotive integration options in sustainable infrastructures and industries

Global/Local Innovations for Next Generation  
Automobiles

International Symposium 2015

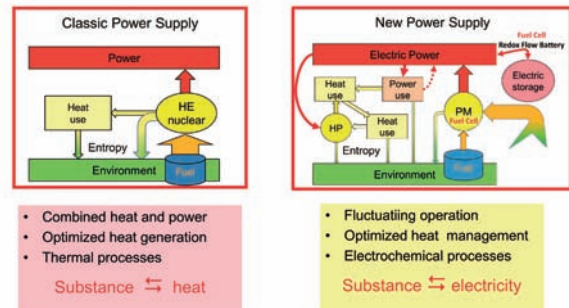
October 27 – 29, 2015 in Sendai, Japan

- Technical requirements and background
- Integration in sustainable infrastructure
- Integration in sustainable industries
- Economic boundaries for sustainable development
- Conclusion and recommendations

#### • Technical requirements and background

- Integration in sustainable infrastructure
- Integration in sustainable industries
- Economic boundaries for sustainable development
- Conclusion and recommendations

#### Changing role of industry

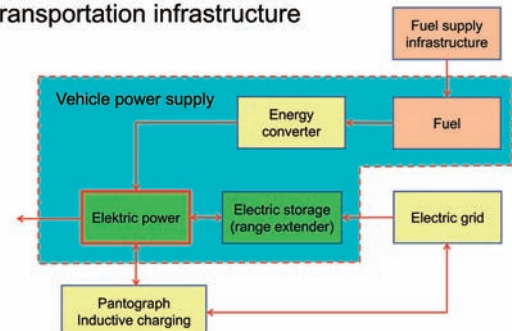


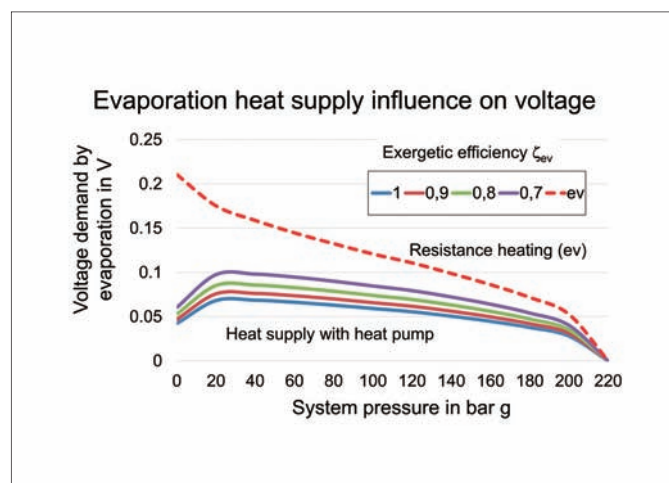
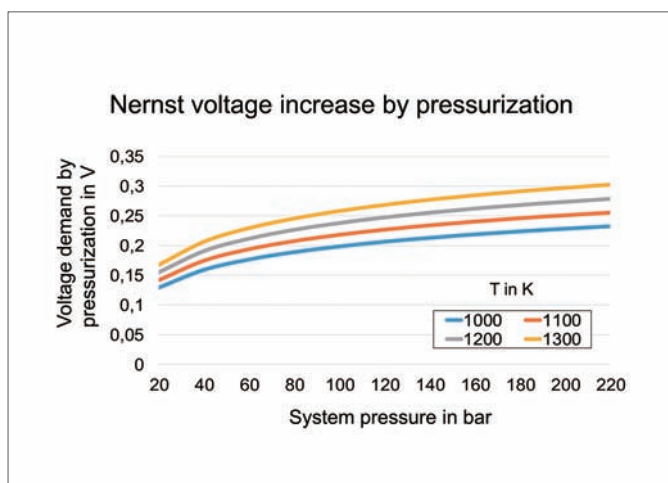
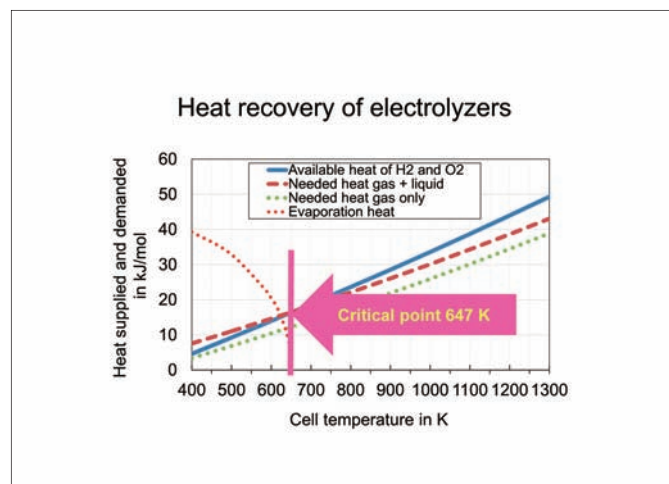
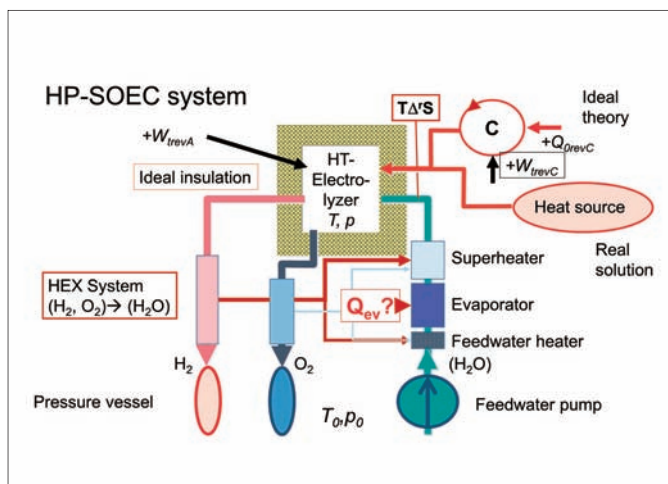
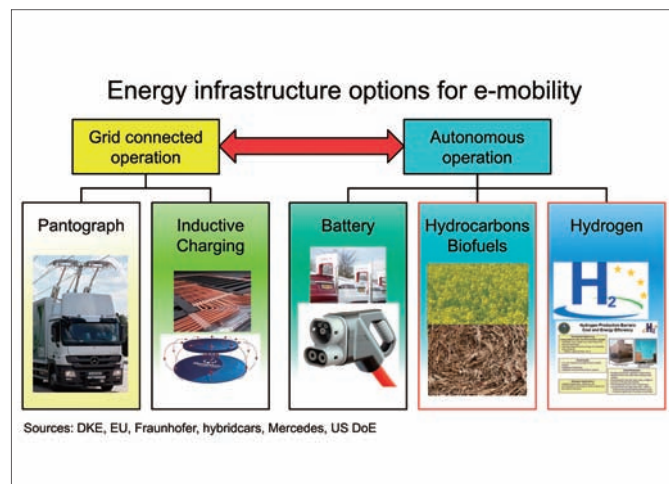
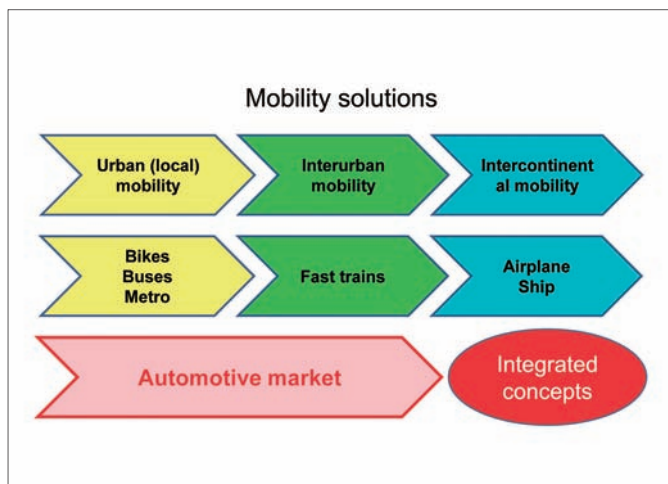
#### • Technical requirements and background

#### • Integration in sustainable infrastructure

- Integration in sustainable industries
- Economic boundaries for sustainable development
- Conclusion and recommendations

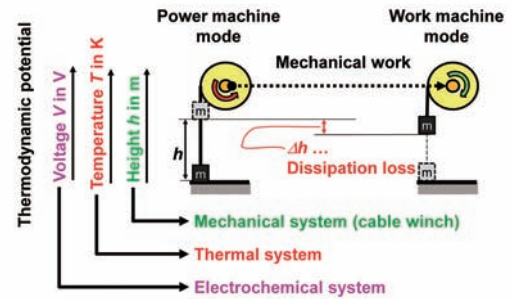
#### Transportation infrastructure



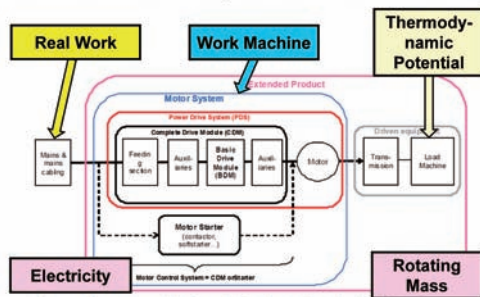


- Technical requirements and background
- Integration in sustainable infrastructure
- **Integration in sustainable industries**
- Economic boundaries for sustainable development
- Conclusion and recommendations

## Regenerative machines



## IEC ACEE and thermodynamic view of motor system

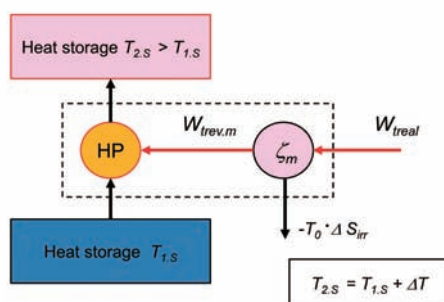


Source: IEC Figure 1: Illustration of the Extended Product with embedded Motor System

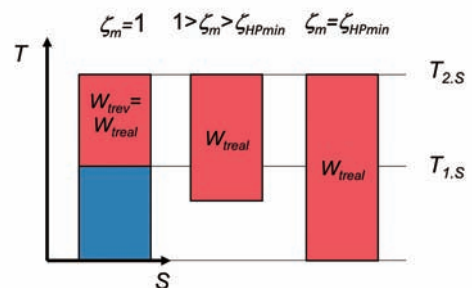
## Reversible engineering solutions

Entropy Production by Temperature Differences	Heat Engines Heat Pumps
Generation of Mixing Entropy	Electrochemical Processes

## Real HP structure

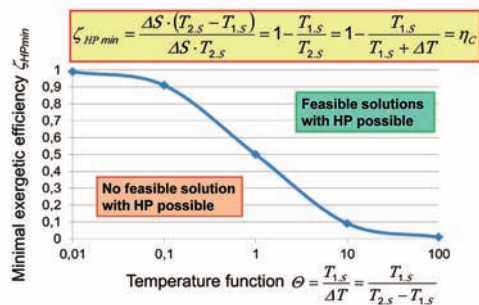


## Exergetic efficiency and HP work

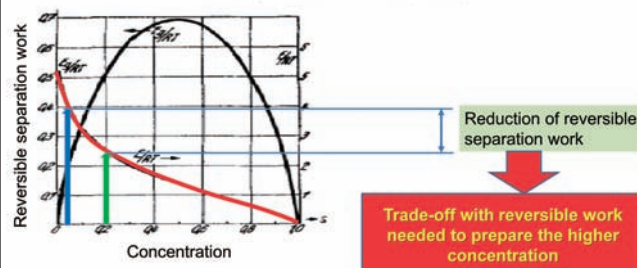




### Feasibility chart of HP

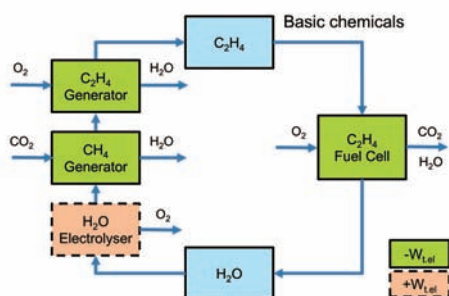


### Background of Recycling

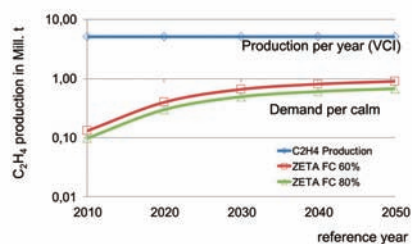


Source: F.G.: Houtermans, Über den Energieverbrauch bei der Isotopentrennung. Annalen. der Physik. 5. Folge. Band 40. 1941 p 493 - 508

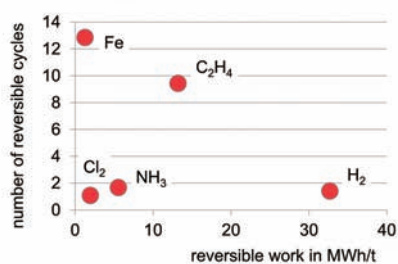
### Industrial reverse process



### $C_2H_4$ as storage for 10 days calm

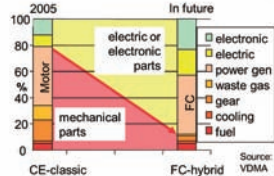
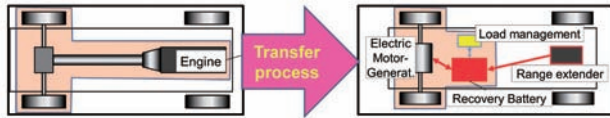


### Industrial storage options for covering calms

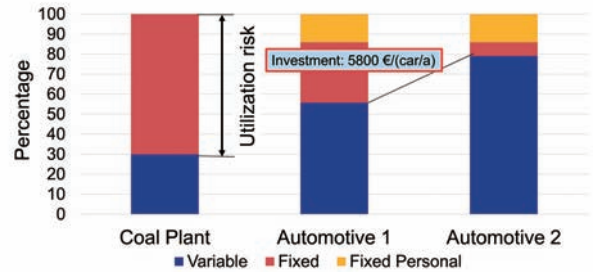


- Technical requirements and background
- Integration in sustainable infrastructure
- Integration in sustainable industries
- Economic boundaries for sustainable development
- Conclusion and recommendations

## Transition to full electric systems



## Average cost structure in industry



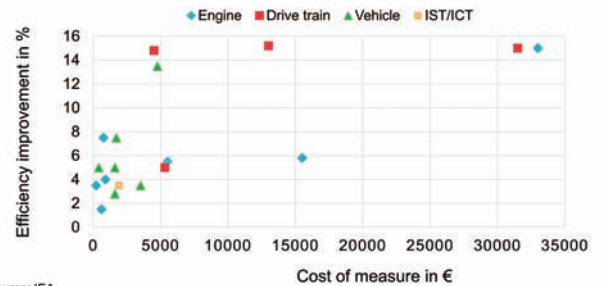
Sources: Audi, BMW, IFA, Manager Magazin

## Energy saving options for trucks

<b>Engine</b> Variable valve actuation 1% - 2% Sequential turbo/downsizing → 5% Speed control (injection) → 5% Oil and water pump with variable speed 1% - 4% Controllable air compressor 3.5% Smart alternator, battery sensor electric accessory drive 2% - 10% Start/stop automatic 5% - 10% Dual fuel systems 10% - 20% Pneumatic booster, air hybrid → 4% Turbocompound (mechanical/electric) 4% - 7% Bottoming cycles/waste heat recovery (e.g. organic Rankine) 1.5% - 10%	<b>Drive train</b> Automated manual transmission 4% - 6% Full hybrid urban 18% - 30% Full hybrid long haul 4% - 10% Flywheel hybrid urban 15% - 22% Flywheel hybrid long haul 5% - 15% Hydraulic hybrid urban 12% - 25% Hydraulic hybrid long haul Avg 12%	<b>IST/ITC</b> Predictive cruise control 2% - 5% Driver support system 5% - 10% Acceleration control → 6% Vehicle platooning → 20% . . . ?
<b>Vehicle</b> Low rolling resistance tyres 5% Aerodynamic fairings 0.5% - 5% Aerodynamic trailer/boat tail 12% - 15% Single wide tyres 5% - 10% Light-weight materials 2% - 5% Active aerodynamics → 5%		

Source: IEA

## Efficiency improvement-cost relation (trucks)



Source: IEA

## Examples of the roadmap



- Technical requirements and background
- Integration in sustainable infrastructure
- Integration in sustainable industries
- Economic boundaries for sustainable development
- **Conclusion and recommendations**

**Requirements**

- Minimizing irreversible entropy is design rule
- General reversible structure is benchmark
- Energy recovery (system) & energy saving (component)
- Electrochemical-all electric process structure
- Lightweight design, minimizing of friction

**Infrastructure**

- Integration of automotive transport in general transportation
- Grid connected and autonomous operation can be combined to maximize flexibility
- Electrolyzers are key components in converting electricity in thermodynamic potential
- Pressurization of electrolyzers is an interesting option for HT electrolyzers

**Industrial production**

- Optimization of industrial production by reversible structures
- Recovery of electricity by motor/generators in industry
- Heat recovery with heat pumps in industrial processes
- Integration of industrial production in seasonal electricity storage
- Reversible separation work base for recycling strategies

**Boundaries**

- Industrial transition depends clearly on supply structure
- Evaluation of efficiency potential needs system approach
- Efficiency increase strategies show intelligent compromises between classical solutions to new concepts
- Prominent examples are starter-generator, lightweight design, and aerodynamics

**Acknowledgement**

A part of the here presented work has been funded by the German Ministry of Economy (BMWi) in the DKE managed INS-Projekt SO-FIE N 510

**Thank you**

**Questions?**



# Radiative Transfer by Nano-Structure for Environmental Issues - Development of Cool Black –

Shigenao Maruyama

Professor, Heat Transfer Control Laboratory, Institute of Fluid Science, Tohoku University, Japan

TOHOKU

S. Maruyama  
Tohoku Univ.  
Sendai, Japan

International Conference  
"Global/Local Innovations for Next Generation Automobiles"  
October 29, 2015, Sendai, Japan

**Radiative Transfer by Nano-Structure  
for Environmental Issues  
- Development of Cool Black -**

Shigenao Maruyama  
Institute of Fluid Science, Tohoku University,  
Sendai, Japan

**Outline**

1. Radiative heat transfer in macro and nano-systems.
2. Nano-scale radiative transfer to environmental issues.

TOHOKU

TOHOKU

S. Maruyama  
Tohoku Univ.  
Sendai, Japan

**Radiative Heat Transfer  
in Macro and Nano System**

TOHOKU

**Radiative Heat Transfer in Macro Scale System**

**Configuration Factor**

$$F_{d1,2} = \frac{\int_0^\infty \int_{-2\pi}^{2\pi} \delta_1^j(\lambda) I_{\lambda}(\lambda, \bar{s}, T_1) \cos \theta_1 d\Omega d\lambda}{\int_0^\infty \int_{-2\pi}^{2\pi} I_{\lambda}(\lambda, \bar{s}, T_1) \cos \theta_1 d\Omega d\lambda}$$

$$= \frac{\int_0^\infty \int_{-2\pi}^{2\pi} \delta_1^j(\lambda) \epsilon_{\theta,\lambda}(\lambda, \bar{s}, T_1) I_{b,\lambda}(\lambda, T_1) \cos \theta_1 d\Omega d\lambda}{\int_0^\infty \int_{-2\pi}^{2\pi} \epsilon_{\theta,\lambda}(\lambda, \bar{s}, T_1) I_{b,\lambda}(\lambda, T_1) \cos \theta_1 d\Omega d\lambda}$$

$$F_{i,j} = \frac{1}{A_i} \int_{A_i} \int_{A_j} \frac{\cos \theta_i \cos \theta_j}{\pi R^2} dA_j dA_i$$

Configuration Factor  $F_{i,j}$

Energy leaving the surface  $i$  and intercepted by surface  $j$   
Total energy leaving the surface  $i$

Configuration Factors of Arbitrary Configuration

4

TOHOKU

**Radiative Heat Transfer with Specular Surfaces  
of CZ Furnace**

S. Maruyama  
Tohoku Univ.  
Sendai, Japan

Temperature [K]

1900  
1880  
1860  
1840  
1820  
1800  
1780  
1760  
1740  
1720  
1700  
1680  
1660  
1640  
1620  
1600  
1580  
1560  
1540  
1520  
1500  
1480  
1460  
1440  
1420  
1400  
1380  
1360  
1340  
1320  
1300  
1280  
1260  
1240  
1220  
1200  
1180  
1160  
1140  
1120  
1100  
1080  
1060  
1040  
1020  
1000  
980  
960  
940  
920  
900  
880  
860  
840  
820  
800  
780  
760

Diffuse Specular & Diffuse

Temperature Distribution in CZ Furnace

Guo & Maruyama et al. J. Crystal Growth (1998)

5

TOHOKU

**Scattering of Water Droplet**

S. Maruyama  
Tohoku Univ.  
Sendai, Japan

(a)  $\lambda < d$

(b)  $\lambda \approx d$

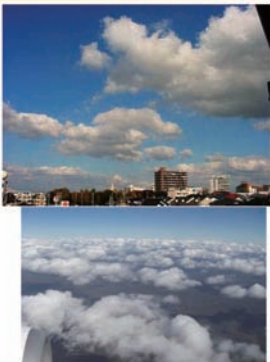
(c)  $\lambda > d$

Phase function of water droplet of diameter  $10\mu\text{m}$   
against various wavelength

Maruyama, Light Energy Engineering, 2004

**Light scattering by particles comparable size with the light wavelength**

S. Maruyama  
Tohoku Univ.  
Sendai Japan



**Mie Scattering**

Diagram illustrating Mie scattering for three different particle sizes relative to the wavelength  $\lambda$ :

- Top:  $\lambda = 2 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $a = 15.7$ ,  $m = 1.3 - 1.1 \times 10^{-3}i$ . The scattering pattern shows a strong forward peak.
- Middle:  $\lambda = 10 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $a = 3.1$ ,  $m = 1.2 - 5.1 \times 10^{-3}i$ . The scattering pattern shows a more symmetric distribution.
- Bottom:  $\lambda = 50 \mu\text{m}$ ,  $a = 0.63$ ,  $m = 1.6 - 0.55i$ . The scattering pattern shows a strong backward peak.


Light scattering of a water particle of diameter  $10 \mu\text{m}$  irradiated by various wavelength lights

Maruyama, Light Energy Engineering, 2004

**Visible and Invisible Lights**

S. Maruyama  
Tohoku Univ.  
Sendai Japan

Visible or Invisible?  
[http://www.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp/ifs\\_movie/jpn/ifs\\_channel/movie\\_03\\_b.html](http://www.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp/ifs_movie/jpn/ifs_channel/movie_03_b.html)



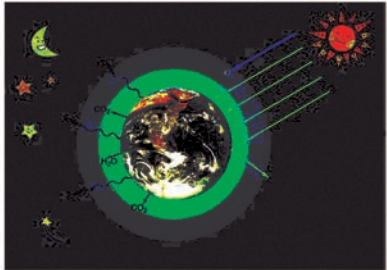
Heat Transfer Control Laboratory  
Institute of Fluid Science  
Tohoku University

Diagram illustrating the visible spectrum and the concept of 'invisible' light (infrared and ultraviolet) relative to human vision. The visible spectrum is shown as a range of wavelengths from approximately 0.4  $\mu\text{m}$  to 0.7  $\mu\text{m}$ . Infrared is shown as longer wavelengths, and ultraviolet as shorter wavelengths.

8

**Global Warming and Radiative Heat Transfer**

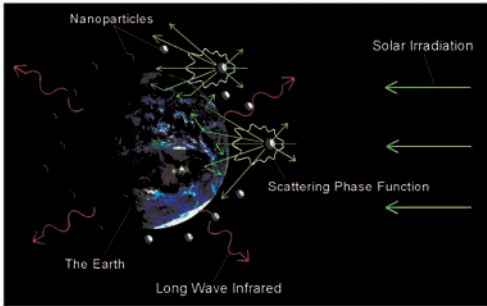
S. Maruyama  
Tohoku Univ.  
Sendai Japan



Global temperature is determined by the heat balance of the energy irradiated (wavelength  $\approx 0.5 \mu\text{m}$ ) by the sun and thermal emission (wavelength  $\approx 10 \mu\text{m}$ ) from the earth. The greenhouse gases are transparent against the sunlight, however, they absorb the long infrared from the earth. The gases increase the temperature of the earth.

**Changing Energy Balance of the Earth**

S. Maruyama  
Tohoku Univ.  
Sendai Japan



Sunlight scattered by particle in the atmosphere.

**Heat Transfer Control by Dispersing Nano-particles**

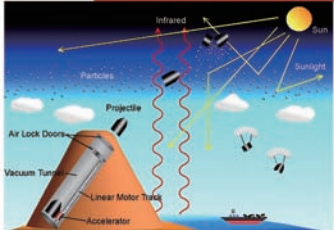
10

**Cooling of the Earth by Nano-particles**

S. Maruyama  
Tohoku Univ.  
Sendai Japan

**Proposal**

Optical Characteristics of Nano-particles  
↓  
Controlling Solar Irradiation by Dispersing Nano-Particles in Stratosphere  
↓  
Decreasing Temperature



- Material:  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$
- Altitude: 30 km
- Launching Site: 4000 m
- Acceleration: Linear Motor
- Projectile: 10 tons

Maruyama et al., JSME J. Thermal Science and Technology (2015)

11

**Difference between Micro and Nano Systems**

S. Maruyama  
Tohoku Univ.  
Sendai Japan

Macro and nano-systems can be defined in terms of radiative transfer

**Macro-system:**  
The size of the system element is much larger than the wavelength of radiation. The radiation can be treated as energy rays and geometrical optics can be applied.

**Nano-system:**  
The size of the system element is similar or smaller than the wavelength of radiation. Wave and quantum characteristics appear in the radiative transport.

12



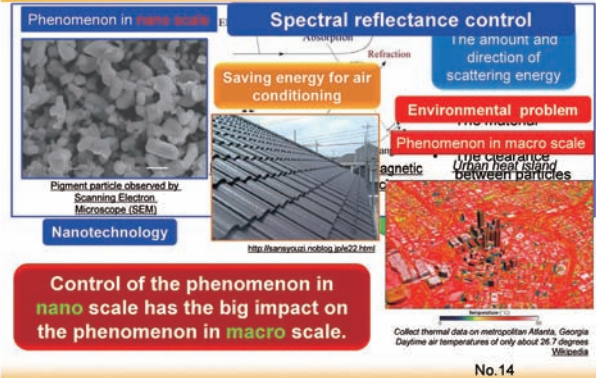


## Nano-scale Radiative Transfer to Solve Environmental Issues

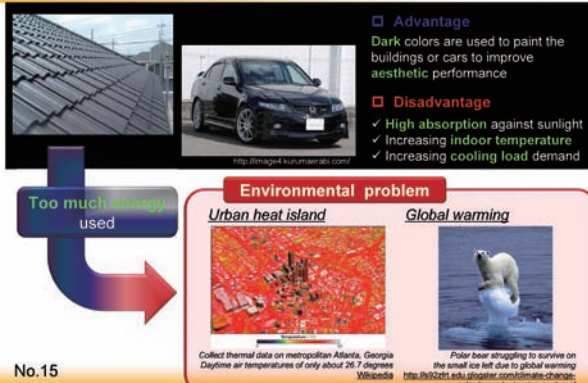
13



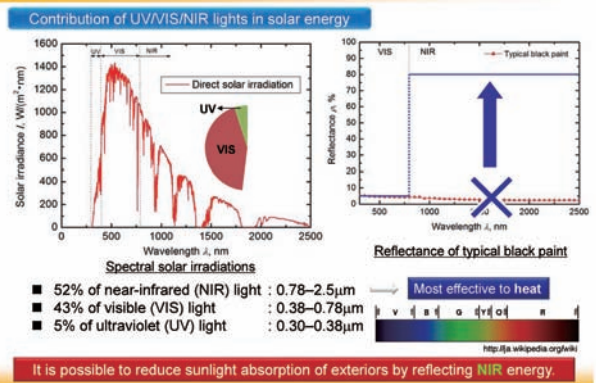
## Controlling Environment by Nano-technology



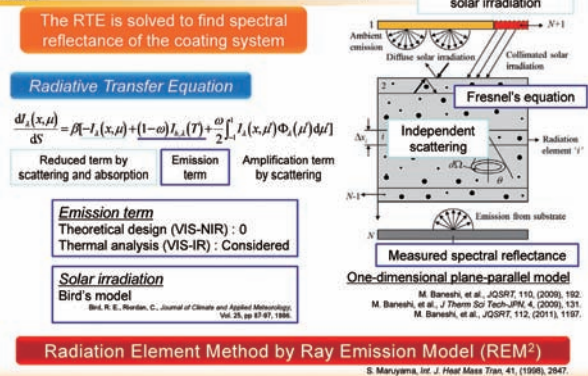
## Energy Saving by Nano-particles



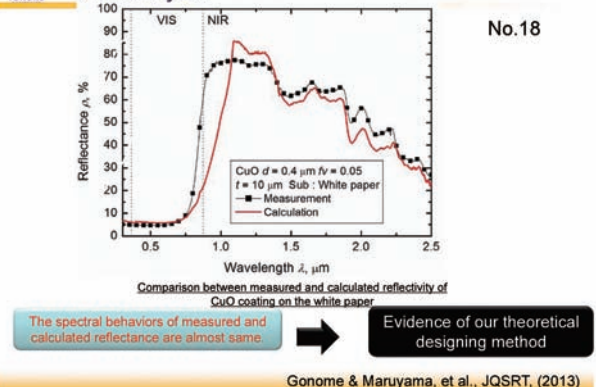
## Energy saving by nano-particles



## Numerical analysis



## Comparison between measurement and analysis






Experiment

S. Maruyama  
Tohoku Univ.  
Sendai Japan

Specifications of the pigmented particles

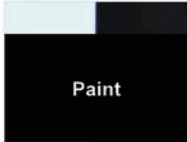
Composition	Mean diameter of particles [ $\mu\text{m}$ ]	Chemical company
CuO	0.050	Wako Pure Chemical Industries
CuO	0.89	Kojundo Chemical Laboratory
CuO	3.0	Wako Pure Chemical Industries

Preparing the coating



CuO powder

Mix with clear acrylic resin and paint



Paint

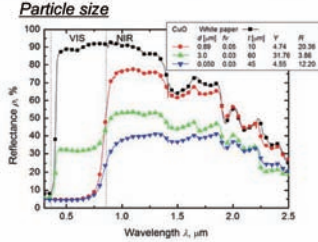
Standard black and white paper introduced by Japan Industrial Standards (JIS)

Gonome & Maruyama et al., JQSRT, 132, (2014).

Experiment

S. Maruyama  
Tohoku Univ.  
Sendai Japan

Particle size



Variation in the measured spectral reflectivity with particle diameter for CuO pigmented coating on white paper

Control of the particle size

Control of the spectral reflectance

Particle diameter  $d$ : 3.0  $\mu\text{m}$

Moderate VIS reflectance

Gray color

Hiding power of the big particle is low.

$d$ : 0.89, 0.050  $\mu\text{m}$

Low VIS reflectance

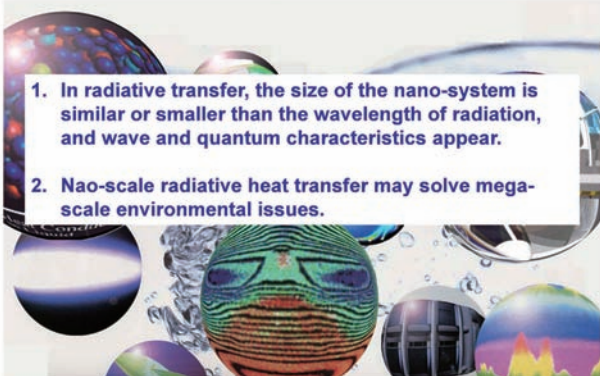
Black color

NIR reflectance

$d$ : 0.89  $\mu\text{m}$  >  $d$ : 0.050  $\mu\text{m}$

Gonome & Maruyama et al., JQSRT, 132, (2014).

Conclusions



1. In radiative transfer, the size of the nano-system is similar or smaller than the wavelength of radiation, and wave and quantum characteristics appear.
2. Nao-scale radiative heat transfer may solve mega-scale environmental issues.

Radiative Transfer by  
Nano-Structure for Environmental Issues

Thank you for your attention

元気・前向き  
Powerful Positive Tohoku University  
東北大学

22

# Supercritical CO<sub>2</sub> Technology - cleaning and catalyst impregnation -

Hiroshi Inomata

Professor, Research Center of Supercritical Fluid Technology Graduate School of Engineering,  
Tohoku University, Japan

## Supercritical CO<sub>2</sub> Technology cleaning and catalyst impregnation 超臨界CO<sub>2</sub>技術 -洗浄, 触媒担持プロセス

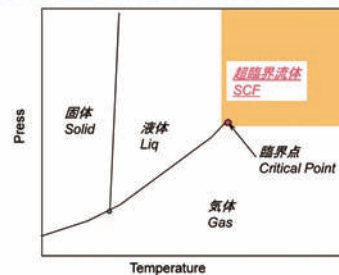
(Hiroshi INOMATA)

Research Center of SCF technology,  
Graduate School of Engineering, Tohoku University

### What is SCF ?

Non-condensable dense fluid above its critical temperature

Capable of controlling various properties widely  
by tuning temperature and pressure conditions



### General features of supercritical fluids

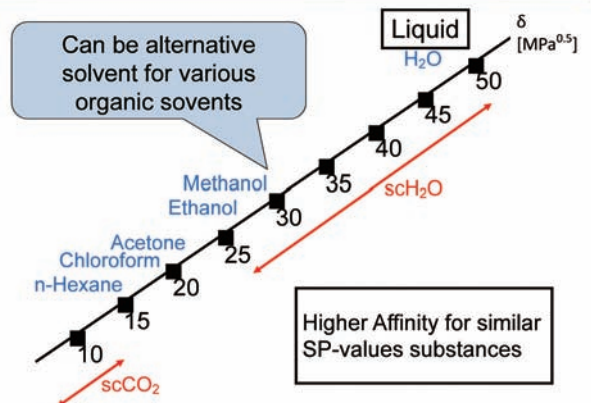
○Non-condensable dense fluid

Can vary its density continuously from gas-like to liquid-like values.

○Intermediate between gas - liquid

Property	Gas	SCF	Liquid
Density [kg/m <sup>3</sup> ]	0.6~2	300~900	700~1600
Viscosity [10 <sup>-5</sup> Pa·s]	1~3	1~9	200~300
Diffusivity [10 <sup>-9</sup> m <sup>2</sup> /s]	1000~4000	20~700	0.2~2
Kinematic Viscosity [10 <sup>-7</sup> m <sup>2</sup> /s]	100	1~10	10

### Solubility Parameter — index of solvent property—



### Applications

1. Cleaning of metal parts and clothes
2. Metal particle impregnation for catalyst preparation

No needs of DRYing process -

#### 1. Pump-less circulating

⇔ Reciprocating Pump:  
generating particles

Rinsing System

Solvent recycle during  
circulation  
Solvent renewing

#### 2. High penetrating and low surface tension

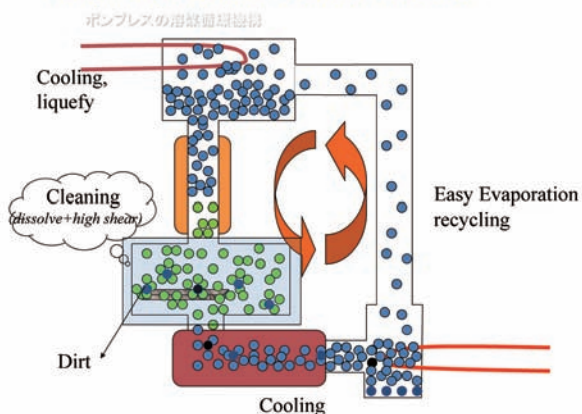
Porous supported  
catalysts

### Benefits of CO<sub>2</sub> as a cleaning solvent

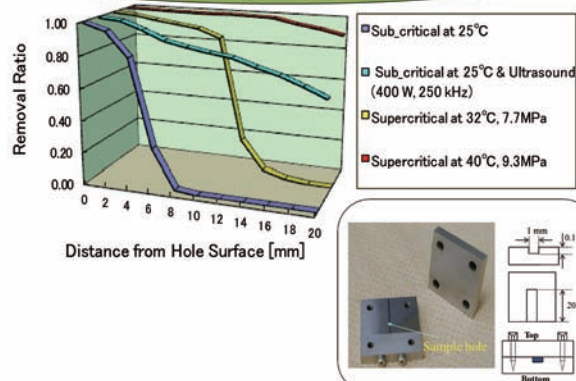
- 1) Environmental Friendly
- 2) Non-toxic, Stable
- 3) Inert (Less reactive)
- 4) Dissolve lipophilic
- 5) High diffusivity  
+ Low surface tension
- 6) Easy separation from dirt
- 7) Expect sterilization

• precise machine  
- complicated  
(integrated) device  
• water sensitive  
materials  
• requiring long drying  
time  
• solvent residual  
problem

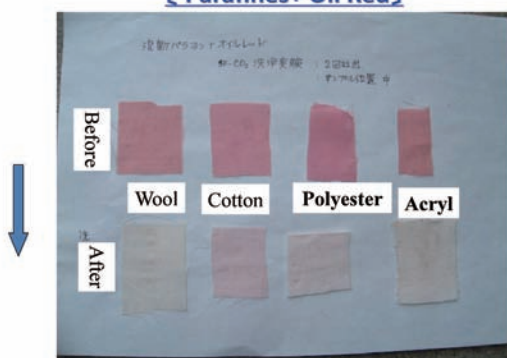
### Pump-less Solvent Circulation Method



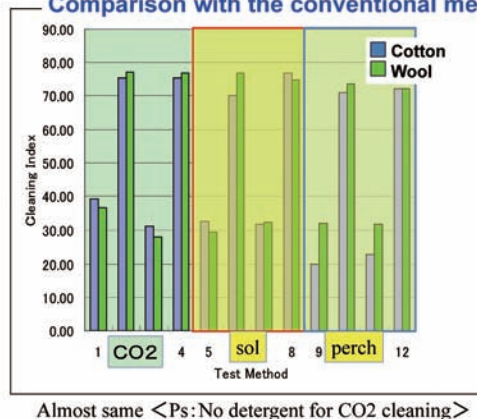
### Test Cleaning Results —Flux—



### Comparison of Cleaning Performance [Parafines+ Oil Red]

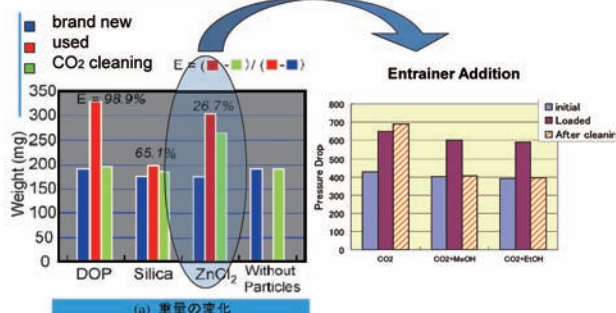


### Comparison with the conventional methods



### HEPA Filter Recycle (Exp. Results)

CO2: 40°C, 20MPa, 120 min 6 L/min(STP)



### Conclusions

- Cleaning is a promising field for supercritical CO<sub>2</sub> (sc-CO<sub>2</sub>) technology because of its high diffusivity, low surface tension and no residual risk.
- High diffusivity and low surface tension are nice features for impregnation into porous materials such as supported catalysts.
- Environmental friendly feature of sc-CO<sub>2</sub> is also suitable as a cleaning solvent.



# Future Innovation of Foundation Brake for Adopting Regenerative Brake and Autopilot Capabilities

Hidetoshi Shimizu

General Manager, Link Japan, Japan

2015.10.27

## Future Innovation of Foundation Brake for Adopting Regenerative Brake and Autopilot Capabilities

Link Japan

Hidetoshi Shimizu

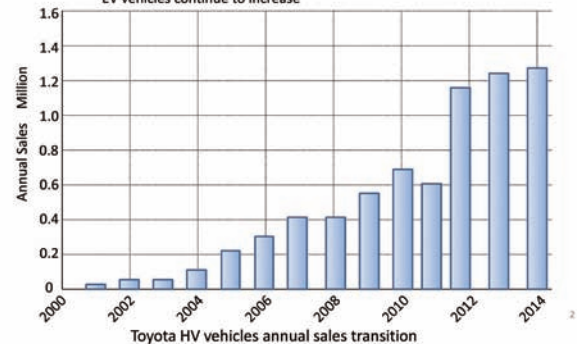
1

### 1. Background

#### a) Increase of regenerative brake systems

Offered by Cordia

Vehicles which provide regenerative brake systems such as HV and EV vehicles continue to increase

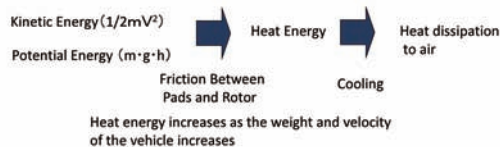


2

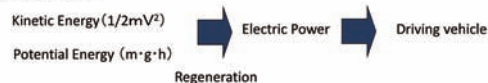
### b) What is 'braking'?

#### • Previous Brake

Brake = energy conversion + heat radiation



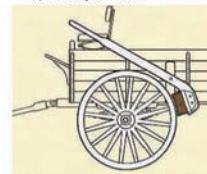
#### • Regenerative Brake



• Future brake system must be changed by this innovation, because the function for heat dissipation should be reduced in future brake systems

3

### c) History of Brake



1<sup>st</sup> Generation Shoe Brake



2<sup>nd</sup> Generation Drum brake



3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Disc Brake



What's next?

4

## 2. Impact of new trend

### a) Impact of the regenerative brake system

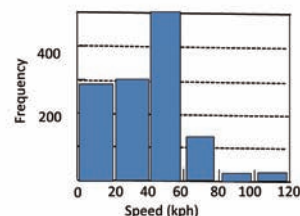
- Brake by wire configuration is necessary for cooperative brake control with regenerative brake.
- Foundation brake load is drastically reduced by maximally utilized regenerative brake in normal use.
- Pad life is not a critical issue in this system, because pad life is related in normal brake use. Therefore, rotor heat capacity can be drastically reduced in this system.
- Reducing rotor heat capacity is required for keeping the friction surface fresh for smaller brake load in normal use to prevent NV issues.
- Adequate foundation brake power should be considered in battery full charge and emergency situation.
- Friction materials which offer high heat resistance are required if the front brake size is reduced.

### b) Impact of Autopilot for foundation brake

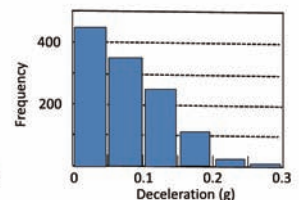
- Brake by wire configuration is necessary for applying brake without driver's intension.
- Pad clearance can be decided without consideration of brake feel, if brake by wire is adopted. It may resolve brake drag and DTV problems.

5

### c) Usage of Foundation brake and regenerative brake



Brake apply speed at city traffic Los Angeles (LA) City Traffic Test

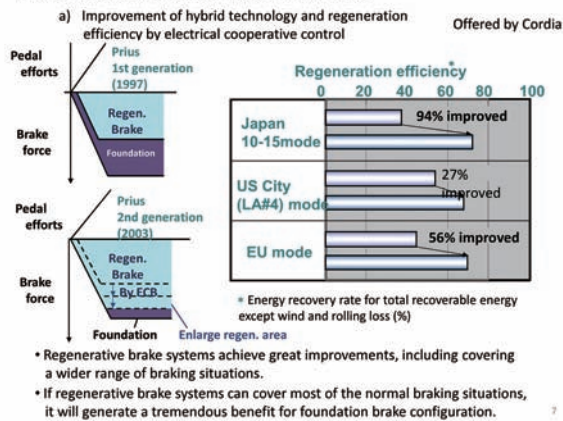


Brake deceleration at city traffic Los Angeles (LA) City Traffic Test

- Most brake applications occur at speeds less than 120kph in LA City Traffic testing.
- Most brake applications occur with decelerations less than 0.2g.

6

### 3. Improvements and the role of regenerative brake



### 4. Role of regenerative brake and foundation brake in future brake system

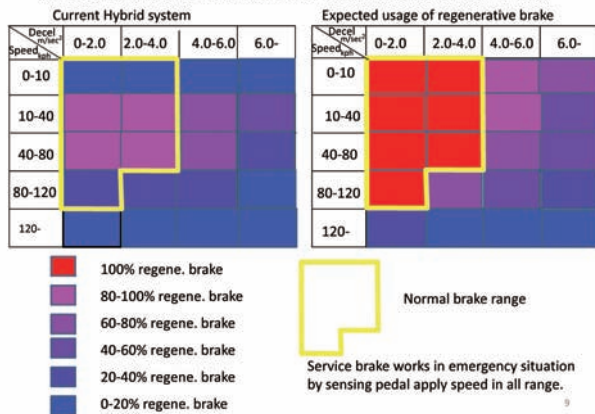
#### a) Regenerative brake

- <Role>
- All brake application in normal usage
- <Tasks>
- Controllability in low speed and low deceleration range
  - Braking force in low speed to zero speed range

#### b) Foundation brake

- <Role>
- High deceleration
  - High speed (over 120kph)
  - Battery full charge situation.
  - Activated by sensing pedal speed in emergency case.
- <Tasks>
- Response with gap between rotor and pad situation

### c) Share of brake force between regenerative brake and foundation brake (Image)



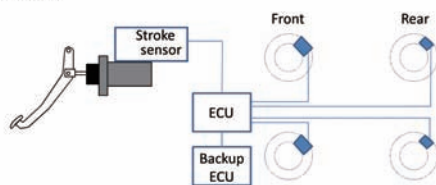
### 5. Concept of brake system adopting regenerative brake and Autopilot

#### a) System

	Required performance	Features	Tasks
Brake apply	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Good chemistry with regene. brake</li> <li>Quick response</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Motor drive stroke simulator</li> <li>ECU with backup</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rapid computer processing</li> <li>Improvement of brake feel</li> </ul>
Corner Brake	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Small</li> <li>Light weight</li> <li>Enough brake Power in emergency situation</li> <li>No DTV growth</li> <li>No squeal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Small EMB with appropriate power</li> <li>Pad no contact with rotor</li> <li>Larger effective Radius</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rapid closing gap and brake apply</li> <li>Appropriate power with smaller size</li> <li>Usage of motor around zero speed</li> </ul>
Rotor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Small</li> <li>Light weight</li> <li>Larger effective dia.</li> <li>No rust</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Perimeter disc rotor</li> <li>Larger diameter, thin thickness, light weight</li> <li>Stainless steel</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Layout for perimeter disc rotor</li> <li>Wheel temperature in emergency situation</li> <li>Stainless friction</li> </ul>
Pad	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Small contact area</li> <li>Heat endurance</li> <li>Enough brake Power in emergency situation</li> <li>High friction coefficient</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sinter pad</li> <li>No copper contain</li> <li>Stable mu at high temperature range</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consideration for high energy loading</li> <li>Consideration for future environmental regulation</li> </ul>

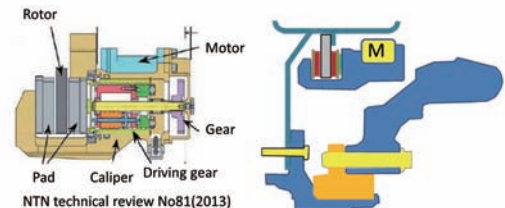
### 6. Brake component examples

#### a) Brake apply



- Fluid less brake system is good chemistry with brake by wire for regenerative brake and brake system for auto pilot
- Excellent response can be obtained by electric communication between stroke sensor and corner brake
- Excellent brake feel can be achieved by motor drive stroke sensor
- Backup ECU should be required for ensuring ECU failure

#### b) Corner brake



- Smaller size caliper with small pad area
- Enough clearance between pad and rotor to realize non contact.
- EMB have advantage for controlling pad position to eliminate pad contact to rotor in brake off condition
- EMB have stable performance through wider ambient temperature range

### c) Rotor



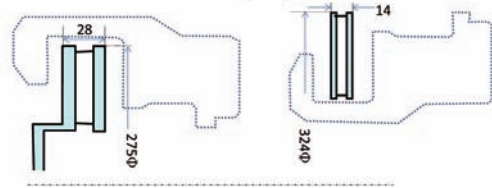
From <http://thekneeslider.com/perimeter-disc-brake-rotors>

- Larger effective radius can be ensured by perimeter disc.
- Stainless material to prevent rust without surface refreshment

13

### Front brake temperature calculation example

- Vehicle specification GVW 2000kg, Fr distribution 0.72
- Brake load condition 100→0km/h 4.9m/s<sup>2</sup> Interval 640m 20times

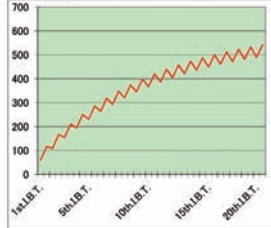


### • Rotor Specification

	Conventional	Perimeter
Dimension	275x28V(9-10-9)	324x14V(4-6-4)
Surface area	1580cm <sup>2</sup>	1520cm <sup>2</sup>
Rubbing part weight	6.4kg	3.1Kg

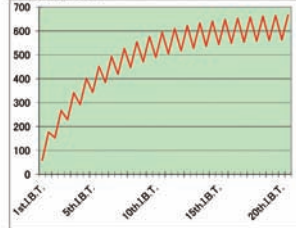
14

Temp degree C



Conventional Rotor

Temp degree C



Perimeter Rotor

- Rotor weight can be reduced 3kg in this case, if pad allows 200deg. higher final rotor temperature than current resin pad.

15

### d) Friction materials

#### Comparison between sinter pad and resin pad

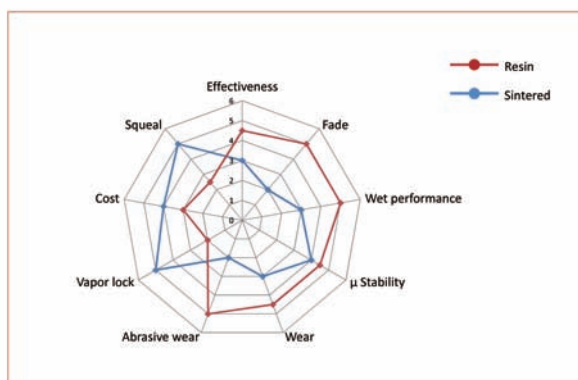
	Resin pad	Sintered pad
Base material	Phenol	Metal (copper free)
Heat treatment temp. at manufacturing	130 - 200°C	800 - 900°C
Operating temp. limit	< 300°C	< 800°C
Heat conductivity	0.13 - 0.25 W/m·K	10 - 30 W/m·K

Sintered pad can be used at high temp. compared to resin pad.

Offered by Tungaloy

16

### • Characteristics of sinter pad



### • Fade test by resin pad and sintered pad

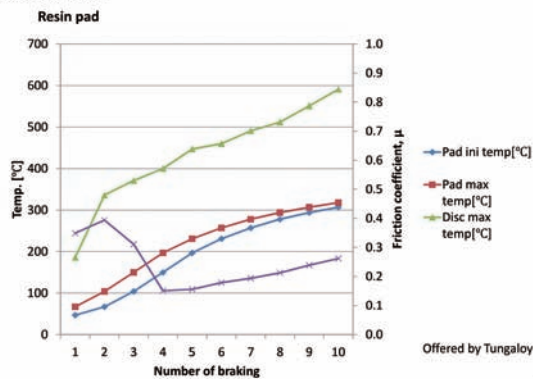
- Inertia : 26.95kg·m<sup>2</sup>
- Velocity : 100→0km/h
- Fluid pressure : 2.5MPa
- Interval : 640m
- Number of braking : 10times
- Caliper piston area : 11cm<sup>2</sup>
- Brake rotor : SUS disc, dia. 298mm, t5.0mm
- Brake pad area : 20cm<sup>2</sup>

Offered by Tungaloy

18

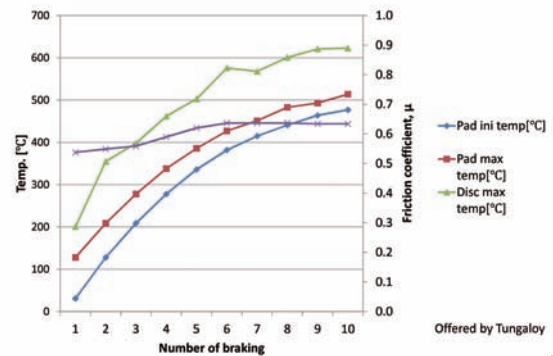


• Fade test result

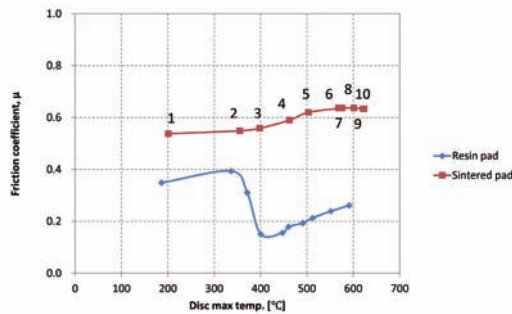


19

**Sintered pad**



20



• Sintered pad allows 200degree C higher disc temperature compared with resin pad<sub>21</sub>

**7. Brake performance**

Performance	Method to achieve the objective	Future study
Effectiveness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Small EMB with appropriate power</li> <li>• Larger effective radius by perimeter disc</li> <li>• High effectiveness by sintered pad</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Friction materials which has high heat resistance</li> </ul>
Brake feel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Motor drive stroke simulator tuning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Usage of accelerator pedal for braking</li> </ul>
Wear	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reducing brake load by utilizing regenerative brake</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minimize brake pad volume</li> </ul>
NVH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prevention of DTV growth by the clearance between rotor and pad</li> <li>• Squeal elimination by no usage of mechanical brake in lower deceleration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Brake response at emergency situation</li> <li>• Usage of motor for low speed brake apply</li> </ul>
Weight reduction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Small size EMB, elimination of brake pipe</li> <li>• Thin perimeter rotor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cost saving</li> <li>• Utilizing wheel heat capacity</li> </ul>
Environment Regulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Drag elimination by the clearance between rotor and pad</li> <li>• Elimination of hazardous substance by adopting sintered pad</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pad and rotor surface refreshment</li> <li>• Conformation for US hazardous substance requirements</li> </ul>

22

**8. Conclusions**

- HV and EV vehicles are rapidly increasing and auto pilot is expected to increase.
- The brake system which is considered cooperating with regenerative brake is required.
- Regenerative brake should cover whole normal brake usage.
- Foundation brake should cover high deceleration range including battery full charge and emergency situation.
- Foundation brake can be downsized by using regenerative brake. However, enough brake power for battery full charge and emergency situation should be ensured.
- Therefore, larger effective radius is higher priority than heat capacity.
- EMB with perimeter disc and sinter pad are the solutions for high effectiveness.
- Sintered pad may be one of solution for cover high temperature friction surface by smaller heat capacity from downsizing in battery full charge and emergency situation.
- Current foundation brake issues, wear and DTV growth, can be resolved by utilize regenerative brake.
- The quest of regenerative brake performance is important for designing foundation brake system for foundation, regenerative cooperative brake system

23

## Big Challenges In Future Automobile Power Trains

Tokuta Inoue

Senior Research Fellow, New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University, Japan

### Big Challenges In Future Automobile Power Trains

Tokuta Inoue  
Senior Research Fellow, Tohoku University  
(Toyota Genesis Research Institute)

### Big Challenges in Future Automobile Power Trains

1. Global Warming Green House Gas
2. Energy Resources
3. Congestion Accident (Autonomous Car)
4. Efficiency
5. Electrification
6. Complete Different Power Train Design
7. Fully Flexible Power Train Control
8. Combustion Engine VS Fuel Cell
9. Customer Demands
10. Market VS Government Policy

Global Warming Green House Gas

Energy Resources

Congestion  
Accident  
(Power Trains for Autonomous Car)

Efficiency

Electrification

Complete Different  
Power Train Design

Fully Flexible  
Power Train Control

Combustion Engine  
VS  
Fuel Cell

Customer Demands

Thank you for your attention





## The Day, “Automobile” becomes Auto-Mobile

Tatsuhiko Yoshimura

Senior partner, GD Cubed Consulting, Japan

### The Day, “Automobile” becomes Auto- Mobile

Tatsuhiko Yoshimura  
GD Cubed Consulting

#### Why Automobile is Auto?

- Automobile is called as “Auto”, because it move Automatically without hoses at a coach.
- And this type Automobile continues to exist until now.
- We call it as the 1<sup>st</sup> stage Automobile here.
- Now it is progressing to Auto-Mobile without driver.
- We call it as the 2<sup>nd</sup> stage Automobile here.

#### The 2<sup>nd</sup> stage Automobile is completely different from The 1<sup>st</sup> stage Automobile

- Currently many engineers are struggling between the extreme 1<sup>st</sup> stage automobile where a driver is fully assisted by electric systems etc. and the 2<sup>nd</sup> stage Auto Mobile where a driver doesn’t need to drive, so there doesn’t need to exist any operating devices.
- The 2<sup>nd</sup> stage automobile is completely different from the 1<sup>st</sup> stage automotive.

#### Misunderstanding

- Recently, “the auto brake system” is advertised like the 2<sup>nd</sup> stage automobile.
- It is one of brake assisting system, because it needs a brake pedal even now.
- But the advertising information produced misunderstanding for this system that it were automatic system, customers do not need to use brake pedal at any condition.

#### Which is responsible?

- The 1<sup>st</sup> stage automobile will progress repeating such confusion.
- Over advertising for effect of new system and misunderstanding by customers, which is wrong & which is responsible?
- It depends on the current state of development of new system.

#### To prevent customer’s misunderstanding

- When 1990s, A car maker made full application of ABS system for all vehicle in Japan.
- At that time they made a special advertising to prevent customer misunderstanding for ABS.
- But currently, in the adverting of many car makers we cannot find such consideration to prevent misunderstanding by customer.
- The assist system will be produced more & more.
- We need such action to prevent misunderstanding by customer.
- Most important point is to share the understanding for difference between “assist” and “auto” clearly.

### **Can you image to state of the world produced by the 2<sup>nd</sup> stage Automobile**

- Most engineers make effort to produce full assisting system and some of them think the 2<sup>nd</sup> stage automobile is extension of it.
- But they are completely different.
- I think we need to think about the state of world produced by the 2<sup>nd</sup> stage automobile more.
- Can you image the automobile on which driver is not exist, any operating devices are not exist , also.
- Can we call such system as automobile?
- Is it happy?

### **Future must Exist in Past**

- Formerly. Mr. Fujisawa ( Honorary Senior Advisor of Honda ) said to Mr. Kume (the 3<sup>rd</sup> President of Honda Motor)
- “You are searching future hardly, but there is not future. Even though you want to see & find future, you never only see future. You have to look for it in the past.
- When you do it, you can find the key to open the door of your future.”
- This is very important words to think about future.

### **This is only a posing of a Question**

- We need to think about the state of the world produced by the 2<sup>nd</sup> stage automobile more.
- When we do it, we should see past experiences again, for example, the time when the 1<sup>st</sup> stage automobile was produced.

## Next-Generation Advanced Mobility System - Promotional activities supporting local industries -

Fumihiko Hasegawa

Professor, Deputy Director, New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University, Japan



**Next-Generation  
Advanced Mobility System**  
- Promotional activities  
supporting local industries -

**Fumihiko Hasegawa,**  
Vice Director / Professor  
New Industry Creation Hatchery Center (NICHe),  
Tohoku University

Oct. 2015



**NICHE**



**New Industry Creation Hatchery Center  
(NICHe), Tohoku University**



**Aobayama Campus Field Experiment**

- Visualization of campus bus & EV
- Visualization
- On-demand traffic information system
- Real-time detection of abnormal mobility
- Emergency guidance in emergency
- Collaborative EV charging of reconstruction

**For Social Contribution**

**Next-Generation  
Advanced Mobility  
System**

**Research Group  
Prototype Evaluation Base  
for Next-Generation  
Vehicles**

**Miyagi Reconstruction Park  
NICHe TAGAJYO BASE**  
In the Sony Corporation  
Sendai Technology  
Center

Early operation restarting of the suffered companies  
Creation of new industry and employments by advanced technologies

**Cross-cutting integration for  
Advanced Technology Development**

- EV Bus - Wireless Charging
- In-Wheel Motor
- Head-Up Display
- Omni-directional Camera
- Micro EV
- Autonomous Vehicle
- Lithium-ion Capacitor EV
- Dual Mode EV (for emergency)
- Driving Simulator
- Traffic Simulation
- Virtual Space
- Driver Training

**Social Implementation to  
Tohoku Disaster Area**

Community-based mobility with reconstruction

- Community Bus
- EV for disaster relief

**Region-based Collaboration of  
Industry-Academia-Government**

- Toyota Motor East Japan, Inc.
- Kudo Electronics Corporation
- Hakushin Co., Ltd.
- Murakami Co., Ltd.

EV charging & manufacturing  
under collaboration with  
Miyagi Prefecture, Cities & Towns

**NICHE**



**Visits by domestic & international VIPs  
to Miyagi Reconstruction Park (Tagajo)**



Prime Minister Shinzo ABE  
(Dec. 2013)



Chairman SAKAKIBARA  
Keidanren (Japan Business Federation)  
(Jul. 2014)



Shoichiro TOYOTA  
President Emeritus of Toyota Motors  
(Nov. 2014)




Somali Democratic Republic (Africa)  
(2013)




Republic of Mali (Africa)  
(2014)

**NICHE**




**Advanced Mobility System Research**


**Demonstration in Aobayama**



**Miyagi Reconstruction Park**




**Contactless Power  
Transmission**




**Robotics**


Autonomous Driving



**EV: Passenger, Transit Bus, Bike**



**NICHE**



**Miyagi Fukko, Reconstruction Park**  
Hub for Collaborative Research Activity for Next-Generation Mobility  
in Devastated Area  
Total Floor Space: 39,000m<sup>2</sup>, Free of Charge for 10 Years

**Motion Capture**


**Driving Simulator**

**Rapid Prototype  
3D Printer**

**Prototyped EV**

Shared Use Instrument : METI


Shared Use Instrument: MEXT



**F40G+F41G**

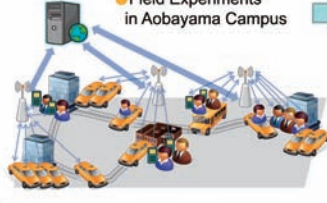
**Miyagi Fukko, Reconstruction Park**

**NICHE**



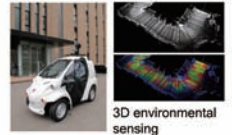
**Research & Development of  
Energy-Mobility Management System**

Field Experiments  
in Aobayama Campus




Develop to Coastal Area  
(Ishinomaki, etc.)


Autonomous Driving of  
Efficient Micro EV




Development of Mode-Changeable EV  
Supply Energy from EV in Emergency



3D environmental  
sensing



Wireless  
Charging  
Station



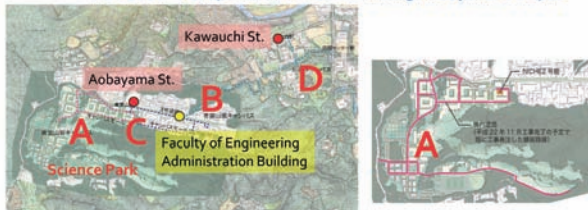
**NICHE**





## Aobayama New Campus & Subway Tozai Line

Up to 10 thousands Commuter, Only One Subway Station  
No Feeder Transportation in New & Existing Aobayama Campus

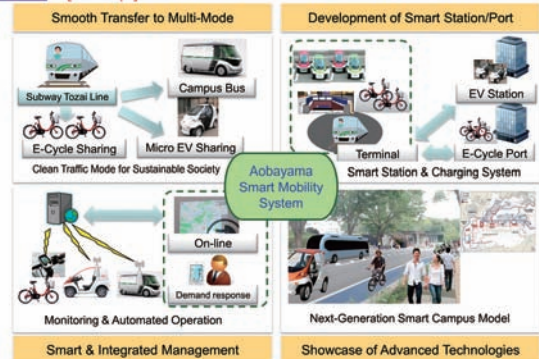


Demonstration Phase	Demonstration Area
2013FY - Vehicle Development	Campus Mall Zone, Aobayama New Campus A
~2015 FY Pilot Study 1	A Aobayama, New Campus & East Zone B Determine the best way to the Mobility in Aobayama
Pilot Study 2	C Aobayama & Kawauchi Stations and Other Campuses



## Aobayama Campus Smart Mobility Vision (Planning)

[Concept]



NICHE



## Subway Station: As a Hub for Next Generation Mobility

NICHE

**E-Bus, EV Sharing and Management**  
Bike Sharing  
Co-creating Optimum Mobility with Community Experience of Advanced Mobility



NICHE



## Automated Car-Sharing Dispatch and Surveillance using Robot Technology



- Development of environment recognition and control technology for autonomous driving on public road
- Development of traffic data collection technology and cooperation with data analysis

<Application example>

- Efficient operation by automation of a part of car-sharing (night-time, closed space)
- Automated surveillance at night or in emergency in campus

NICHE

## Sendai, Miyagi Social Innovation Creation Special Ward

- Reformation Base for Promotion of Woman Activities & Social Business -

<仙台市を取り巻く環境>

近年、女性による起業案件数が急増

H23 H24 H25 H26

(単位：10件) (仙台市産業振興政策推進課調べ)

震災後、起業マインドが大きく変化

震災前 震災後

女性起業家数 20,670 24,570

男性起業家数 18,270 22,270

起業家総数 38,940 46,840

(出典：仙台市調査)

東北地方は課題先進地域

Disaster-Suffered Area

Advanced Aging

Low Birth-Rate

Promotion of Social Business

- NPO法人の設立認証の手続期間を約半分に
- 公証人の定数認証が公証役場外でも可能に
- 起業直後の企業等に雇用ルールを説明して労働関係紛争を未然防止

Promotion of Woman Social Participation

- 地域限定保育士試験の実施により保育士不足を解消
- 都市公園内への保育所設置により待機児童を解消

Field Practice of Advanced Technologies

New Innovation Creation by Field Tests of Automated Driving with Tohoku University

2

## Advanced Technology Field Practice Special Ward : "Creation of Aobayama Campus Next-Generation Advanced Mobility System Practice Field"

=> Authorized as "Sendai Social Innovation Creation Special Ward" (2015)

Outline:

Field practice of advanced technologies as automated driving or UAV are executed in Aobayama campus. Utilizing new & existing campus as special ward widely open to active researchers, their realization and deregulation can be quickly proceeded.

Stage 0 (Lab) R&D in Academia or Industry (Ex. Miyagi Reconstruction Park)

Stage 1: Field Practice in New Campus Area

Stage 2: Practical Operation in Existing Campus as Special Ward

Stage 3 (Regional Implementation): Model Development to Surrounding Area (Island, Remote Area, etc.)

Platooning, Remote Drive

Unmanned Vehicle

Automated Driving

Law Reform Deregulation

Wireless Charge

Modeling Dispatch

Infra Inspection

Disaster Resilience

Regional New Mobility

Open to other R&D sectors

Contributions:

- Quicker realization of technologies
- Active deregulation
- Promotion of field test research
- Attraction of interests
- Dissemination to public
- More attractive campus etc.

NICHE

# Next-Generation "Regional" Transport using Automated Driving Technology and Special Ward for Field Practice

Takahiro Suzuki

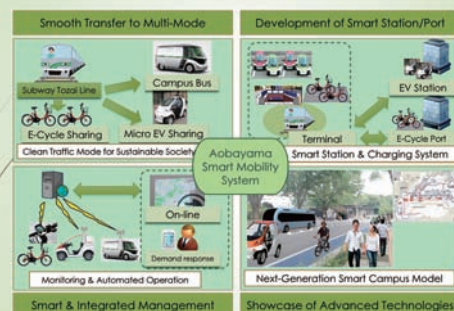
Professor, Deputy Director, New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University, Japan

## Next-Generation "Regional" Transport using Automated Driving Technology and Special Ward for Field Practice

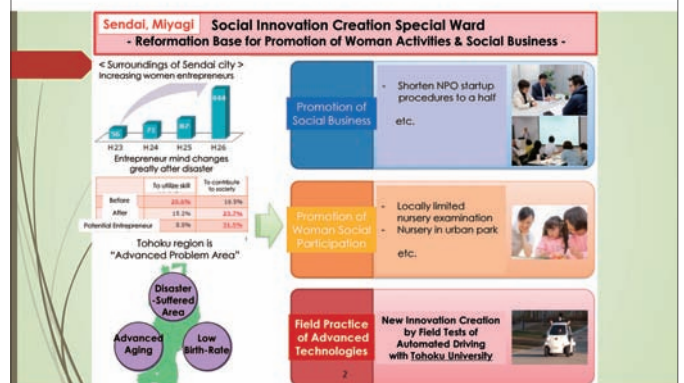
Takahiro SUZUKI  
NICHe, Tohoku University



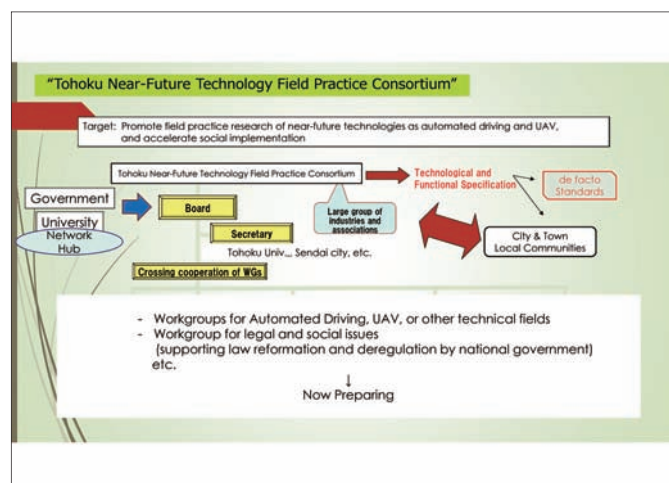
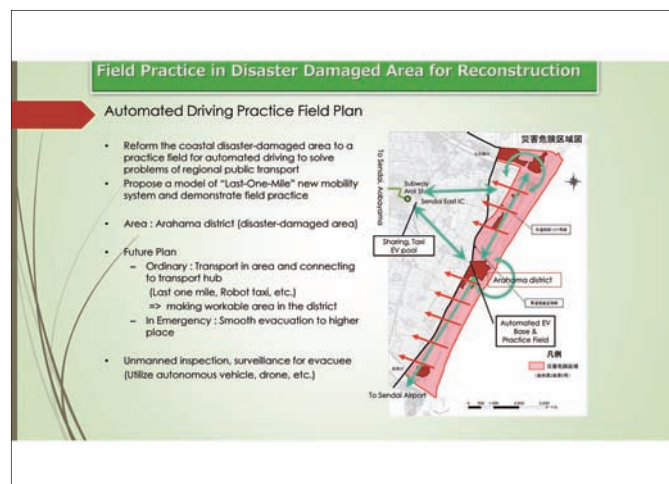
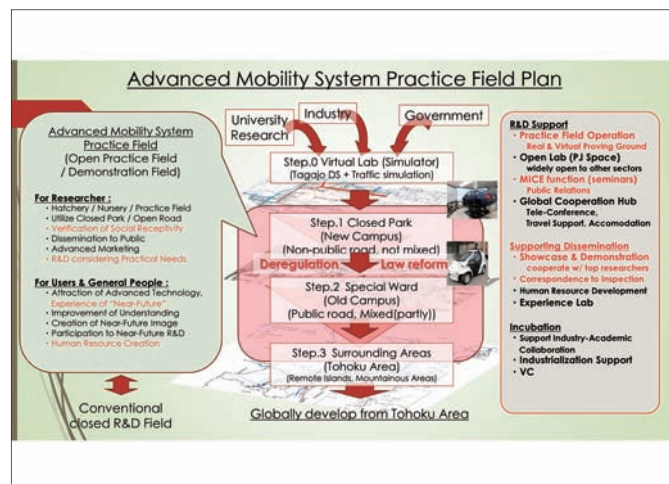
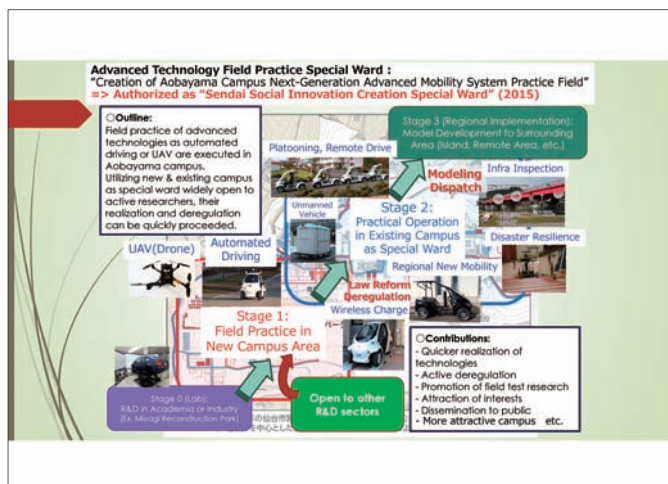
## Aobayama Campus Smart Mobility Vision (Planning)



## Inspections inside and outside of the country to Miyagi Reconstruction Park (Tagajo city)









# Global/Local innovations for Next Generation Automobiles Miyagi Area – Project Report

Katsuto Nakatsuka

Project Director, Intelligent Cosmos Research Institute, Japan

## Global/Local innovations for Next Generation Automobiles Miyagi Area – Project Report

Katsuto Nakatsuka\* and Akira Miyamoto\*\*

\*Intelligent Cosmos Research Institute

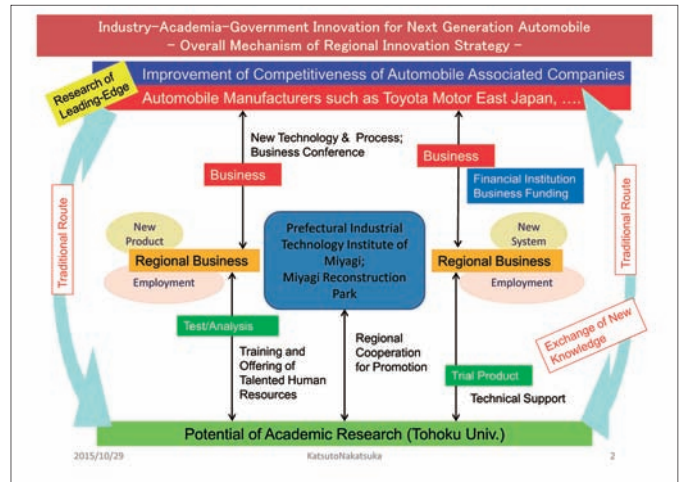
\*new Industry Creation Hatchery Center,  
Tohoku Univ.



2015/10/29

KatsutoNakatsuka

1



## objects

1. human resource development
  - Human resources
    - Researchers, developments and production engineer
    - management personnel( management strategies/educations/business promotions)
2. Constructing strong network of researchers and engineers Network
3. arrangement of conditions for research and technology developments.
4. Research program : Current situation of automobile and main subjects to be considered.

2015/10/29

KatsutoNakatsuka

3

## 1.Human resource development

Researchers: university professors, assistant professors and development engineers from related companies, graduate school students  
Engineers: engineers working as backbones of companies in this area. Teachers of associated educational administrations.  
Business managers: university professors of business management, government associated administrative officers.  
Business: actions of automobile industry, key technology of automobiles and development trends, seeking for university laboratories inquiry.  
Regional Enterprises Tours, providing, various seminars and trainings.

. Outcome (total participants of 2014)

year	Basic phase and technological training	Advanced Phase
Participants	408	448

\*57young students participated human resource development program "car intelligent" to learn about car .

2015/10/29

KatsutoNakatsuka

4

## 2. Constricting researchers and engineers Network

- implementation of workshops and seminars for 54 university professors and researchers as a result 60 engineers of 42 local companies made 50 pairs of partnership between university and local companies



2015/10/29

KatsutoNakatsuka

5

## 3. arrangement of conditions for research and technology developments.

- Commoditizing research equipment, devices etc. of local institution / university

Implementing agency:	TOHOKU UNIVERSITY	Industrial technology institute .Miyagi prefectural government
Number of equipment	66	95

- maintain the use enforcement system ,a use procedure and the charging system of equipment and devices.
- usage performance 347 enterprises, 14,224 hrs. (6.2% of total available time 22,800 hrs.)

2015/10/29

KatsutoNakatsuka

6

## 4. Research Programs

Current situation of automobile and main subjects to be considered.

### 4-1 Population and amount of passenger cars

Japan

Working-age population : 7,682 million(2010)

Number of passenger cars : 7,298 million(2010)

Spread(%) : 95 %

The whole world

Working-age population : 5.8 billion(assumed by 7.2 billion in 2010)

Number of passenger cars : 1.2 billion

Spread(%) : 20 %

2015/10/29

KatsutoNakatsuka

7

### 4-1-1 Regulations brought by the progress of the industry and society

In developed countries, the spread of current cars will be plateaued out. The increase of population in developed countries will saturate because birthrate tends to decrease with time. Adding it, the remarkable aging is being observed due to the elongation of people's life time in Japan.

Furthermore, young people tend to concentrate into city area, resulting into an aging society of country area. Aged people thus remained needs a new transportation systems in order to keep their daily activities.

On the other hand, the ownership rate of mobile is still 20% in worldwide scale, conventional mobile will increase continuously in several ten years, depending on the economic growth of the developing countries.

2015/10/29

KatsutoNakatsuka

8

### 4-1-2 Regulations by the energy resources and environmental problems.

- The finite nature of petroleum resources, especially the depletion of gasoline equivalent fuel is a serious problem, not only from economic view point but also the environmental requirements

2015/10/29

KatsutoNakatsuka

9

### 4-2 The direction of the research for the "Next Generation Automobile Research"

- We do not have any full-fledged oil production in Japan. Still, Japan has kept the commensurate society level for 70 years, owing to the petroleum civilization age supported by the whole world.
- And now at the beginning of the oil depletion era, we have to find some direction of the future of automobile industries which we have long depended on. Its direction will be a realization of highly efficient automobile introducing an alternative energy, actually, the electric energy.
- Lightweight vehicle body, and high performance electric mobile will be important for the use of aged person.
- Instead, the development of environment-friendly diesel-engine will also be essential for the transportation of heavy goods in the future, for reinforcing the present track vehicles.

2015/10/29

KatsutoNakatsuka

10

# Measuring Coefficient of Friction in Ski

Naoto Miyamoto

Associate Professor, New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University, Japan



## Measuring Coefficient of Friction in Ski

**Naoto Miyamoto**, Tatsuo Morimoto, Akihiro Isomura, Yukiko Obara, Patrick Bonnaud, Ryuji Miura, Ai Suzuki, Nozomu Hatakeyama, Akira Miyamoto, and Yusuke Yaegashi\*  
 New Industry Creation Hatchery Center (NICHe), Tohoku University  
 \*Gallium Co., Ltd.



## Significance of Tools in Ski

Winning record at the Olympic Games

	1924 Paris 1924 Chamonix	2012 London 2014 Sochi	Speed up
Marathon 42.195km	2:41:22 15.7km/h	2:08:01 19.8km/h	x 1.26
XC Ski 50km	3:44:32 13.4km/h	1:46:55 28.1km/h	x 2.10

XC: Cross-Country  
 UHMW: Ultra High Molecular Weight

Progress of Tools in Ski

	1924	2014
Ski Plate	Wood	Resin + Plywood + Hollow Honeycomb
Ski Base	Wood	UHMW-Polyethylene
Poles	Bamboo	Carbon
Wax	Pine Resin	Fluorine Compound
Boots	Leather	Plastic + Carbon
Wear	Wool	Elastic Chemical Fiber
Trail	Tread down	Snow Groomer + Tracksetter

Glory shines for one who obtains and masters excellent tools before anyone else in the world




## Requirements of Ski Wax

**Skier** ① Glide ② Retention

Feeling test

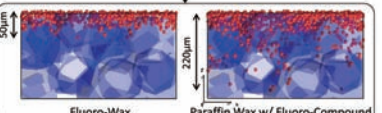
**Science** ① Friction ↓ ② Water Repellency ↑ ③ Infiltration ↑

Quantitative evaluation



Paraffin Wax Coated Surface  $\theta_c \sim 100^\circ$   
 Fluoro-Wax Coated Surface  $\theta_c \sim 120^\circ$

Contact Angle of Water on Wax-Coated Surface



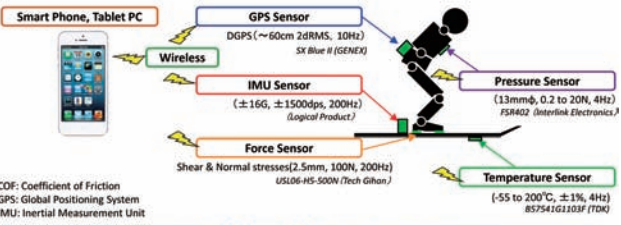
Fluoro-Wax  
 Paraffin Wax w/ Fluoro-Compound

Wax Molecules Permeate UHMW-Polyethylene for 300 sec. at 120 °C  
 Simulated by Computational Chemistry

## Motivation of Friction Measurement

- Factors that affect wax selection include Temperature, Snow crystals, Humidity, Wind, Course, and Sunshine.
- Currently, national team accompanies a wax expert called "Waxman" who selects race wax from several hundreds of combinations based on the factors.
- But he keeps the wax selection secret, and never leak even to ski player what kind of wax was used.
- Therefore coefficient of friction (COF) of wax has never been subject to systematic research.
- COF can be estimated using sensor fusion, though it is difficult to measure sliding friction directly.
- We have started developing a wearable COF estimator with which ski player does not feel uncomfortable during skiing.

## Measurement Equipment of COF during Skiing



Smart Phone, Tablet PC

GPS Sensor  
 DGPS (~60cm 2dRMS, 10Hz)  
 SX Blue II (GENEX)

IMU Sensor  
 ( $\pm 16G$ ,  $\pm 1500dps$ , 200Hz)  
 (Logical Product)

Force Sensor  
 Shear & Normal stresses (2.5mm, 100N, 200Hz)  
 USL06-HS-500N (Tech Gihan)

Pressure Sensor  
 (13mmφ, 0.2 to 20N, 4Hz)  
 PSR402 (Interlink Electronics)

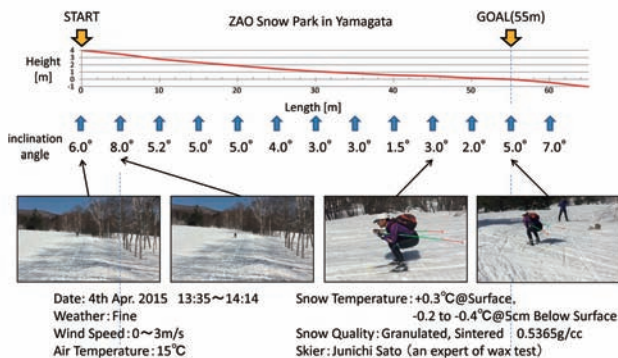
Temperature Sensor  
 (-55 to 200°C,  $\pm 1\%$ , 4Hz)  
 BS7541G1103F (TDK)

COF: Coefficient of Friction  
 GPS: Global Positioning System  
 IMU: Inertial Measurement Unit

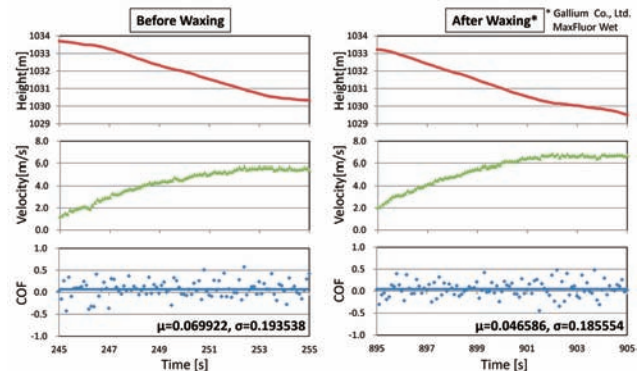
2 force sensors per 1 ski plate



## Measurement Condition



## Measurement Results



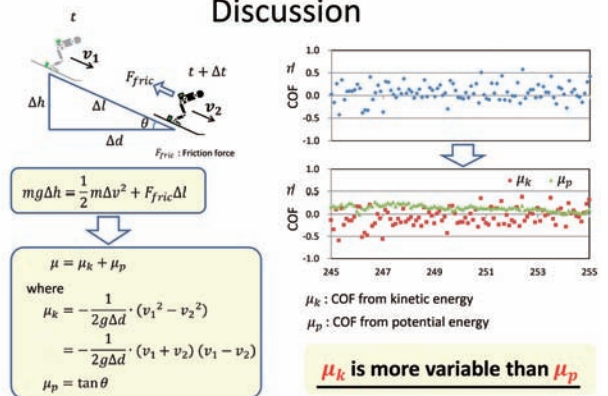
## Measurement Results (Cont'd)

\* Stored in warehouse for several years \*\* MaxFluor Wet (Gallium Co., Ltd.)

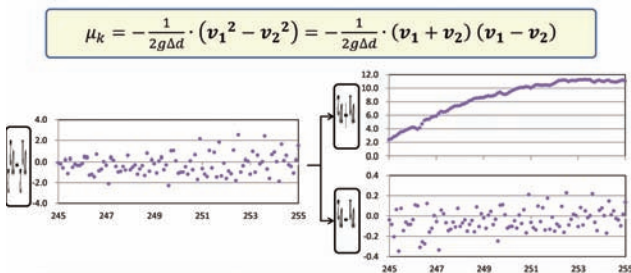
Test No.	COF	$\sigma$	Top Speed [km/h]	COF	$\sigma$	Top Speed [km/h]
1 <sup>st</sup>	0.06992	0.19354	7.3620	0.04659	0.18555	8.8200
2 <sup>nd</sup>	0.06768	0.21690	7.8552	0.04766	0.15475	8.9496
3 <sup>rd</sup>	0.06810	0.19163	7.5780	0.04701	0.16135	8.8560
4 <sup>th</sup>	0.06830	0.16676	7.9236	0.04616	0.19038	8.6472
Average	0.06850	0.19221	7.6797	0.04686	0.17301	8.8182

COF is effective because it is more sensitive than speed.  
However standard deviation ( $\sigma$ ) is not small enough.

## Discussion



## Discussion (Cont'd)



Variability of COF is due to speed difference  $\Delta v = v_1 - v_2$   
We have developed more accurate GPS with accelerometer  
in order to reduce the variability

## Conclusion

- Coefficient of friction (COF) is very important in ski
- We have successfully measured and estimated COF during skiing
- Results show that COF is more than twice as effective as conventional speed test.
- Variability in COF estimation is the issue, but we have already developed a solution which we plan to evaluate in this season.

This research is supported by  
SIP (Cross-ministerial Strategic Innovation Promotion Program)  
Innovative Design/Manufacturing Technologies

# Multiscale, Multiphysics Computational Chemistry Methods for High Performance/Durability Automotive Catalysts

Nozomu Hatakeyama

Associate Professor, New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University, Japan

## Multiscale, Multiphysics Computational Chemistry Methods for High Performance/Durability Automotive Catalysts

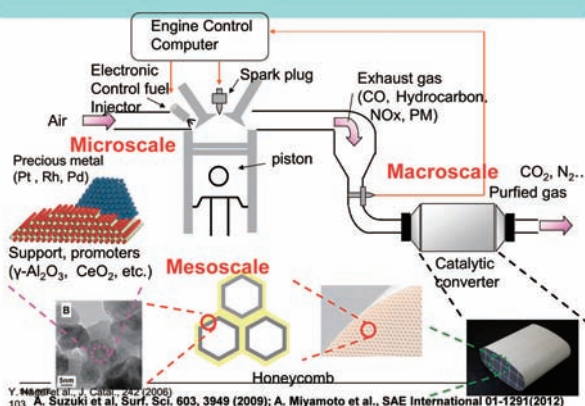
Nozomu Hatakeyama, Patrick Bonnaud, Ryuji Miura, Ai Suzuki, Naoto Miyamoto, and Akira Miyamoto  
New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University, Sendai, Japan



## Multiscale, Multiphysics Computational Chemistry Methods for Industrial Innovations

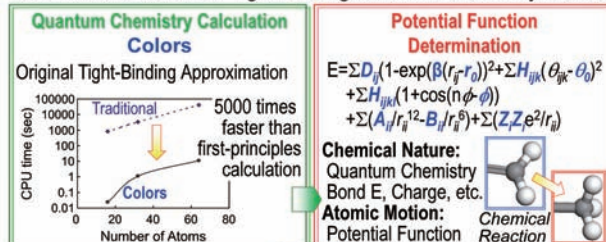
1. **Electronic Theory:** Quantum Chemistry (QC), Quantum Mechanics (QM)
2. **Atomistic Theory:** Molecular Dynamics (MD), Molecular Mechanics (MM), and Monte Carlo (MC) Method
3. **Quantum Molecular Dynamics Theory:** *ab initio* MD, First-principles MD (Car-Parinello Method), UA-QCMD
4. **Informatics:** Artificial Intelligence (AI), Neural Networks (NN), and Database (DB)
5. **Mesoscopic and Macroscopic Theory:** Kinetic Monte Carlo (kMC), Computational Fluid Dynamics (CFD), Finite Element Method (FEM)
6. **Human Interface:** Computer Graphics (CG), Virtual Reality (VR)
7. **Experiments (Measurements) Integrated Computational Chemistry**

## Multiscale, Multiphysics Computational Chemistry Simulator for Automotive Catalysts



## Ultra Accelerated QCMD Method

New Scheme based on Tight-Binding Quantum Chemistry Method



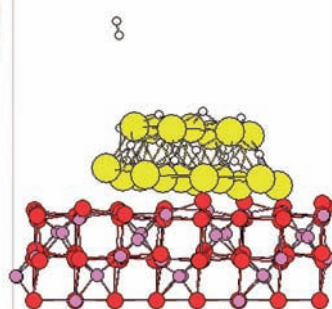
Time Evolution (Quantum Chemistry-based Molecular Dynamics)

10,000,000 Times Acceleration Compared with First-Principles MD

M.K. Alam et al., J. Phys. Chem. C113 7723 (2009); F. Ahmed et al., J. Phys. Chem. C113 15672 (2009)

## Role of Pt: Formation of Atomic H from H<sub>2</sub> demonstrated by UA-QCMD

Understanding roles of Pt, Pd, or Rh is highly important to decrease or replace the use of precious metals



H<sub>2</sub>

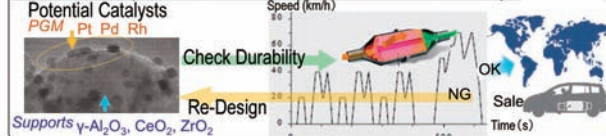
Pt<sub>19</sub> cluster

Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>

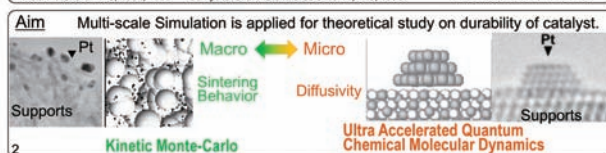
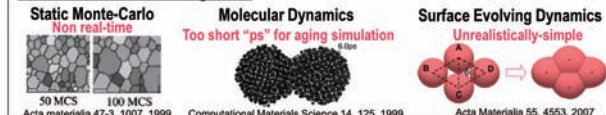
573K

F. Ahmed et al., J. Phys. Chem. C113 15672 (2009)

## Experimental Try & Error Manufacturing flow of Automotive Catalyst



## Theoretical Works Background



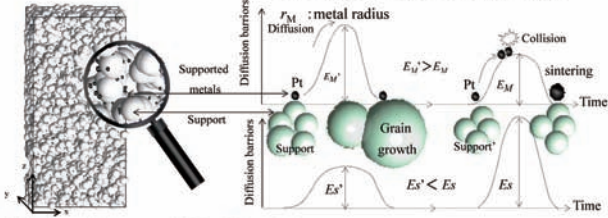


## Sintering Simulator of Supported Metals and Supports 7

Diffusion of Supported Metals: Pt, Pd, Rh

$$D_M(r) = D_{M0}(2r_M)^{-n} \exp\left(-\frac{E_M}{RT}\right)$$

$D_{M0}$ : Diffusion coefficient of supported metals  
 $E_M$ : Activation energy for sintering of metals



Diffusion of Supports:  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{ZrO}_2$ ,  $\text{CeO}_2$ : Diffusion coefficient of supports

$$D_S(r) = D_{S0}(2r_S)^{-n} \exp\left(-\frac{E_S}{RT}\right)$$

$E_S$ : Activation energy for grain growth of supports  
 $r_S$ : support radius

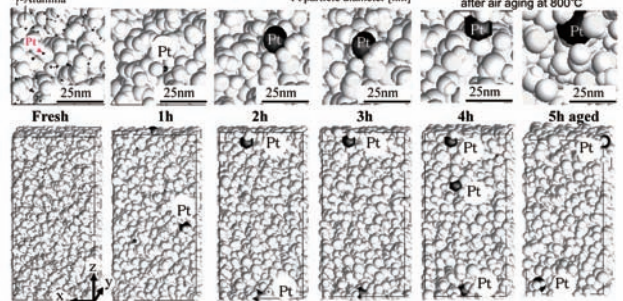
$n$ : Grain-size exponent  $R$ : Universal gas constant  $T$ : Absolute temperature  
 A. Suzuki et al., Surf. Sci. 603, 3949 (2009); A. Suzuki et al., SAE Int. J. Fuel. Lub. 2(2) (2010)

## Pt/ $\gamma$ - $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ Sintering Behavior

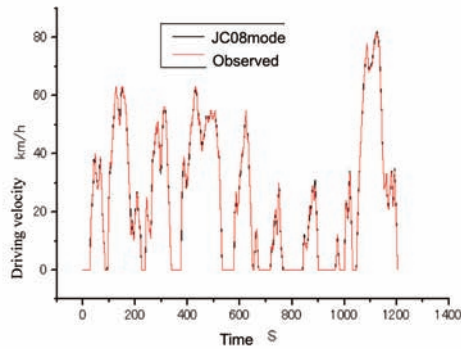
800.0 °C  $\Delta t$  0.01 s/step

cell size[ $\mu\text{m}$ ]

$\chi=0.1$ ,  $y=0.2$ ,  $z=0.2$



## Chassis Dynamometer Driving Velocity: Comparison between JC08 mode and Observed one



## Elementary reactions on precious metal

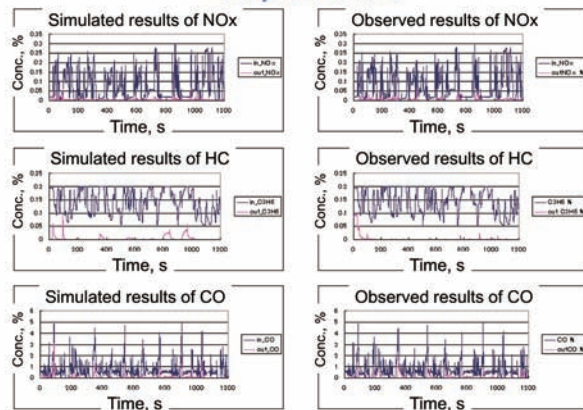
Reaction
$\text{NO}(\text{g}) + \text{th V Pt} \rightarrow \text{NO}(\text{a-Pt})$
$\text{NO}(\text{g}) + \text{th V Pt} \leftarrow \text{NO}(\text{a-Pt})$
$\text{O}_2(\text{g}) + 2\text{th V Pt} \rightarrow 2\text{O}(\text{a-Pt})$
$\text{O}_2(\text{g}) + 2\text{th V Pt} \leftarrow 2\text{O}(\text{a-Pt})$
$\text{NO}(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{O}(\text{a-Pt}) \rightarrow \text{NO}_2(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{th V Pt}$
$\text{NO}(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{O}(\text{a-Pt}) \leftarrow \text{NO}_2(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{th V Pt}$
$\text{CO}(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{O}(\text{a-Pt}) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{th V Pt}$
$\text{CO}(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{O}(\text{a-Pt}) \leftarrow \text{CO}_2(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{th V Pt}$
$\text{CO}_2(\text{g}) + \text{th V Pt} \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(\text{a-Pt})$
$\text{CO}_2(\text{g}) + \text{th V Pt} \leftarrow \text{CO}_2(\text{a-Pt})$
$\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g}) + \text{th V Pt} \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{a-Pt})$
$\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g}) + \text{th V Pt} \leftarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{a-Pt})$
$\text{C}_3\text{H}_6(\text{g}) + \text{th V Pt} \rightarrow \text{C}_3\text{H}_6(\text{a-Pt})$
$\text{C}_3\text{H}_6(\text{g}) + \text{th V Pt} \leftarrow \text{C}_3\text{H}_6(\text{a-Pt})$
$\text{C}_3\text{H}_6(\text{a-Pt}) + 9\text{O}(\text{a-Pt}) \rightarrow 3\text{CO}_2(\text{a-Pt}) + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{a-Pt}) + 4\text{th V Pt}$
$\text{NO}(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{th V Pt} \rightarrow \text{N}(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{O}(\text{a-Pt})$
$\text{NO}(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{th V Pt} \leftarrow \text{N}(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{O}(\text{a-Pt})$
$\text{NO}(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{N}(\text{a-Pt}) \rightarrow \text{N}_2(\text{g}) + \text{O}(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{th V Pt}$
$2\text{N}(\text{a-Pt}) \rightarrow \text{N}_2(\text{g})$
$\text{NO}(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{O}(\text{a-Pt}) \rightarrow \text{NO}_2(\text{a-Pt}) + \text{th V Pt}$
$\text{NO}_2(\text{g}) + \text{th V Pt} \leftarrow \text{NO}_2(\text{a-Pt})$

(g): Gas phase

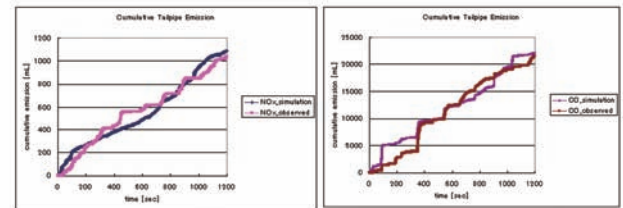
(a-Pt): Adsorbed site on Pt

th\_V\_Pt: Vacant site on Pt

## Macroscopic Simulation of Chassis Dynamometer Automotive Catalytic Performance



## Comparison of Cumulative Tailpipe Emission in the Simulation and the Experiment: NOx and CO



Multiscale, Multiphysics Simulator is Effective for the Analysis/Simulation of Chassis Dynamometer Results of Automotive Catalysts



# Water sorption in nanoporous silica via molecular simulations

Patrick A. Bonnaud

Assistant Professor, New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University, Japan

## Water sorption in nanoporous silica via molecular simulations

P. A. Bonnaud, R. Miura, A. Suzuki, N. Miyamoto, N. Hatakeyama, and A. Miyamoto

New Industry Creation Hatchery Center  
Tohoku University – Sendai, Japan

October 27-29, 2015



## Porous Materials in cars

**Sensors** (e.g., ensure an optimum engine combustion)<sup>1,2</sup>



<http://www.autoevolution.com>

**Gas capture** (e.g., catalytic converter to reduce greenhouse gas emissions)<sup>1,2</sup>

[1] D. J. Wales et al. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 44 (2015) 4290

[2] T. Wagner et al. *Chem. Soc. Rev.* 42 (2013) 4036



2

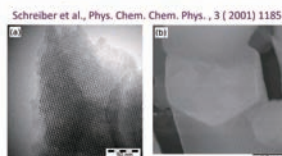
## Porous Materials Design

**Reduce cost:** use cheap and robust porous materials

(e.g., reduce the use of precious, expensive materials (Platinum, Palladium, Rhodium, ...) like in catalytic converters)

**Silica** (Zeolites, mesoporous silica (e.g., MCM-41, SBA-15))

Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) image of MCM-41

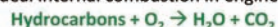


Schreiber et al., *Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys.*, 3 (2001) 1185

**Hydrophilic materials**

**Sensor** for monitoring the amount of water vapor

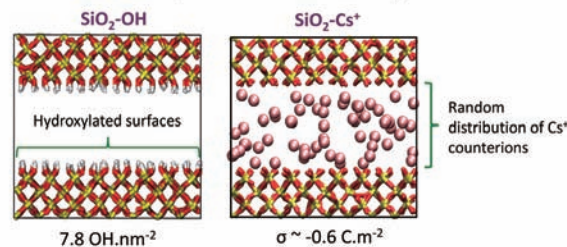
Ideal internal combustion in engines:



3

## Molecular simulations and models

**2 molecular models** (effect of surface chemistry)

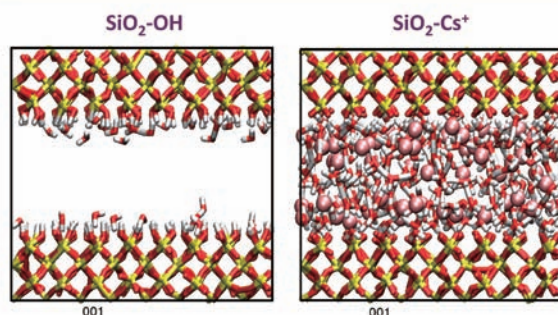


+ Grand canonical Monte Carlo to simulate water sorption isotherms



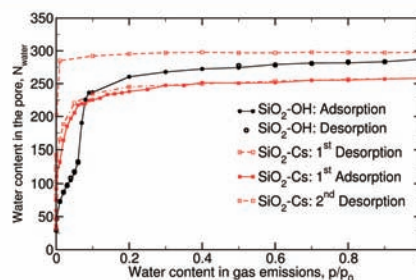
4

## Pictures of water sorption mechanisms



5

## Water sorption isotherms



We can relate the water content within the pore with the water content of car gas emissions (combustion efficiency)



6

## Summary

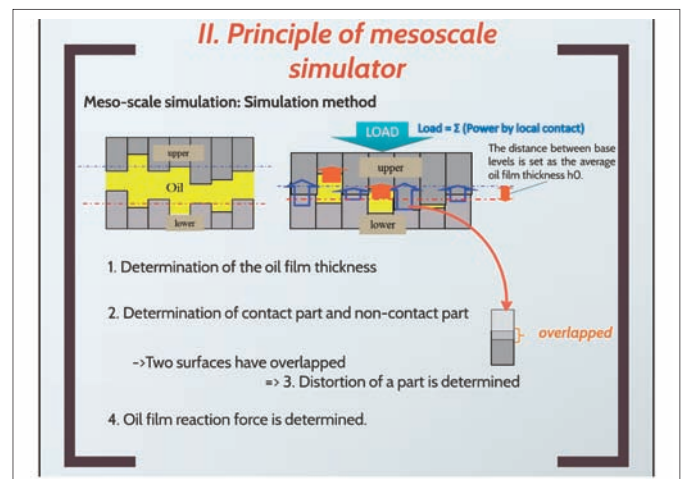
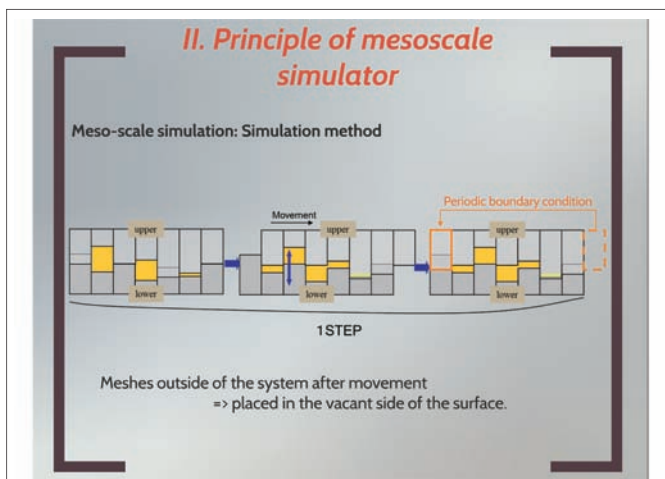
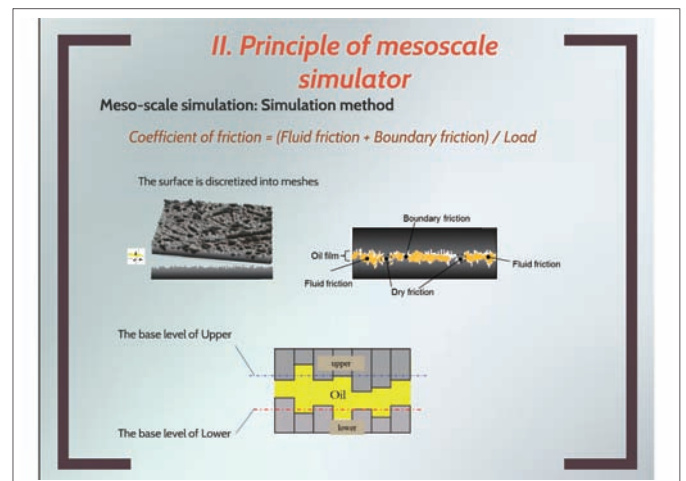
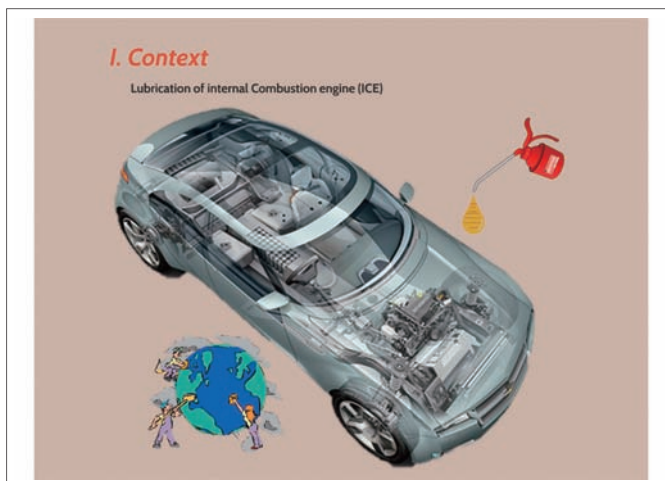
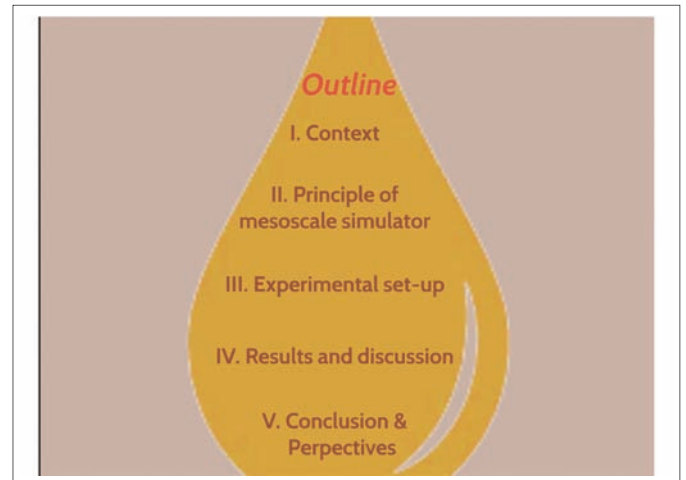
---

- Nanoporous silica is a good candidate for the design of sensors in car industry
- We explored different surface states (chemistry) in silica nanopores in order to observe the effect on water sorption
- The structure of bi-component confined fluids (water and  $\text{Cs}^+$  counterions) affects water sorption properties

# Mesoscale approach to understand tribological behavior of lubricants

Sophia Berkani

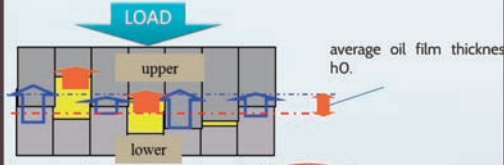
Researcher, Total Marketing & Services, Research Division - Solaize Research Center, France





## II. Principle of mesoscale simulator

Determination of the oil film thickness (considering the elastic deformation)



$$h_{k,l} = \frac{x_k^2 + y_l^2}{2R} + w_{k,l} + \text{constant}$$

$h_{k,l}$ : oil film thickness  
 $x, y$ : Cartesian coordinates  
 $R$ : Reduced radius

The constant being that the required load is given by the pressures calculated from Reynolds equation (decided by convergent calculation).

## II. Principle of mesoscale simulator

Basic Equation Currently Used in the Simulation

The formulas of frictional force

Coefficient of friction = (Fluid friction + Boundary friction) / Load

Non-contact part

Fluid friction:

$$F = \eta \cdot U \cdot A / h_0$$

$\eta$ : Coefficient of viscosity  
 $U$ : Sliding velocity  
 $h_0$ : Average film thickness  
 $A$ : Area of a friction surface

Determination of contact part

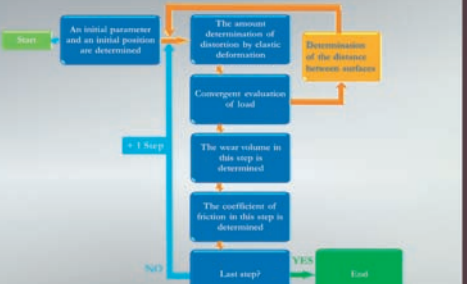
Boundary friction:

$$F = A \{ \alpha s_m + (1 - \alpha) s_t \}$$

$A$ : Load burden area  
 $\alpha$ : The rate which touches directly  
 $s_m$ : Shearing strength of metal and metal  
 $s_t$ : Shearing strength of a boundary film

## II. Principle of mesoscale simulator

Meso-scale simulation: Simulation algorithm



## III. Experimental set up

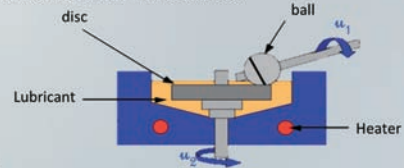
Tribological condition

Conditions

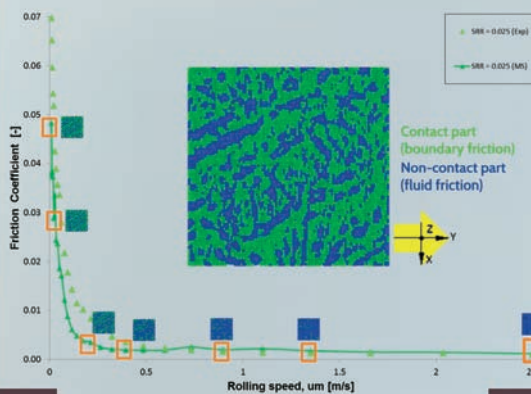
Contact: Steel/steel AISI 52100  
Temperature: 100 °C  
Oil: Base oil group III  
Normal load: 10 N  
Rolling speed: 2500 → 10 mm/s  
SRR: 0.025 to 0.5

Comparative study

Experimental mean: MTM tribometer



## IV. Results and discussion



## V. Conclusion

→ A simulator on prediction of friction using a meso-scale approach for rough contact, was performed.

→ The simulator allowed us to approximate the friction response over a large range of shear rates for base oil in good agreement with experimental data at 100 °C and for low SRR.

→ This simulator allowed us to make a link between simulation at meso and macro scale.

# A new concept car for Fun and Health to drive ! as campus commuter, golf cart, land-water cruiser , etc.

Hideomi Koinuma

Visiting Professor, Tokyo University, Japan

次世代自動車シンポジウム@仙台、10/27-29/15

A new concept car for Fun and Health to drive !  
as campus commuter, golf cart, land-water cruiser , etc.

Hideomi Koinuma  
Niche, Tohoku University

Questions posed to cars

- 1, Can we live without car ?
- 2, What are main problems in currently used cars ?
- 3, Why is car prevailing in the world and what will be coming as a result ?

Answers to the above questions and possible solutions will be presented and discussed.

Fun and Health to drive !

New concept cars for campus commuter, golf cart, water frontier, etc.

Questions posed to cars

- 1, Can we live without car ?
- 2, What are main problems in currently used cars ?
- 3, Why is car prevailing in the world and what will be coming as a result ?

Answers and solutions:

- 1) Yes, but not easy
- 2) Energy and environment--> Fuel cell car or PHEV or else ?,  
Safety for drivers and walkers--> Airbag, Autodrive --> Fun to drive ?
- 3) Free, convenient, status;  
Driving is not healthy, Global warming,  
Shortage of parts: Battery materials, Rare earth, Rare metals, Rubber

SSERC to make SSB dream come true by cooperation with Asia and Arab

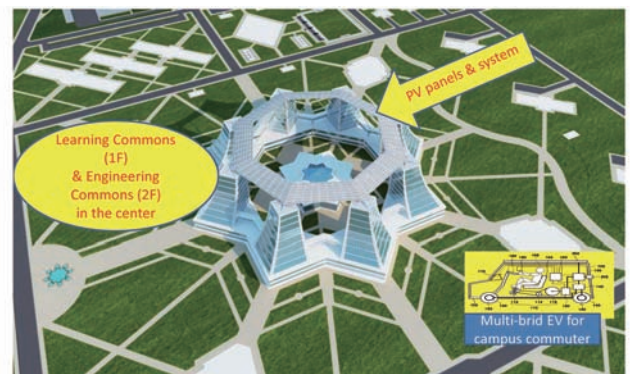
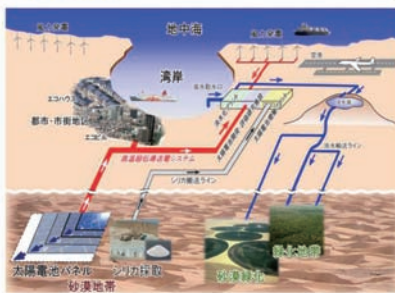
Not just equipment supply but promotion of science, technology, human resources

Research in SSERC:

- Production of pure silica and SOG-Si
- Realization of solar breeder concept
- Utilization of solar PV power
- Feasibility study on long distance dc transmission by HTSC cable
- Education and training of graduate students and young engineers
- Initial sites : USTO, Saida Univ. CDER Adrar



Visit USTO, (2009.5)

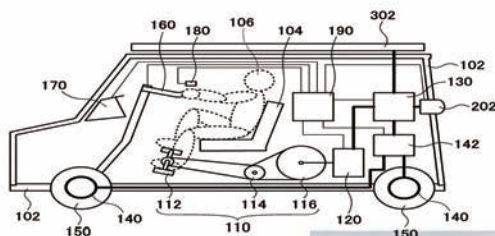


The Complex of Turkmenistan Academy of Sciences

Technology Center (Completed in June, 2014)

The University of Engineering and Technology of Turkmenistan

(Designed by the cooperation of AST, JTSTC, and FAIS. To open in 2017)



Cf. Yamaha cart used in Oil & Gas Univ. in Ashgabat

Athletic machine  
Takei kiki Co. Ltd.

Multi-brid cart for golfers with 4 men's power and rooftop PV  
H,K, et al., JP Patent Application



Multi-brid car (MBC)

**\*\* New concept car equipped with health care and athletic gym function.\*\*\***

**Why ?** EV has a serious weak point for deployment in cold local areas, if the air-conditioning, especially heating, is driven by the battery.

**What is MBC ?** Man power is not so big (100~600 W), but it can help not only battery charging but also warm up his body from inside.

**How, who, where, and when ?** Install bicycle-type electric power generator at driver's and passengers' seats. People can work and relax as they like under monitoring their health care sensors.

Thus, automobile can be an athletic room, in addition to transportation tool.

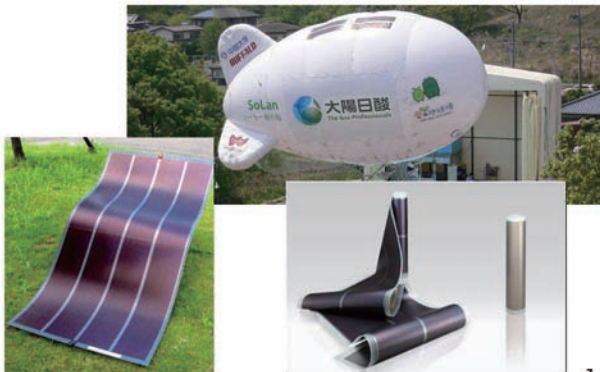


Fig. 1 Bicycle type human power electric generator : 200 ~600 W

Prof. Hatta @ Kochi Inst. Tech



Flexible solar cell: PV on plastic film (PI, Pen, etc. or metal foil)



7

## Land-Water front leisure EV



## Youtube: SSB-“Super Apollo program”

Proposed originally to SCJ in 2007 as an innovation 25 project, forwarded to G8+5 Academies' meeting in Rome, 2009, and initiated as SATREPS-SSERC project in 2010



YouTubessbPreview\_EN.wmv

- Why Si-PV from desert sands ?
- Compare with satellite PV and nuclear power
- Youtube in Japanese and English
- IE<sup>3</sup> Journal: Spectrum, Superconductor News

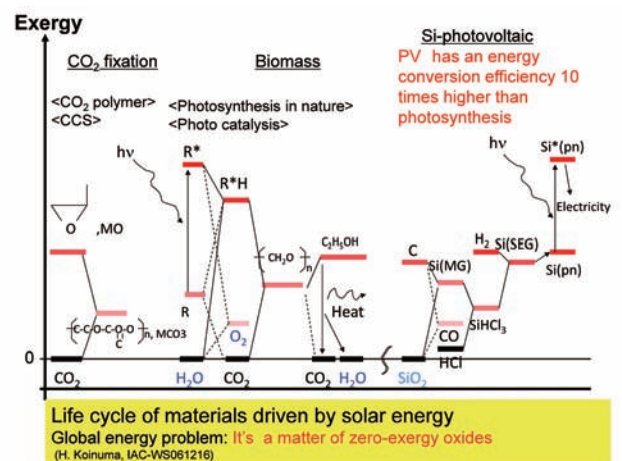
## “Global Apollo program” proposed from UK in 2015

- [Global Apollo Programme](#)
- **U.K. researchers propose \$15 billion for clean energy**
- <http://news.sciencemag.org/funding/2015/06/u-k-researchers-propose-15-billion-clean-energy>
- A group of high-profile scientists, economists, and business leaders has called on world governments to launch an Apollo space program-style effort to limit climate change to no more than a 2° C rise in temperature above preindustrial levels through **more research into carbon-free energy production**. Governments that sign on to the proposed Global Apollo Programme, **described in a report** released today, would commit to spend at least 0.02% of gross domestic product on energy research so that renewable technologies—principally wind and solar—become cheaper than coal in 10 years.
- The report was authored by **six members of the U.K. House of Lords**, including Astronomer Royal Martin Rees and economist Nicholas Stern, as well as **David King**, a former U.K. government chief scientific adviser. The effort will require an international commission to avoid duplication of effort and identify bottlenecks in development, the authors note. King told BBC he **expects the project to launch in November**.
- 0603: **Global Apollo programme seeks to make clean energy cheaper than coal**
- <http://www.theguardian.com/environment/2015/jun/02/apollo-programme-for-clean-energy-needed-to-tackle-climate-change>

## Stem technology initiative

- What happens if the sun stop shining ?
- What happens when living matters stop their life ?
- Can life be defined only for organic matters ?
- Is exergy concept useful for evaluating and designing the new energy and environment world ?

**SSB is our proposal for answering these questions  
so we could pass the baton to the next generations**





## **Poster Presentations**

## Academic Presentation

<b>The Development of Innovative Three-way Catalysts via Solvothermal Reactions</b> Sato Lab	116
<b>Supercritical Fluid Technology</b> <b>-Cleaning, Functional material preparation-</b> Inomata Lab	117
<b>Nano-Scanning Electrochemical Cell Microscopy for Lithium-ion Batteries</b> Muramatsu Lab	118
<b>Fabrication and OSC Property of Oriented Fe-based Complex Oxide Grains by Microwave Irradiation</b> Takizawa Lab	119
<b>New catalyst for automobile using organic-inorganic Hybrid nanoparticles</b> Adschiri Lab	120
<b>Synthesis of Ceria Nanoparticle-Assembled Hollow Mesoporous Silica Composite Particles</b> Mikio Konno Lab	121
<b>Catalysis for conversion of next-generation resources</b> Tomishige Lab	122
<b>Next-Generation Advanced Mobility System</b> New Industry Creation Hatchery Center	123
<b>Vehicle and Driver evaluation technology for the next generation mobility</b> New Industry Creation Hatchery Center	124
<b>Motor Technology for Next Generation Automotive</b> Ichinokura/Nakamura Lab	125
<b>Recycling Technologies for End of Life Vehicles</b> Nakamura Lab	126
<b>Automation of physical distribution and traffic using robot technology</b> Tadokoro Lab	127
<b>System Robotics Laboratory</b> Kosuge/Kinugawa/Wang/Hirata Lab	128
<b>Applying Robot Technologies to Design of Next-Generation Car</b> Uchiyama Lab	129
<b>Frontier of Wireless Power Transmission</b> Matsuki/Sato Lab.	130
<b>Development of In Situ Measurement Techniques for Lithium-ion Batteries</b> Kawamura Lab	131

Development of Thermal Barrier Coating for Black Automobiles Maruyama/Komiya/Okajima Lab	132
Development of Novel Hydrogen Storage Materials Orimo Lab	133
Development of Nano-Scanning Electrochemical Cell Microscopy for Analyzing Ion Transport in Lithium-ion Batteries Matsue Lab	134
All-Solid-State Lithium Battery by using $\text{LiBH}_4$ Takamura Lab	135
Development of functional nano-eco materials for energy and environment in the environmentally benign systems Tohji Lab	136
Development of Energy Device Material Honma Lab	137
Green nanodevice by super low damage process Samukawa Lab	138
Core Technology Consortium for Advanced Energy Devices Samukawa Lab	139
Manufacturing Technology of Automotive Power Semiconductors Sugawa/Ohmi Lab	140
Development of Combustion Sensor with Shaped Piezoelectric Crystal Yoshikawa Lab	141
Nanotechnology Platform : Structural Analysis Toyohiko Konno Lab	142
Ultra-low Friction Technology Area, Tohoku Innovative Materials Technology Initiatives for Reconstruction (TIMT) Kurihara Lab	143
Development of Non-destructive Evaluation Technology and Functional Friction Materials for Safety/Relief and Energy Saving Takagi/Uchimoto Lab	144
Manufacturing industry based on science and technology to establish a safe and secure society Shoji Lab	145
Creation of Advanced Mechanical Systems by Control of Nanointerface Adachi/Takeno Lab	146
New Solid-State Joining Processes for Automotive Industry Kokawa Lab	147
Advanced Manufacturing Technology Utilized Nano-Precision Machining Kuriyagawa Lab	148



<b>Development of Innovative Casting Technology</b> Anzai Lab	149
<b>Effect of Build Angle on Tensile Property of Inconel 718 Fabricated by Electron Beam Melting (EBM) Process</b> Chiba Lab	150
<b>Suppression of Crack Initiation of Metallic Materials by Using a Cavitating Jet in Air</b> Soyama Lab	151
<b>Ultra Low Power Consumption Display for Next Generation Automotive: Spatially Imaged Iris-plane Head UP Display</b> Uchida Lab	152
<b>Image Sensing Technology Breaking the Limit of Pixel Resolution</b> Aoki Lab	153
<b>Future Created by Computer Vision</b> Okatani Lab	154
<b>Functional Brain Imaging Prompts Innovations in Next-generation Automobiles</b> Kawashima Lab	155
<b>Establishment of Minimally Invasive Cell Therapy for Diabetes by Introducing Interdisciplinary Approach</b> Goto Lab	156
<b>MEMS Based Safety Systems for Automotive</b> Esashi Lab	157
<b>High speed micro thermal imaging system using temperature sensitive paint</b> Tanaka Lab	158
<b>Production of Low-Cost and Highly Functionalized Titanium by Controlling the Light Elements</b> Narushima Lab	159
<b>Potential of Alternative Fuel Vehicle: Analysis of Disaggregated Cost Benefit</b> Managi Lab	160
<b>Multiscale, Multiphysics Modeling/Simulation for Next Generation Automobiles: Catalysts, Tribology, and Batteries</b> Miyamoto Lab	161
<b>International Presentation</b>	
<b>Ruthenium-containing Ordered Mesoporous Silica: Promising Catalyst for Reduction of NO by CO</b> National Centre for Catalysis Research (NCCR) Parasuraman Selvam	162

## Industrial Presentation

<b>Automotive Industry Support using ITIM's Open Equipment</b> Industrial Technology Institute, Miyagi Prefectural Government (ITIM)	164
<b>An accelerator・synchrotron・superconductivity・ research facility</b> <b>high-precision constant current power supply</b> Kudo Electronic Co., Ltd.	165
<b>Industrial labor-saving machinery・Hikichi Seiko automatic machine</b> Hikichi Seiko Co., Ltd.	166
<b>To a company making “only one”</b> Tohoku Electronics Co., Ltd.	167
<b>In a development early stage the proposal of the die-casting form which</b> <b>considered quality cost by original casting technology</b> Iwaki Diecast Co., Ltd.	168
<b>Color anodized</b> Kyowa Aluminum Industry Corporation	169
<b>Plating Business</b> Toho Mekki Co., Ltd.	170
<b>From Yamagata, we aim to technological innovation of noise filter coil</b> Ueno Co., Ltd.	171
<b>We'll make Zinc alloy, Aluminum, Die-cast prototype, Casting parts</b> <b>machining of 500g or less!</b> Horio Seisakusho Co., Ltd.	172
<b>Challenge to The State- Of -The Art Image Processing &amp; Next Generation</b> <b>Vehicles</b> Tohto C-tech Corporation	173
<b>Venture Capital for Innovation in Tohoku</b> Tohoku Innovation Capital Corporation	174
<b>Vigorous and Creative Industry Development</b> Miyagi Industrial Association	175
<b>Contributing to the field of Automotive Electronics with Optical Technology</b> Hamamatsu Photonics K.K.	176
<b>Create the Future of an Affluent Society</b> Miyagi Kasei Co., Ltd.	177
<b>We provide the Best Solution with the Highest Technology</b> Daisho Denshi Co., Ltd.	178
<b>Car Sharing System for Electric Vehicles</b> Toyota Tsusho Corporation	179

<b>Inflection line matching algorithm “Advanced defect detection technique for painting on mirror surface by image processing”</b>	180
By three projects corporation	
<b>We provide “New familiar Hybrid”</b>	181
Mycar-Plaza Corporation	
<b>Auto industry support through technology seeds</b>	182
AKITA Industrial Technology Center	
<b>"LNG-DDF", Main figure in the shale gas revolution</b>	183
Hana Engineering Japan Co., Ltd.	
<b>To provide our customers with the added value different from the other companies based on innovate material</b>	184
NEC Tokin Corporation	
<b>Towards a leading manufacturer of next generation</b>	185
Ricoh Industry corporation Tohoku plant	
<b>Searches for five senses functional sensing</b>	186
Miura Sensor institute corporation	
<b>Electronic Devices from Planning, Design, Manufacturing, Evaluation, to Services</b>	187
KTec Co., Ltd.	
<b>We propose an image inspection system of world-class</b>	188
Inspec Inc.	
<b>Supported by high technology business that value</b>	189
Altech Corporation	
<b>The goal of "technology-oriented company," We aim to meet precise and quick to your needs a "manufacturing".</b>	190
MG corporation	
<b>“Complete Support” for Miyagi Industry</b>	191
Miyagi Organization For Industry Promotion	
<b>Analysis/evaluation, investigation, and analysis technology for next-generation automobiles</b>	192
JFE Techno-Research Corporation	
<b>We Support Regional Manufacturing Companies</b>	193
The 77Bank, Ltd.	
<b>Efforts to the automotive industry promotion in Akita</b>	194
AKITA Prefecture Department of Industry and Labor	
The AKITA Center to Implement Vigorous Enterprises	
<b>Next generation hydrogen production process can realize Hydrogen Energy Society</b>	195
Renaissance Energy Research Corporation	



<b>We can deal with mass production press process, precision machine process, mold planning, production, labor saving machine planning, processing, assembling, and so on.</b>	196
Iwanuma-Seiko Co., Ltd.	
<b>High thermal conductivity silicon nitride substrate, heat sink material</b>	197
JAPAN FINE CERAMICS CO., LTD.	
<b>" Iwate Center of Development for the Novel Human- and Eco-friendly Vehicles " Regional Innovation Strategy Promotion Project</b>	198
Iwate Industry Promotion Center	
<b>Reinvention of our eco-friendly molding factory</b>	199
Plamoul Seiko Co., Ltd.	
<b>Frontier company of magnetic power transmission</b>	200
Prospine Co., Ltd.	
<b>Our Key word is Speed! We aim for competitive manufacture.</b>	201
KYOYU Co., Ltd.	
<b>Embossed carrier tape and electronic component manufacturing</b>	202
OKURA Industry Co., Ltd.	
<b>SME Innovate in Next-Generation Automobiles</b>	203
Aster Co., Ltd.	
<b>Automotive Components and Systems</b>	204
ALPS ELECTRIC CO., LTD.	
<b>Efforts for embedded industrial promotion of Miyagi prefecture</b>	205
META:Miyagi Embedded Technology Association	
<b>Pursuing the Ultimate Cross-media Advertising</b>	206
ADOX CO., LTD.	
<b>Recycle spent Organic Solvents &amp; Alcohols by Distilling Contribution to Resource Circulation Society</b>	207
MITSUMARU Chemical Corporation	
<b>Multi-Kind and Small-Quantity Automotive Aluminum Forging</b>	208
ALTEX CO., LTD.	
<b>Solutions for Automobiles and Auto Components</b>	209
Engineer Science Co., Ltd.	
<b>Designing &amp; Manufacturing Service of Electronic Equipment &amp; Desk Robot</b>	210
COSMOSWEB Co., Ltd	
<b>Contribution to technology with attention to environment and people</b>	211
Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation	

**Academic Presentation**  
**Research and Technology at the Tohoku University**

# The Development of Innovative Three-way Catalysts via Solvothermal Reactions

Tsugio Sato Lab, Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Materials (IMRAM), Tohoku University



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University

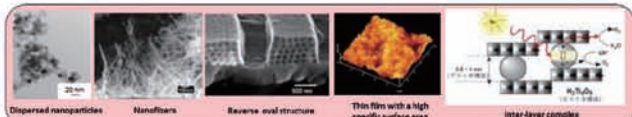


77 七十七銀行



## Property improvement of ceramic materials by controlling composition and morphology

- Soft chemical reaction
- Synthesis of functional ceramic materials
- Improving the function of ceramic materials which can contribute to energy saving, environmental conservation and human health



**Solvothermal reaction: An effective environmentally friendly soft material synthesis process, which can improve function of ceramics by controlling composition, structure and morphology.**

### Challenge

- Improved performance for strict emission regulations and environmental safety
- Reducing the amount of Ce and development of non-ceria catalyst to overcome rising prices of Ce

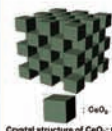
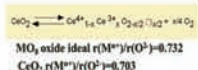
To solve problems ...

Enhance the oxygen storage capacity (OSC) of  $\text{CeO}_2$  by controlling composition and morphology

- Improve catalytic performance
- Substitute Ce or reduce the using of Ce

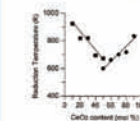


## Ceria-based automobile exhaust gas purification catalyst— $\text{Ce}_{1-x}\text{M}_x\text{Zr}_y\text{O}_2$

Crystal structure of  $\text{CeO}_2$ : Cubic

$\text{MO}_x$  oxide ideal  $r(\text{M}^{3+})/r(\text{O}^{2-})=0.732$   
 $\text{CeO}_2$   $r(\text{Ce}^{3+})/r(\text{O}^{2-})=0.703$

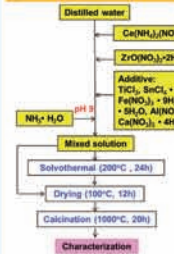
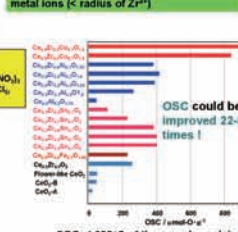
$\text{Ce}^{3+}$  is small to form the fluorite structure



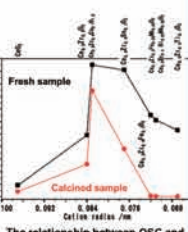
R.D.Monte, J. Alloy Comp., 275-277, 877 (1998).

Ion	# coordination	ionic radius (nm)	Ion	# coordination	ionic radius (nm)
$\text{Ce}^{4+}$	8	0.097	$\text{Ti}^{4+}$	6	0.067
$\text{Zr}^{4+}$	8	0.084	$\text{Sn}^{4+}$	6	0.077
$\text{Ce}^{3+}$	8	0.112	$\text{Ni}^{2+}$	6	0.071
$\text{Fe}^{2+}$	6	0.072	$\text{Bi}^{3+}$	6	0.071
$\text{Fe}^{3+}$	6	0.059	$\text{Co}^{2+}$	6	0.068
$\text{Al}^{3+}$	6	0.059	$\text{Co}^{3+}$	6	0.063

Synthesis of ceria-based solid solution

OSC can be improved by co-doping of small metal ions (< radius of  $\text{Zr}^{4+}$ )

OSC at 600°C of the samples calcined at 1000°C for 20 h



Oxygen storage capacity (OSC) of  $\text{CeO}_2$  could be improved 22 times by co-doping Zr and Sn into  $\text{CeO}_2$ , which is a well known automotive co-catalytic material. It was possible to reduce the consumption of Ce more than 30%.

Q. Dong, S. Yin, T. Sato, Chem. Lett., 41, 12501252 (2012); RSC Adv., 2, 12770 (2012); Catalysis Sci &amp; Tech, 2, 2521 (2012).



Professor  
Tsugio SATO



Associate professor  
Shu YIN



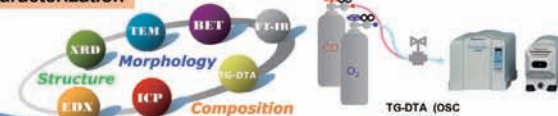
Assistant professor  
Qiang DONG

## Development of innovative automobile exhaust gas purification catalyst by precisely controlling the morphology and composition

### Synthesis



### Characterization



Three-way catalysts (TWCs) performance evaluation

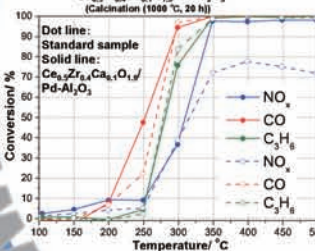


FT-IR (Automobile exhaust gas purification measurement)

## Innovative automobile exhaust gas purification catalysts

### Ceria-based catalyst performance evaluation

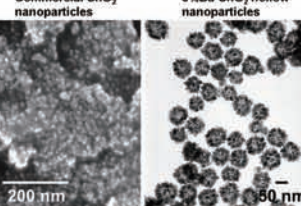
$\text{Ce}_{0.9}\text{Zr}_{0.1}\text{Ca}_{0.1}\text{O}_{2.3}/\text{Pd-Al}_2\text{O}_3$   
 (Calcination: 1000°C, 20 h)



Performance was improved by the composition control!

### Non-ceria catalyst performance evaluation

Commercial  $\text{SnO}_2$  nanoparticles  
 5%Ba- $\text{SnO}_2$  hollow nanoparticles



Performance was improved by the morphology control!

## Non-ceria automobile exhaust gas purification catalyst— $\text{M-SnO}_2$

Experimental Design

Starting material:  $\text{SnO}_2$ ,  $\text{SnCl}_4$  and  $\text{MnO}_2$ , (M: Mg, Ca, Sr, Ba, Mn), Ethanol, Acetic acidSolvent:  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ ,  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OOCCH}_3$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , Ethyl acetateSolute:  $\text{M}^{2+}/\text{SnCl}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{M-SnO}_2 + 4\text{HCl}$ Ethanol, Acetic acid,  $\text{SnCl}_4$ ,  $\text{MnO}_2$ 

200°C

 $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ 

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

$\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Mn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Sn}^{0}$

## Message to Company

**Innovative automotive exhaust gas purification catalysts were developed using general-purpose elements. The preparation of new material that can reduce or completely substitute rare element Ce can be expected. We are very interesting in research cooperation with company!**

Katahira 2-1-1, Aoba-ku, Sendai 980-8577 TEL&amp;FAX: 022-217-5597 / E-mail: tsusato@tagen.tohoku.ac.jp



# Supercritical Fluid Technology

## —Cleaning, Functional material preparation—

Research Center of Supercritical Fluid Technology,  
Tohoku university, Graduate School of Engineering



Ministry of Education,  
Culture, Sports,  
Science and Technology



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University

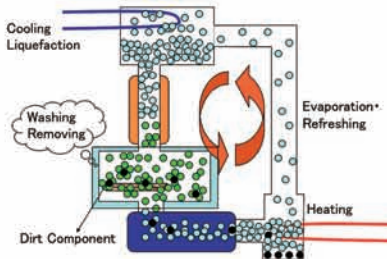


Miyagi Prefecture

77 七十七銀行



### Cleaning& Drying using SC-CO<sub>2</sub>



Utilization of large density change with  
temperature gradient

Pump-less, Thermal Circulation  
& Solvent refreshing

No drying process  
No solvent remaining  
Applicable to  
- water-prohibit materials  
- Very fine structured materials  
- Hybrid materials

Ex; **Cloth Dry cleaning,**  
**Fine metal devices**  
**HEPA Filters, etc**

### Prediction of Adsorption in Porous Materials

#### Catalyst Preparation by SCF

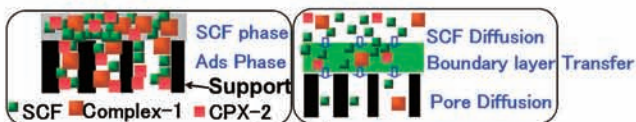
Precursor Dissolution  
→ Adsorption on Support → Calcine

For Designing •

#### Adsorption Behavior Prediction

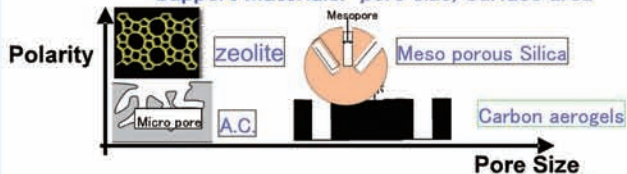
- Equilibrium  
- Dynamics ( adsorption/desorption rate)

Development of Prediction Methodology  
for equilibrium, dynamics and support materials



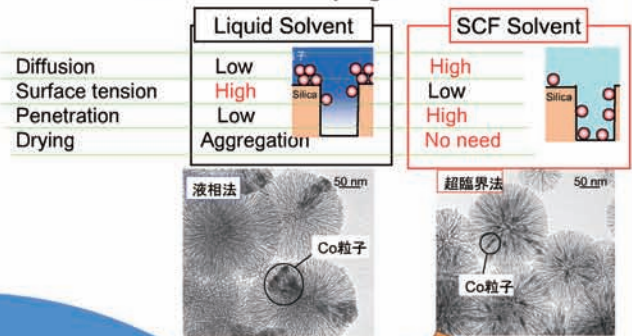
Equilibrium ↔ Dynamics

Support Materials: pore size, Surface area



### Catalyst Preparation by Supercritical Fluid

#### Previous Works : Metal Doping on Porous Silica



Efficient Utilization of micro pores  
High dispersion of metal particles

High Penetration Ability

Particles Aggregation  
Control during  
Drying Process

Applying to  
Automobile Exhaust  
-Rh/CeO<sub>2</sub>-

CeO<sub>2</sub>...  
Oxygen Storage Capacity  
→ Doping Precious Metal  
→ Increasing OSC value

Preparation of Rh/CeO<sub>2</sub>  
by SCF doping

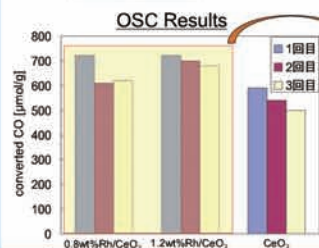
Test its OSC performance

#### TEM Observation



EDX showing the existence of Rh  
But, TEM cannot detect Rh particles

Highly dispersion of very small Rh particles ??



Rh Doping increases OSC

Rh-Support Interaction  
plays an importance role

Extending this method to  
Other metals on CeO<sub>2</sub>-Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>



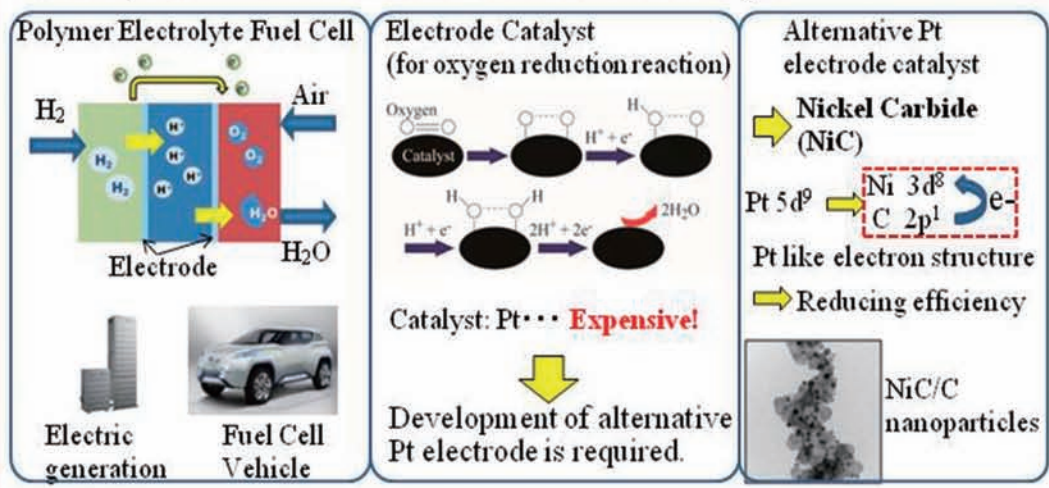
# Synthesis of Hybrid Nano-Particles and Application to Functional Materials

Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Materials, Tohoku Univ.

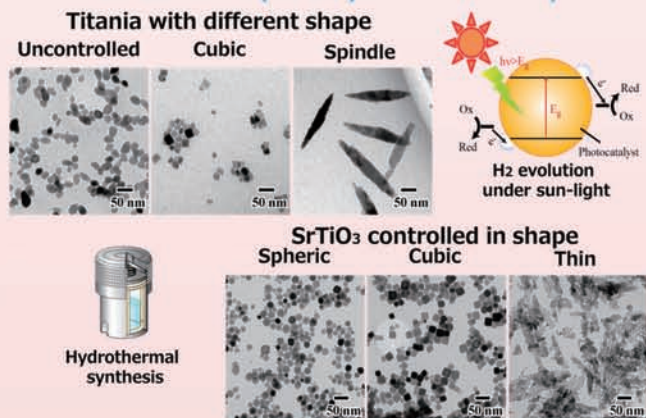
Muramatsu Laboratory

mura@tagen.tohoku.ac.jp

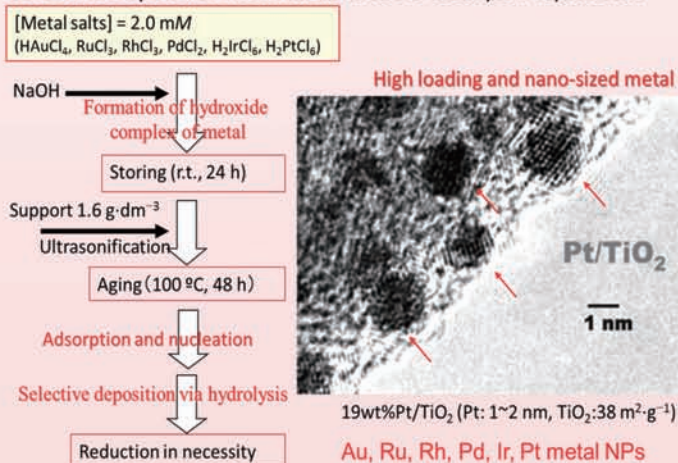
## Development of Alternative Platinum Electrode Catalyst



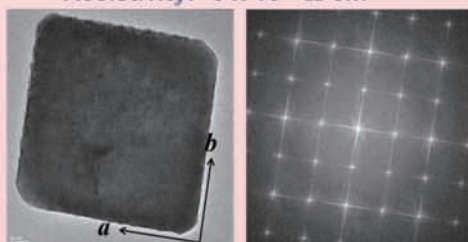
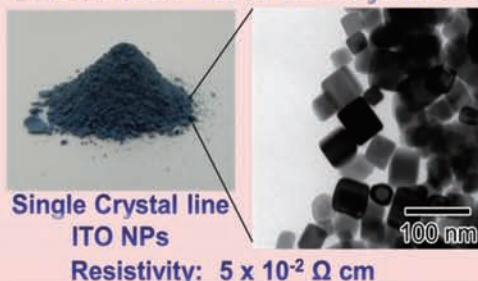
## Titanium based oxides precisely controlled in shape and size



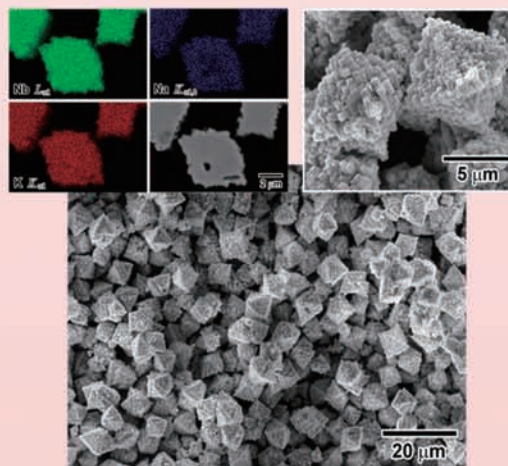
## Selective Deposition Method as a Novel Catalyst Preparation



## Solvothermal ITO NPs Synthesis



## Hydrothermal Synthesis of NaNbO<sub>3</sub> Fine Particles as Piezoelectric Device





# Fabrication and OSC Property of Oriented Fe-based Complex Oxide Grains by Microwave Irradiation

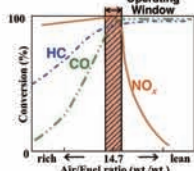
○T. Nakajima, J. Fukushima, Y. Hayashi, H. Takizawa  
Graduate School of Engineering, Tohoku University



## 1. Research Background

### ► TWC : Three-Way Catalyst and Promoter

Three-way catalysts (TWCs) remove the pollutants such as carbon monoxide (CO), nitrogen oxide ( $\text{NO}_x$ ), and hydro carbons ( $\text{HC}_x$ ) in automobile exhaust gas.

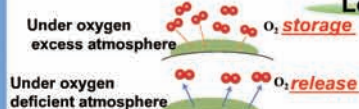


It is absolutely imperative to **suppress the air to fuel ratio** in order to remove the pollutants efficiently.

**problem**

**Expensive precious**

**Low OSC property under 500°C**



### Requirements

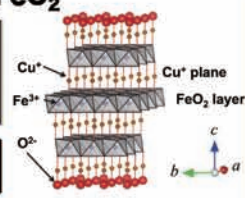
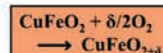
- Rare earth free OSC materials
- High OSC performance under 500°C

## 2. Research Target and Method

### ► Delafossite-type $\text{CuFeO}_2$

- Composition of  $\text{Cu}^+$  and  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  without rare earth element
- Oxygen storage/release behavior start in low temperature ranges

Space group :  $R\bar{3}c$   
layered structure



Crystal structure of delafossite-type  $\text{CuFeO}_2$

**Experimental condition**  
Temperature : 500 ~ 1000 °C  
Time : 10 min  
Atmosphere :  $\text{N}_2$  or Air  
★ comparison : electric furnace

Starting materials  
 $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\gamma\text{-Fe}_2\text{O}_3$

Grinding • Pelletization

2.45 GHz Microwave Irradiation

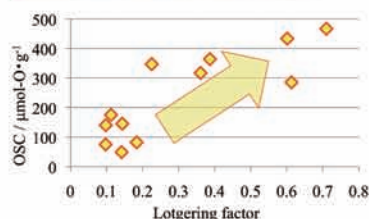
Characterization

Expectative effect...

Promotion of **anisotropic grain growth**

Influence OSC property

### OSC measurement at 500°C



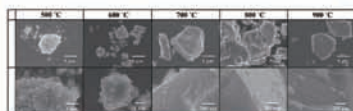
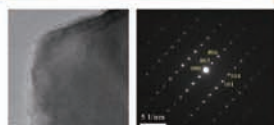
Maximum OSC value  
: 466  $\mu\text{mol-O/g}$

► Phase stability and OSC rate during oxygen uptake-release behavior was promoted

Anisotropic  $\text{CuFeO}_2$  synthesized by microwave irradiation shows high OSC value as compared to conventional heating samples.

## 3. Results

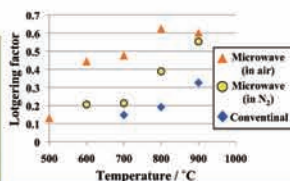
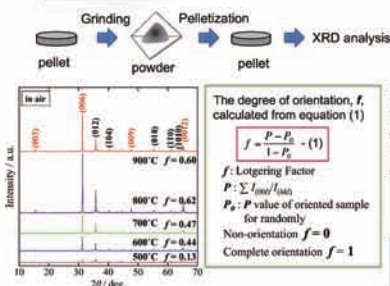
### TEM and SEM observation



isotropic → anisotropic

$\text{CuFeO}_2$  grains have **layered structure** when prepared at high temperature.

### XRD analysis



Microwave heating promoted **anisotropic grain growth**.

## 4. Discussion

### Anisotropic grain growth

The cause of anisotropic grain growth by microwave processing

difference of **microwave penetration depth**

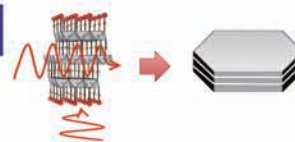
### The depth of microwave penetration

$$\delta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi f \mu \sigma}} \quad \begin{array}{l} f: \text{Frequency of microwave [GHz]} \\ \mu: \text{Magnetic permeability [H} \cdot \text{m}^{-1}] \\ \sigma: \text{Electrical conductivity [S} \cdot \text{m}] \end{array}$$

### Mechanism of anisotropic grain growth

Penetration depth

$c$ -axis Shallow  
 $ab$ -plane Deep



## 5. Conclusion

- ★ Microwave heating promoted **anisotropic grain growth** based on intrinsic layered structure.
- ★ Anisotropic  $\text{CuFeO}_2$  samples synthesized by microwave irradiation show **high OSC value**.

Address : 6-6-07 Aoba Aramaki, Aoba-ku, Sendai, 980-8579, Japan  
E-mail : takizawa@aim.che.tohoku.ac.jp

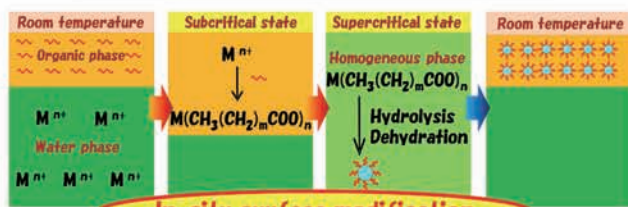


# New catalyst for automobile using organic-inorganic Hybrid nanoparticles

New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University  
Adschiri laboratory

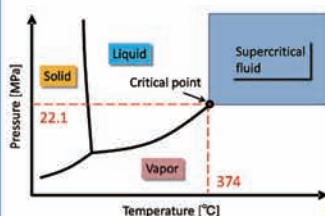


## What is supercritical fluid?

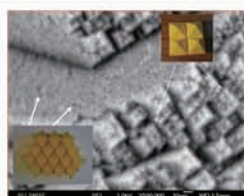


**In-situ surface modification**

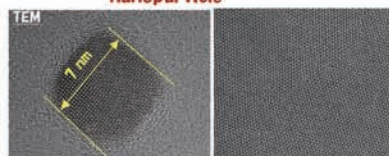
We can create nanoparticle and modify organic molecules on the surface simultaneously



Supercritical fluid has gas like diffusibility and liquid like solubility



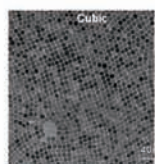
We can control the structure of nanoparticle



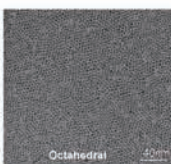
Surface modification nanoparticle

mono-disperse CeO<sub>2</sub> nanoparticle

Increase modifier concentration →



Cubic



Octahedral

Nano particle can dissolved in several organic solvent if we use organic agent which has different type of functional group

**Example of creation nanoparticles**

No surface modification  
CeO<sub>2</sub> nanoparticle  
(in water)



Surface modification CeO<sub>2</sub> nanoparticle  
(hexane)



## How to create nanoparticle?

Determination of reaction temperature, pressure, pH condition etc. by batch type reactor



Create nanoparticle continuously by flow type



10+/year

Substantiation instrument (Momi-cho GIGA)

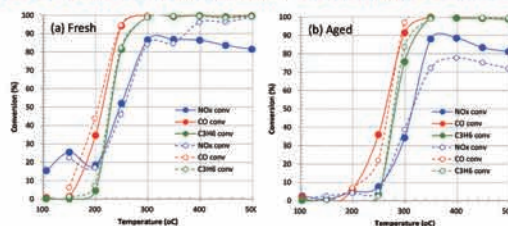


Middle type instrument (Momi-cho)



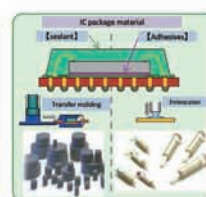
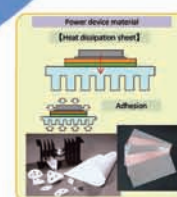
Table type compact instrument (Momi-cho mini)

## OSC results by Zirconium - Iron nanoparticles



## Results of the conversion of exhaust gases

Filled circle: new nanoparticle  
Open circle: CeO<sub>2</sub> conventional catalyst



## How to use nanoparticle for Automobiles

### Message

- Let's create a new material of a car using nanoparticle -  
In Adschiri laboratory, we are investigating new material using the hybrid organic-inorganic nanoparticle.

Please contact us, if you are interest.



# Synthesis of Ceria Nanoparticle-Assembled Hollow Mesoporous Silica Composite Particles

Haruyuki Ishii, Saki Ito, Daisuke Nagao, Mikio Konno\*

Department of Chemical Engineering, Graduate School of Engineering, Tohoku University

6-6-10, Aoba, Aramaki, Aoba-ku, Sendai 980-8577, Japan

konno@mickey.che.tohoku.ac.jp, ishii@mickey.che.tohoku.ac.jp



## Introduction

### Nanoparticles

- (positive) High catalytic activity derived from nano-size effect
- (negative) Low thermal stability, Aggregates and Sintering

### Assembling of Nanoparticles

- Novel properties different from nanoparticle itself
- Higher catalytic activity

### This Study

- Silica coating of nanoparticle assembly
- Catalytic evaluation of obtained particles for automotive three-way catalyst

## Methods

### Ceria nanoparticles (CeNPs)

- Aqueous precipitation of a cerium salt in the presence of trisodium citrate

### Particle synthesis

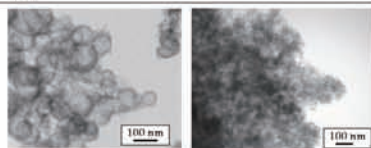
- mixing of sodium oleate (NaOA) with CeNPs, followed by addition of silica sources



## Particle Syntheses & Characterizations

### TEM images of obtained samples

Starting pH 9.9 10.7

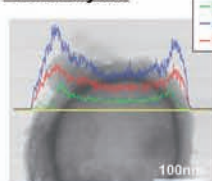


Structure Particle Aggregates

- Particle shapes were obtained in the CeNP-NaOA suspension at pH 9.9, whereas aggregates formed in that at pH 10.7.

- Self-assembly formed in the suspension is key for the particle formation.

### EDX analyses



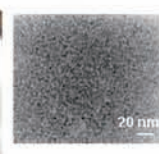
- The distributions of Ce and Si corresponded to the thin layer of black dots and the light gray outer shell, respectively.

- On the particle surface, peaks of the three elements were observed. → Hollow structure

- After calcination, the particle had meso-pore and CeNPs inside particle had same crystalline size as that in CeNPs as before.

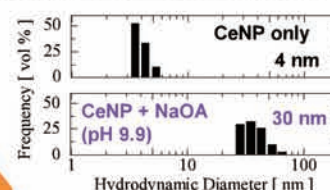
## Self-assembly formation in CeNP-NaOA suspensions

### Characterizations of CeNP



- Well-dispersed suspension
- Particle size:  $3 \pm 0.3$  nm
- Fluorite structure (determined by X-ray diffraction)

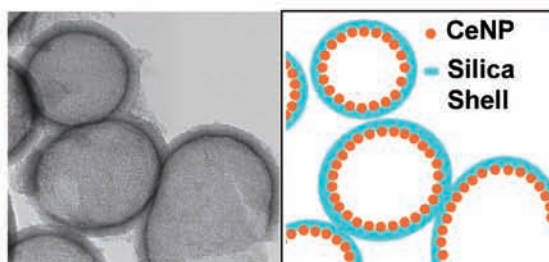
### DLS measurements of CeNP-NaOA suspensions



- Dispersion size increased after NaOA addition (pH 9.9).
- A self-assembly can form in the CeNP-NaOA suspensions at pH below 10.
- There was no change in the dispersion size at pH more than 10.

## As-synthesized particles contain

- Hollow assembly of ceria nanoparticles
- Mesoporous silica shell



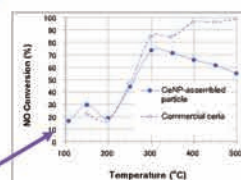
H. Ishii et al., *Colloids and Surfaces A*, in press.

## Applications

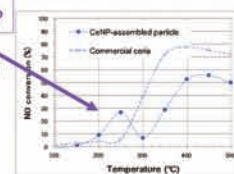
- Automotive three-way catalyst
- Catalyst for CO oxidation

## Catalytic activities

### Fresh Sample



### Aging at 1000 °C for 20 h



Effect of nano-size? or nanoparticle assembly?

### Three Way Catalyst

Ceria +  $\gamma$ -alumina with 2.5 % palladium (Pd) (mixing weight ratio: 1:2)

### Reaction Gas

Mixed gas with similar composition to exhaust gas.

## Conclusion

- A catalytic particles that contain hollow assembly of ceria nanoparticles with mesoporous silica shell were obtained in aqueous synthesis with sodium oleate.

- The uses of nanoparticles and nanoparticle assembly can be effective for improving catalytic activity.



Prof.  
Mikio Konno



Associate  
Prof.  
Daisuke Nagao



Assistant  
Prof.  
Haruyuki Ishii



Konno  
Laboratory  
Members





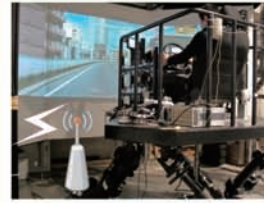


# Next-Generation Advanced Mobility System

Fumihiko HASEGAWA, Masahiro NISHIZAWA, Kazunori OHNO, Shigeyuki YAMABE, Yusuke HARA, Hidetoshi MATSUKI  
New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University  
Aramaki Aoba, Aoba-ku, Sendai, Miyagi 980-8579



The automotive technology studies and development base



Driving simulators



Small EV

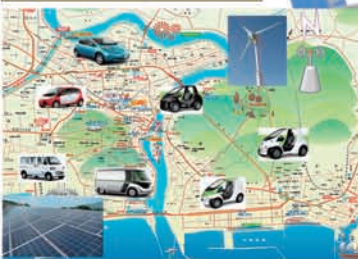


The demonstration place is a new campus in Tohoku University.

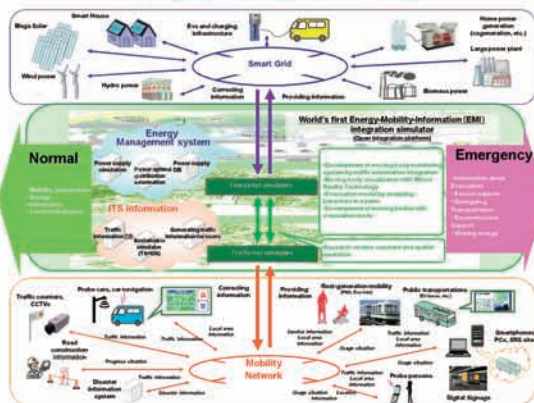


EV buses

## Experimental implementation



Construction of energy management system integrated with local renewable-energy and EVs



## ITS information infrastructures



Traffic simulators

## Pedestrian information

## road/local information

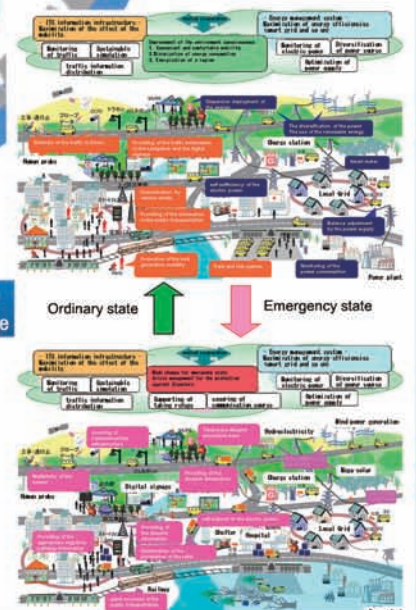
## Energy mobility management system

## Vehicle sensor information

## Smart Energy Control

## Evs/traffic information

## Function of integrated system



## Social mode change for emergency state

New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University  
Aramaki Aoba, Aoba-ku, Sendai, Miyagi 980-8579

<http://mobility.niche.tohoku.ac.jp/>  
[mobility-office@niche.tohoku.ac.jp](mailto:mobility-office@niche.tohoku.ac.jp)  
+81-22-795-4740



# Vehicle and Driver evaluation technology for the next generation mobility

New Industry Creation Hatchery Center(NICHE), Tohoku University  
Associate Professor Shigeyuki YAMABE,  
Professor Fumihiko HASEGAWA and Professor Takahiro SUZUKI



## What driving simulator does is

To reproduce real vehicle motions with real car cabin on motion device of 6 axes  
(X: front/back, Y: right/left, Z: up/down; roll, pitch, yaw)

### <SPEC>

	X	Y	Z	Roll	Pitch	Yaw
Operation range	-200mm~ +180mm	-190mm~ +190mm	-190mm~ +230mm	-12deg~ +12deg	-12deg~ +11deg	-11deg~ +11deg
MAX velocity	300mm/s	300mm/s	300mm/s	20deg/s	20deg/s	20deg/s
MAX acceleration	4.9m/s <sup>2</sup>	4.9m/s <sup>2</sup>	4.9m/s <sup>2</sup>	-	-	-

### To preliminarily evaluate infrastructure

Construction of virtual space in various infrastructures makes it easy to find layout of panels and signs for better recognition from drivers and analyze frequent accident zones as well as to verify effectiveness of evacuation guide paths toward restoration.

### To evaluates driver's response

Driving simulator is useful for experiments which would be dangerous otherwise. Drivers' response to hazardous events can be evaluated through drive actions and biological signals.

### To evaluates vehicle characteristics

CarSim, vehicle motion analyzing simulator, incorporated for vehicle control. This enables evaluation with desired functions such as automatic driving, brake assist, camera-based environment sensing as well as evaluation of cabin layout with real scale body.

To evaluates simulator  
Vehicle on the simulator can be replaced with different ones. This enables simulator evaluation for better reality of driving operation and visible images.

## Emergency evacuation procedures by a vehicle at the earthquake disaster

- Proposal of emergency evacuation by driving on opposing lane
- Evacuation drills in the simulator



## Driver's health monitoring system

- Measurement system to determine from constant monitoring (EEG, ECG, and bloodstream et al.) of various biosignal signal of the driver.



Construct of system which can perform health checks while riding in the vehicle

Administrator :  
Associate Professor  
Shigeyuki YAMABE  
yamabe@niche.tohoku.ac.jp





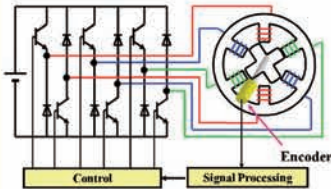
# Motor Technology for Next Generation Automotive

Hiroki Goto, Kenji Nakamura, Osamu Ichinokura  
Tohoku University, 6-6-05 Aoba, Aramaki, Aoba-ku, Sendai, Japan



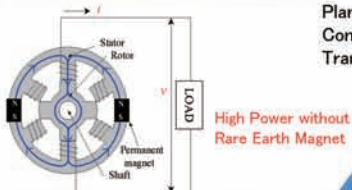
## HIGH PERFORMANCE ELECTRIC MACHINE

### Switched Reluctance Motor



High Reliable & Rare Earth Free

### PM Reluctance Generator



High Power without  
Rare Earth Magnet



Motor Bench for In-Wheel Motor

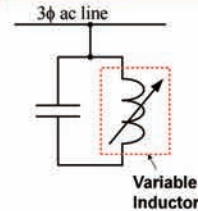
### Planetary type Magnetic Gear



Contactless High Power Transmission

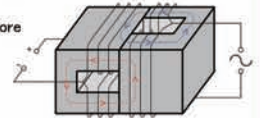
We are studying about High Performance  
Rare-Earth Free Motor/Generator and  
Planetary type Magnetic Gear for  
Contactless High Power  
Transmission.

## HIGH QUALITY POWER CONVERSION & CONTROL

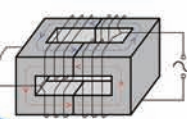


We are studying about electrical controlled  
Variable Inductor to solve the problem of  
power quality and reduced voltage fluctuation  
of the power system.

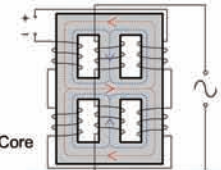
(a) Orthogonal-Core



(b) Stacked  
Parallel  
Core



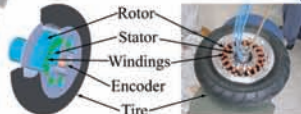
(c) EIE-Core



Field Test of Variable Inductor

## NEXT GENERATION ELECTRIC VEHICLE

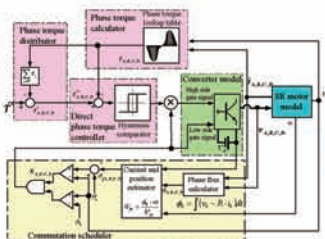
World 1<sup>st</sup> Rare-Earth Free In-Wheel Direct-Drive Car  
(2004)



World 1<sup>st</sup> Success of Driving  
with 3D Structure Rare-Earth Free  
In-Wheel Direct-Drive Motor  
(2012)



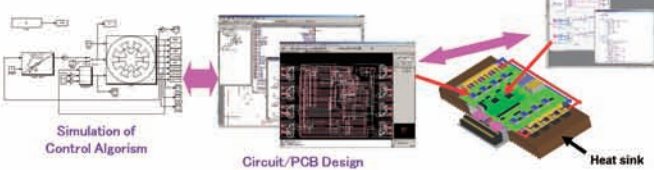
### Fully Digital Controlled Inverter



### Novel Torque Control for SR motor

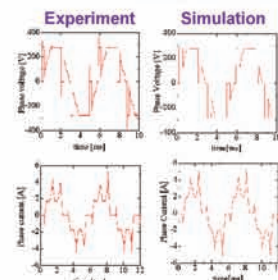
We are studying about Control Method  
to reduce torque ripple and get high  
efficiency of SR motor.

### Development of Drive System using CAE/Simulation

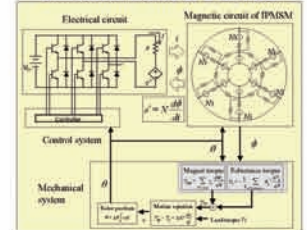


### Motor Simulation by Magnetic Circuit Method

We are studying about Simulation Method to  
motor drive system using Magnetic Circuit Method.  
Proposed Simulation Method enables high speed and high  
accuracy simulation integrated with electric circuit,  
control, and mechanical system.



### Simulation Model of IPM motor



## POWER ELECTRONICS & CONTROL

## ANALYSIS & SIMULATION





# Recycling Technologies for End of Life Vehicles

Takashi Nakamura, Etsuro Shibata, Atsushi Iizuka

**Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Materials, Tohoku University**



Many materials are used in various components for automobiles, which bring the advanced performance to advanced cars like EHV. miner rare metals are essential substances for high performance automobiles, while their supply chains have been recently unstable and their price change is strongly intense. Recycling of miner rare metals from the ELVs is one of the good ways to secure their supplies. In our laboratory, several research works on recycling technologies of miner rare metals from ELVs are under research, as well as on recycling of other materials from ELVs.

### Miner Rare Metals Used in Vehicles

Several minor rare metals are contained in materials of the important automobile components.

**Fig.1 Miner Rare Metals Application for Automobiles**



**Fig.2 Price of Metals**

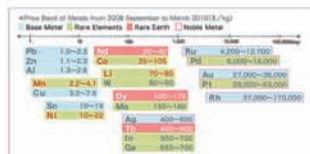
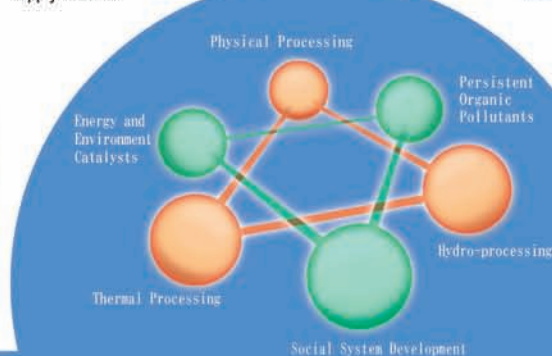


Table 1. Supply and Demand Forecast of LI

year	2018	2019	2020
Supply(kilo-ton)	137	166	214
Demand(kilo-ton)	90	144	313
For Automobiles	5	40	186
For Others	85	104	127

\* Shipping and handling charges are estimated from U.S. EPA, Inc. (1983), and other reports by the Petroleum and Energy Agency of Japan.

Demand of Li will be rapidly grown, and it is supposed that this rapid demand growth is caused due to growth of electric vehicles. Furthermore, the demand of Li will exceed the supply in 2020.



## Recycling on Automobile Components

In Japan, ELVs are disassembled based on the automobile recycling law, and disassembled components are reused as used components, or are supplied to material recycling.

**Fig.3 Utilization of Disassembled Components from Scrapped Vehicles**



### How to Use the Disassembled Parts



**Fig.4 Dismantling of Electric Motor in Electric Vehicle**



In case of magnet recycling from a motor, de-magnetism of magnet is essential. Recycling of Nd and Dy from Neodymium Magnet is at present under research.

## Research Works on Recycling Technology

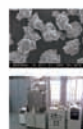
## 1 High Efficiency Rare Elements Extraction Technology Area Project

(supported by Ministry of Education, Culture, Sports Science and Technology.)  
In order to recover miner rare metals efficiently from disposed electronics devices, recycling technology is under research, which contains physical separation and coating, chemical extraction and engineering technology.



## 2 Research on High-Temperature Processing Technology

In order to develop new natural resources of miner rare metals and non-ferrous base-metals like copper, fire smelting technology of seafloor hydrothermal deposits is under research. Also, the environment-friendly refining technology of rare earth metal is developed.



### 3 Research on Hydrometallurgical Processing Technology

In order to develop new resources of non-ferrous base-metals and minor rare metals, new mineral dressing and refining technologies are under research, for example, arsenic removing from copper smelting and boron removing from Nd-Fe-B magnet recycling process.

### About the Concept "Urban Mine"

**About the Concept "Urban Mine"** Prof. Nanjo, a professor at the Research Institute for Mineral Dressing and Metallurgy (a forerunner of the current Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Material) at Tohoku University, pointed out the importance of metal recycling and also the importance of minor rare metals for the Japanese industries. This is the concept "Urban Mine". Therefore, with Tohoku University at its hub we will establish the science of metal cycles integrating the knowledge from the areas of the "extraction and separation" area, the field of quantum chemistry, as well as reaction analysis, and aim for its application in the collecting and recycling of minor rare metals from urban mines.

### Contact Information

Nakamura, Laboratory  
<http://www.tagen.tohoku.ac.jp/labo/nakamura/en/>  
 High Efficiency Rare Elements  
 Extraction Technology Area  
<http://tohoku-timt.net/rare-elements/en/>





# Automation of physical distribution and traffic using robot technology

Tadokoro, Ohno, Takeuchi, Okada/Konyo, Nagaya Lab.  
Graduation School of Information Sciences, Tohoku University



## Heightened needs for the robot technology



- Use of robot technologies for decommissioning process of Fukushima Daiichi nuclear power plant.
- Automation of the physical distribution in a factory or an industrial complex
- Automation of conveyance of drug, charts and meals in hospitals
- Safe driving cars for patients and elder persons using robotic technologies

Market size prediction of robots in 2020  
(Fuji economic intelligence 2012.05)

- World market of industrial robots :  
\$6.6 billion  
166.2%up from 2011
- Domestic market of service robots: \$ 1.3 billion  
751.6%up from 2011

## Core technologies for autonomous robots



### System integration

Robotic system is built according to target tasks and on-site demands, by combining the following key technologies .

### Sensing

- 3-D measurement
- Environmental recognition



### Probabilistic logic

- Recognition & planning
- Localization



### Control

- Actuator control
- Motion generation



## Problems for autonomous driving in outdoor environment

1. Weather and bad road surface condition



2. Obstacles: Peoples & cars



3. Laws



## Robotic Technologies for Safety, Security and Welfare of the Life

Disaster Response Robots  
(Active scope camera, Quince, Search and rescue dog)

Pedal-driven wheel chair

Autonomous unmanned carrier

Autonomous driving electric vehicle

Autonomous quad rotor



## Collaborative project:

Development of autonomous unmanned carrier in snowy region

Hardware development



## Recommendation of collaborative project

Our lab. can support development of next-generation robotic products.

## Our robotic technologies



## Your unsolved applications

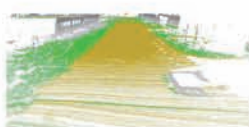
Development of product accepted in the world



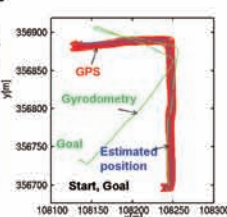
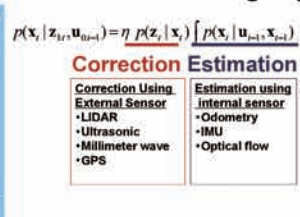
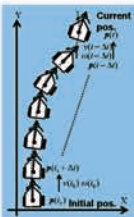
## Message for company persons

We have the know-how of advanced sensing technology, control technology, and position estimate technology, which are required for automation. These know-how can help company to make next-generation robotic products. Please contact us if you are interesting in our researches!

## 3-D mapping using LIDAR System integration



## Precise & robust localization using Bayes filter



Contact: Satoshi TADOKORO (Professor)  
TEL: +81-22-795-7025  
Address: 6-6-01 Aramaki Aza Aoba, Aoba-ku, Sendai-shi, Miyagi, Japan  
URL: <http://www.rm.is.tohoku.ac.jp>  
Email: [staff@rm.is.tohoku.ac.jp](mailto:staff@rm.is.tohoku.ac.jp)





# System Robotics Laboratory

Department of Bioengineering and Robotics  
Graduate School of Engineering  
Tohoku University



## Coordinated Motion Control of Multiple Robots

Control algorithms for coordination of multiple manipulators, multiple mobile robots, and multiple mobile manipulators, multiple mobile dual manipulators for handling a single object in coordination have been developed in our laboratory and have been applied to real issues so far.



iCART (Intelligent Car Autonomous Robot Transporters)



Mobile Dual Manipulators Coordination

## Multiple Robots Coordination



Manipulation of a rigid object (1989)



Manipulation of a flexible object (1995)



Parts Assembly By Dual Manipulators (1994)



Human Power Augmentation System (1993)

Mobile Robot Helper (1997)

## Human-Robot Interaction



PaDY (Parts/tools Delivery to You Robot)



Concept of PaDY



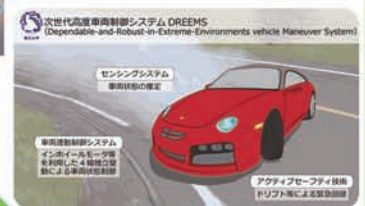
Partner Ballroom Dance Robot (2005)

A human power augmentation system, a mobile robot helper, and distributed mobile robot helpers have been developed based on the robot helper concept in our laboratory. A dance partner robot has been developed as a research platform for human-robot collaboration. PaDY has been developed as a co-worker robot for an assembly process in an automobile production system and has shown the effectiveness of the concept.

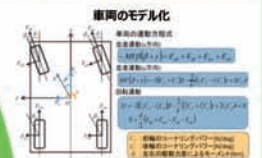
## Partner Robot

## Next Generation of Advanced Vehicle Control System

Most of conventional control systems of a vehicle have been developed for grip driving. In order to broaden the driving condition, we are developing an advanced vehicle control system which controls a vehicle with drift. An experimental system using a model car has been developed and has shown that the proposed system could control a vehicle with drift condition.



## Design of New Control Systems



# System Robotics

for creating transformative robotics technology, and integrating it into our society

A robot is a system, which consists of hardware, such as sensors, actuators, and mechanisms, and software, which controls these hardware devices so that the robot performs desired intelligent functions. The robotics is one of the key technologies for solving today's issues of the globe and the aging society.

System robotics is a new field of robotics dealing with issues in real environments and to give solutions for them. Several prototypes of real world robots have been designed and developed based on robot technologies developed in our laboratory.



Passive Intelligent Walker

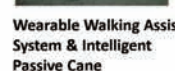
## Assistive Technology



Wearable Walking Helper



Advanced Power assisted cycle chair



Wearable Walking Assist System & Intelligent Passive Cane

Assistive robot systems, such as a passive intelligent walker, a wearable walking assist system without using EMG signal, an advanced power assisted cycle chair, etc., have been developed in our laboratory. Intelligent passive systems driven by servo brake systems, such as the passive intelligent walker, have been developed based on the Passive Robotics principle.

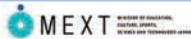
## Motion Support System

Professor : Kazuhiro Kosuge  
Telephone : +81-22-795-6914  
Address : 6-6-01 Aoba, Aramaki, Aoba-ku, Sendai 980-8579, JAPAN  
URL : <http://www.irs.mech.tohoku.ac.jp/>

Joint research and development proposals of new real-world robot systems for solving real-world issues based on our advanced and transformative robotics technologies are welcome.

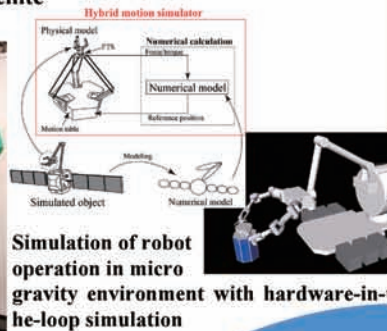
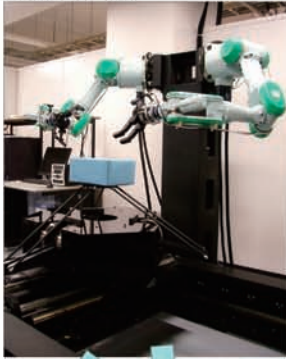


# Applying Robot Technologies to Design of Next-Generation Car



## Space robot teleoperation & Microgravity simulator

Teleoperation between a satellite and the earth



## Automatic assembly of wire-harness with robot

- Assembly task planning with CG based simulator
- Vision based measurement of wire-harness
- Shape control of deformable object

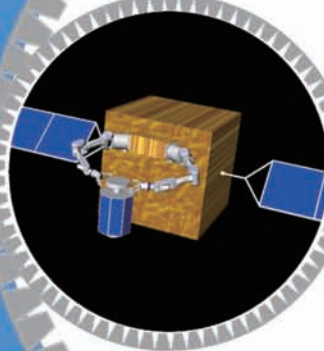


Robot system designed for automatic assembly of wire harness in automobile plant



CG based simulator used for task planning

**Make a Robotic car!**



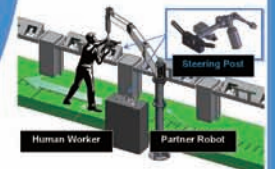
The kit car under development



Drifting experiment

- Development of steer-by-wire system
- Driving state estimation using on-board sensors
- Driving assistance utilizing car dynamics

Research on driving assistance



Assist workers' assembly



Developed robot



Tested in a practical assembly line

Partner robot in automobile assembly line

## Contact

Person in charge: Prof. Masaru Uchiyama

TEL: +81-022-795-6970 FAX: +81-022-795-6971

Address: 6-6-01 Aoba-yama, Sendai 980-8579, Japan

URL: [www.space.mech.tohoku.ac.jp](http://www.space.mech.tohoku.ac.jp)



# Frontier of Wireless Power Transmission

Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering & Graduate School of Engineering, Tohoku University  
Matsuki & Sato Laboratory



Tohoku University

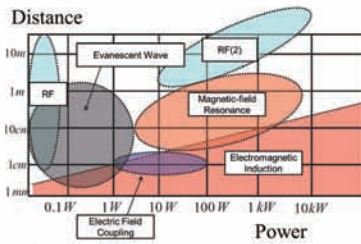


77 七十七銀行

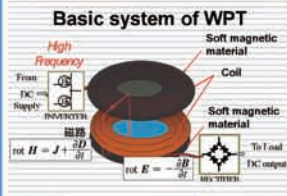


## Wireless power transmission (WPT)

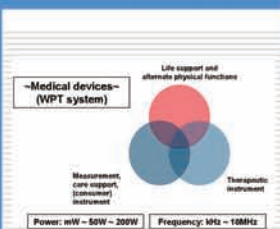
Wide range power (about 1 mW ~ 150 kW)  
Adapt to every needs for contactless power supply



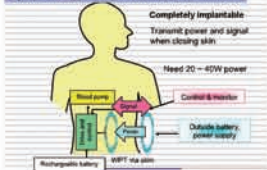
Transmission power and distance of WPT system



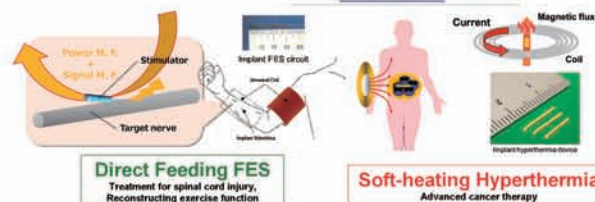
Example of basically WPT system



### System image of implanted mechanical heart



WPT system for mechanical heart

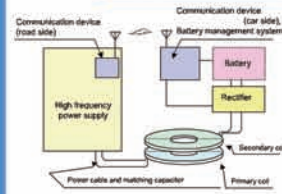


WPT system for implantable medical devices

## High Efficiency, High Power based on LC-booster method

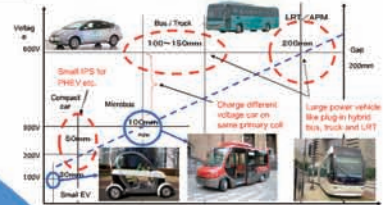
Our laboratory constructs high performance (efficiency & power level) wireless power transmission (WPT) system with high-Q receiver coil called LC-booster. We design LC-booster system for many types of application, not only electric vehicle but also medical and consumer devices.

## Flexible WPT system with LC-booster for Electric Vehicle (EV)



WPT system for EV charging

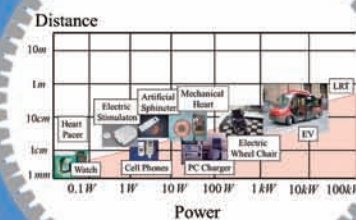
- WPT system can transmit (charge) power wirelessly to EV when parking and running.
- Cable less power supply, Downsizing battery, Car weight reduction
- Improve environmental performance of EV
- Transmitting Power: ~150kW
- Apply to compact car, truck, bus, train



Distribution of EV parameter

## Integration of Medical and Engineering ~Future of Wireless Power Transmission~ Optimized WPT system for each load

LC-booster, Wireless power router, Flexible charging

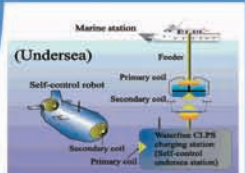


Highway IPS system

## Future of Energy Transfer



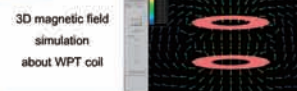
WPT coil for Electric Bus (30kW)



WPT system for Underwater  
Underwater robot, Underwater energy network



Advanced Assistive Vehicle  
Intelligent power conditioning



## WPT system for consumer and industrial equipment

### For companies

~Call for joint research and technical development~

WPT technology is a most important 10 technology in future 100 years. Wireless and ubiquitous power supply can innovatively develop new products. Our laboratory will help your development with stored data and know-hows. Please notice if you need our assistance.



Prof. H. Matsuki



Assoc. Prof. F. Sato



Asst. Prof. T. Takura



Research fellow T. Sato

Contact  
Officer: Assoc. Prof. Fumihito Sato (Prof. Hidetoshi Matsuki)  
E-mail: fsato@ecei.tohoku.ac.jp  
URL: <http://www.ecei.tohoku.ac.jp/matsuki/>



# Development of In Situ Measurement Techniques for Lithium-ion Batteries

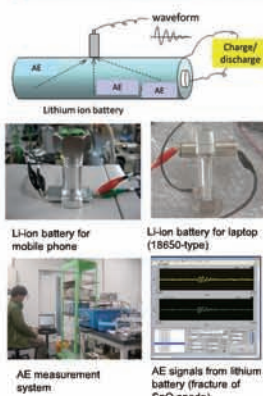
Naoaki Kuwata, Yoshiki Iwai, Yasutaka Matsuda, Junichi Kawamura

Solid State Ion Physics, Research Center for Sustainable Science & Engineering,  
Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Materials, Tohoku University

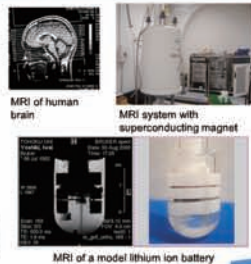


## Doctor of a battery: degradation diagnosis

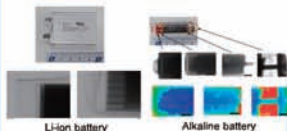
### Acoustic emission (AE) from lithium battery



### MRI of lithium battery (Magnetic resonance imaging)



### X-ray picture

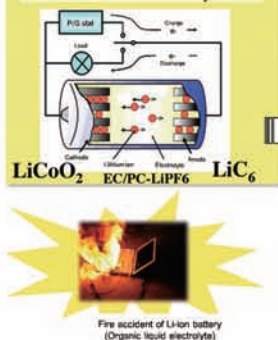


## Solid-state thin-film battery



Thin-film battery fabricated by pulsed laser deposition (PLD)

### Present Li-ion battery



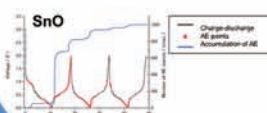
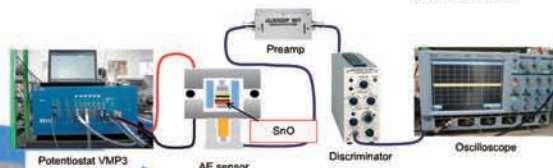
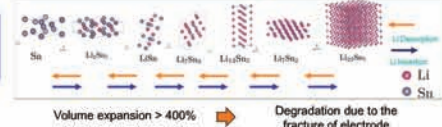
### In future: all-solid-state battery



## Degradation detection of the lithium battery by acoustic emission (AE)

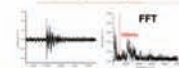
Large reversible capacity: 800 mAh/g → Anode material for next-generation

Fracture of SnO anode during charge/discharge can be detected in situ by AE measurement.



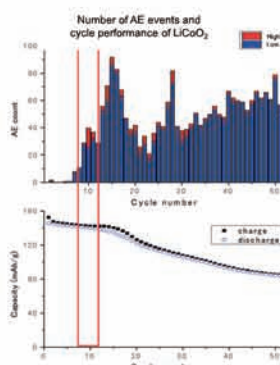
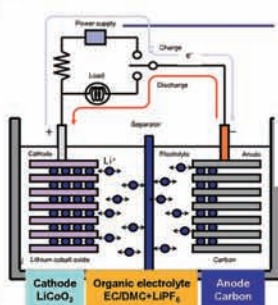
- AE signals are detected for lithium extraction at 1<sup>st</sup> cycle.
- Different waveforms were observed several regions.

Frequency of AE signal: 200 kHz



Fractures of SnO cause 200 kHz AE signals

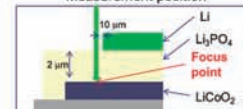
## Application of AE measurement: LiCoO<sub>2</sub> cathode



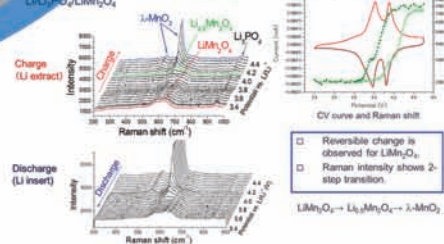
Relationship between AE signal and capacity fading is found.

## In situ Raman spectroscopy

Measurement position



Li<sub>0.5</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>/LiMn<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>



- Reversible change is observed for LiMn<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>.
- Raman intensity shows 2-step transition.

LiMn<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> → Li<sub>0.5</sub>Mn<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> → λ-Mn<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>

## In situ techniques for monitoring Li-ion batteries

We investigate solid state ionic conductors and application for Li-ion battery on the basis of solid state ionics. Several *in situ* techniques have been developed for monitoring the degradation of Li-ion batteries.

We have collaborated with companies by acoustic emission, PLD, thin-film solid electrolyte, micro Raman spectroscopy, etc. We are grateful if you can collaborate with us.



Professor Junichi Kawamura



# Development of Thermal Barrier Coating for Black Automobiles

Hiroki Gonome<sup>1</sup>, Mehdi Baneshi<sup>2</sup>, Junnosuke Okajima<sup>3</sup>, Atsuki Komiya<sup>3</sup>, Shigenao Maruyama<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Graduate School of Engineering, Tohoku University, Sendai, Miyagi 980-8579, Japan

<sup>2</sup> School of Mechanical Engineering, Shiraz University, 71936-16548, Iran

<sup>3</sup> Institute of Fluid Science, Tohoku University, Sendai, Miyagi 980-8577, Japan

E-mail of corresponding author: hiroki1006@pixy.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp



## Background

### Car paint



<http://image4.kurumaerabi.com/>

Dark color is popular for car.

### Disadvantage

- ✓ High absorption against sunlight
- ✓ Increasing indoor temperature
- ✓ Increasing cooling load demand

### Environmental problem



### Greenhouse effect

<http://s82zfrt.edu.glogster.com/climate-change-polar-bears-by-jessica-gaalema/>

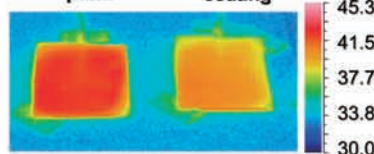
Too much energy usage

## Cool black-color coating



Typical black paint

CuO coating

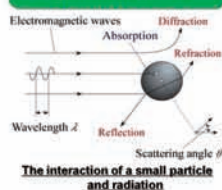


Visual and infrared images

## Design

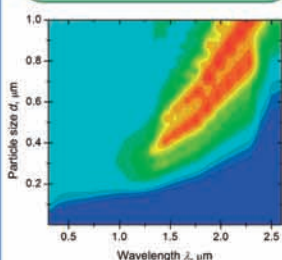
- M. Baneshi, et al., JQSRT, 110, (2009), 192.
- M. Baneshi, et al., J Therm Sci Tech-JPN, 4, (2009), 131.
- M. Baneshi, et al., JQSRT, 112, (2011), 1197.

### Nano scale radiation effect.



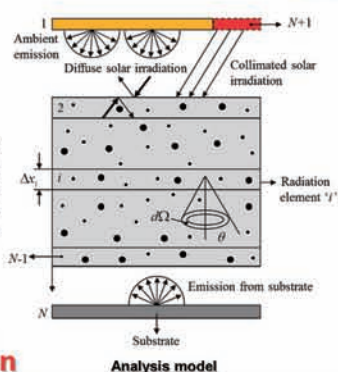
The interaction of a small particle and radiation

- Shape
- Size
- Material
- Clearance



Back-scattering efficiency of a CuO particle

## Theoretical optimization



Analysis model

## Experimental evaluation

### Reflectance measurement

#### VIS region

- UV-VIS spectrometer (Shimadzu UV-2450)
- Integrating sphere (Shimadzu ISR-2200)

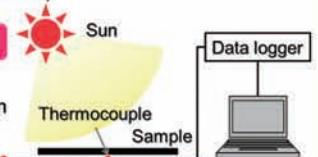
#### NIR region

- FTIR (Shimadzu IRPrestige-21)
- Integrating sphere (Shimadzu IntegratIR-A)

### Temperature measurement

#### Place

IFS, Tohoku University, Japan



Insulation material

Thermocouple for ambient temperature

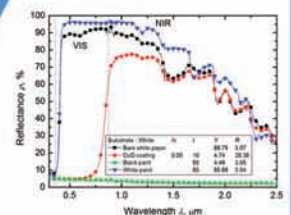
Schematic of the temperature measurement



Exposure experiment

## Result

- Baneshi M., et al., JQSRT, 113, 594-606, 2012.
- Gonome H., et al., JQSRT, Corrected proof, 2013.



### Measured temperatures of the coating

	Temperature [°C]
CuO coating	61
Typical black paint	82

### Measured reflectances

Cool & Dark was achieved.

### For company

- Our group can design several color paint and optimize thermal performance.
- If you have any problem about the control of optical and thermal properties, please ask us!



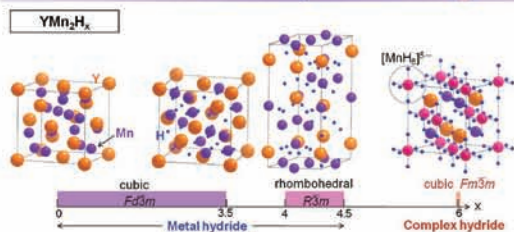
# Development of Novel Hydrogen Storage Materials

Institute for Materials Research / WPI Advanced Institute for Materials Research, Tohoku University  
Orimo Laboratory



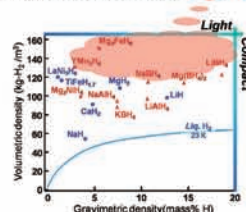
The special property of  $YMn_2H_x$  hydrides...

Transition from **Metal hydride** to **Complex hydride**



Hydrogen/metal ratio rise through the transition of hydrogen bonding state

Apparent advantage of **complex hydrides**: high hydrogen density

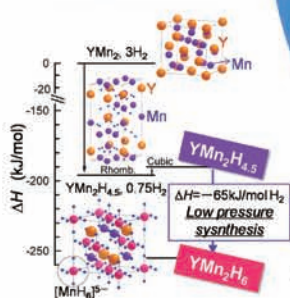


Subject:

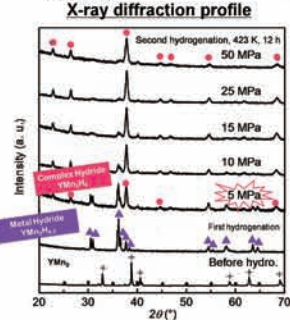
Low pressure synthesis is necessary

\*  $YMn_2 \rightarrow YMn_2H_x$  one step reaction: 170 MPa  $H_2$  is needed...[1]

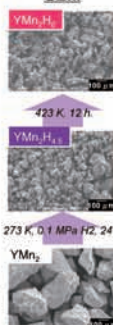
First-principles calculation [2]



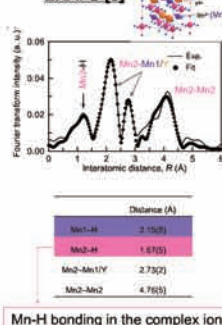
Synthesis: X-ray diffraction profile



SEM



EXAFS [3]

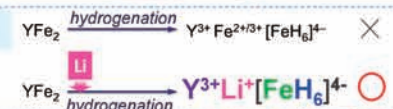
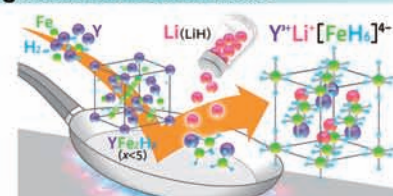


Extend to general transition metal hydrides

Charge neutrality in complex hydrides should be considered

Although  $YFe_2$  has the same crystal structure with  $YMn_2$ ...

Adding lithium to synthesize novel hydrides of general transition metal



Research on the fundamental property and transition of hydrogen bonding state  
For developing hydrogen storage materials and fuel cell

Hydrogen diagram



"Understanding the transition of hydrogen bonding states in hydrides."

Unique synthesis methods



Efficient analysis instruments



"Exploring the undiscovered properties in hydrides."

Advanced energy devices

- ✓ High density hydrogen storage materials
- ✓ High energy density electric power storage materials
- ✓ Superconductivity

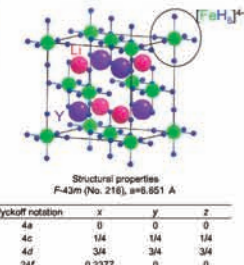
Fuel cell



Subject:

Characterize the novel hydride.

First-principles calculation



Experimental results [4]

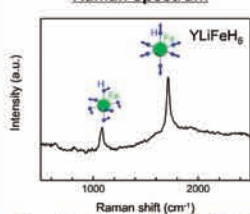
Vibrational mode Structural characterization

Optical  $\Gamma$ -point phonon frequencies

Mode	Frequency (cm <sup>-1</sup> )
A <sub>g</sub> (R)	1757
E (R)	1775
T <sub>g</sub> (R)	364 931
T <sub>g</sub> (R, IR)	208 248 765 1044 1677

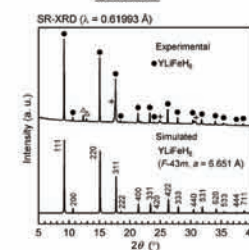
R: Raman active IR: IR active

Raman spectrum



Covalent bonding in  $[FeH_6]^{4-}$  is detected

SR-XRD



YLiFeH<sub>6</sub> structure is confirmed

[1] V. Paul-Boncour, S.M. Filipek, M. Dorogova, F. Bourée, G. André, I. Marchuk, A. Percheron-Guégan, R.-S. Liu, J. Solid State Chem. 178 (2005) 356.

[2] M. Matsuo, K. Miwa, S. Semboshi, H.-W. Li, M. Kano, S. Orimo, Appl. Phys. Lett. 98 (2011) 221908.

[3] M. Matsuo, D. Matsumura, Y. Nishihata, G. Li, N. Hiyama, S. Semboshi, S. Orimo, Appl. Phys. Lett. 100 (2012) 044101.

[4] M. Matsuo, H. Saitoh, A. Machida, R. Sato, S. Takagi, K. Miwa, T. Watanuki, Y. Katayama, K. Aoki, S. Orimo, RSC Adv. 3 (2013) 1013.

Exploring and understanding the transition of hydrogen bonding states in hydrides

To synthesize novel hydrides for advanced hydrogen storage materials



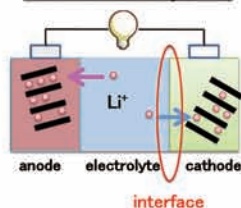
# Development of Nano-Scanning Electrochemical Cell Microscopy for Analyzing Ion Transport in Lithium-ion Batteries

Advanced Institute for Materials Research, Tohoku University  
Matsue Lab.



## Motivation

### Lithium-ion battery (LIBs)



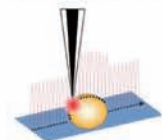
Toward High performance LIBs:

high output-voltage  
and high capabilities

Key:

high ionic transport at interface  
between electrode & electrolyte

Develop electrochemical microscope to  
understand ion transport  
at interface  
with nanometer resolution

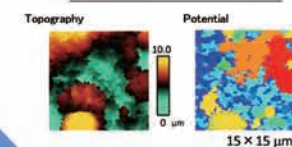
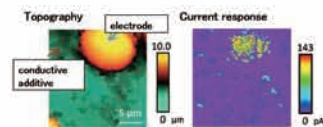
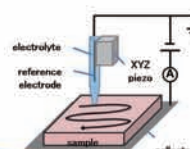


## Key Technique

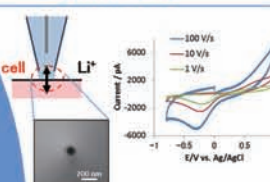
### nanoSECCM (scanning electrochemical cell microscopy)

Y. Takahashi *et al.* Nature Communications 5 5450 (2014).

Visualization of ion transport:  
Topography and Electrochemical response

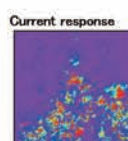
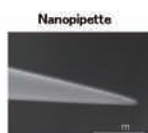


Electrochemical measurement  
through a meniscus (cell)



## Realization of nano-scale imaging and local electrochemical measurement for lithium-ion batteries

### nanoSECCM

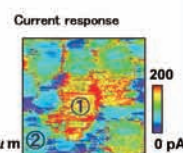
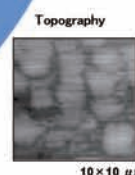


## Model

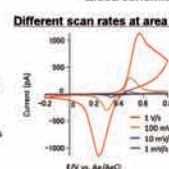
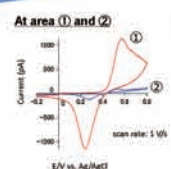
### Electrode

#### Thin films electrode

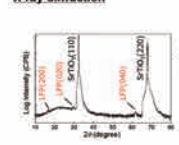
LiFePO<sub>4</sub> polycrystalline thin film



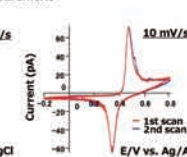
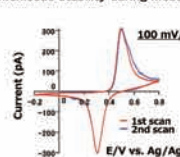
#### Electrochemical measurement at localized area



#### X-ray diffraction



#### Meniscus stability during measurement



## Practical

### Electrode

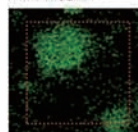
#### Composite electrode

LiFePO<sub>4</sub> + PVdF + acetylene black

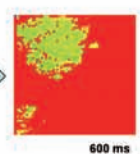
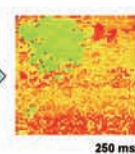
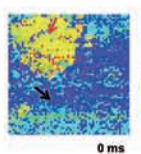
#### SEM and Topography



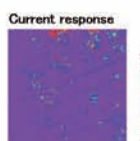
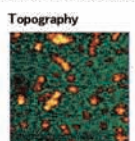
#### EDS (oxygen)



#### Potential Images during discharge state (above area)



#### Single particle measurement with nanometer resolution





# Energy Conversion Devices Based on Solid State Ionics

## H. Takamura

### Graduate School of Engineering, Tohoku University



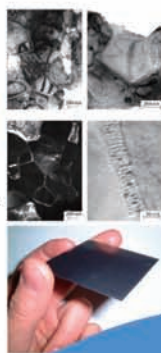
#### Hydrogen Production using Oxygen Permeation Membranes

Oxygen permeation membranes for hydrogen production.

Composition	Flux ( $\mu\text{mol}/\text{cm}^2\cdot\text{s}$ )	Temp. ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ )	Ref.
BSCF	$\text{Ba}_{0.5}\text{Sr}_{1.5}\text{Co}_{0.5}\text{Fe}_{1.5}\text{O}_{3-\delta}$	8.6	875 Shao et al., 2001
LSGF	$\text{La}_{0.2}\text{Sr}_{0.8}\text{Ga}_{0.2}\text{Fe}_{0.8}\text{O}_{3-\delta}$	8.2	1000 Ishihara et al., 2002
PSAF	$\text{Pr}_{1-x}\text{Sr}_x\text{Fe}_{1-x}\text{Al}_x\text{O}_{3-\delta}$	8.2	1000 Takamura et al., 2002
Ceria-MFO	$(\text{Ce}, \text{Sm})\text{O}_{2-x}\text{15vol}\%\text{MnFe}_2\text{O}_4$	10.0	1000 Takamura et al., 2002
LSFI	$(\text{La}_{0.5}\text{Ba}_{0.5}\text{Sr}_{1.5})(\text{Fe}_{0.5}\text{Al}_{1.5})\text{O}_{3-\delta}$	10.6	1000 Aizumi et al., 2004



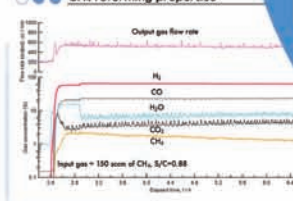
- Sm-doped  $\text{CeO}_2$ - $\text{MnFe}_2\text{O}_4$  Nano composite
- $10 \mu\text{mol}/\text{cm}^2\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$   
( $=13.4(\text{STP})/\text{cc}\cdot\text{cm}^2\cdot\text{min}^{-1}$ )
- 10 sheets with dimensions of 5 cm x 5 cm are capable of producing  $\text{H}_2$  for 1 kW PEFC.



#### Mass Production of Functional Materials by Tape Casting

#### Actual performance

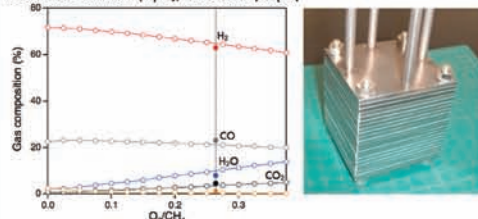
##### CH<sub>4</sub> reforming properties



##### CH<sub>4</sub> reforming properties

No. of modules	CH <sub>4</sub> (sccm)	Air (sccm)	Temp. ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ )	S/C	[O <sub>2</sub> ] ( $\mu\text{mol}/\text{cm}^2\cdot\text{s}$ )	CH <sub>4</sub> conv. (%)	CO selectivity (%)	H <sub>2</sub> selectivity (%)
1	150	500	780	0.88	3.3	96	84	89

※C-balance: 150 sccm (input); 151.8 sccm (output)

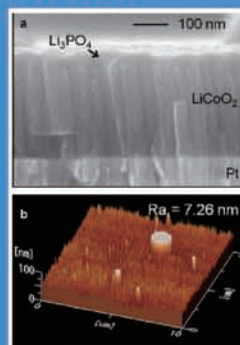
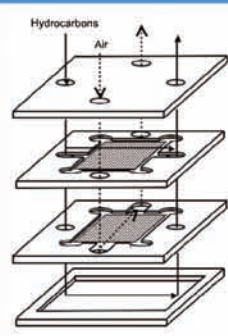


To produce 10 liter/min of hydrogen, stack of 20 modules is required.

- Simultaneous process of  $\text{O}_2$  separation and  $\text{H}_2$  production
- Compact & High efficiency

#### Membrane reformer

#### Applications of Solid State Ionics Materials to Energy Conversion



- Interface between cathode and electrolyte is key issue
- 30 cycles of charge-discharge are confirmed.

#### All-solid-state LIB

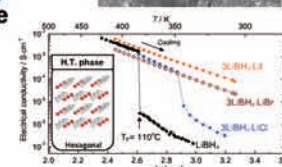
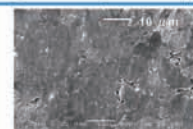
##### Conventional LIB

- Organic solvents are volatile and flammable.

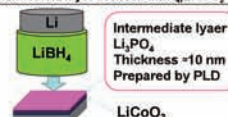
##### All-solid-state LIB

- Solid electrolyte
- Higher safety
- Wide temperature range

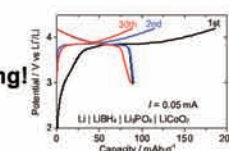
#### High $\sigma_{\text{Li}}$ and plasticity: $\text{LiBH}_4$



##### Intermediate layer between $\text{LiBH}_4$ and $\text{LiCoO}_2$



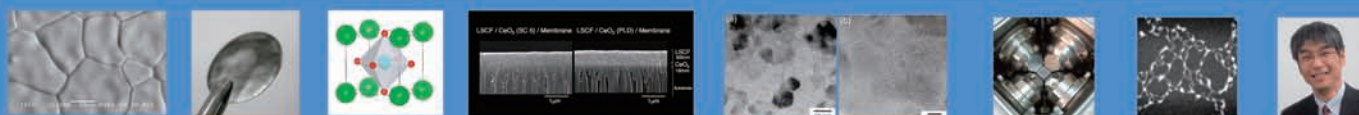
working!



#### For those who are interested

Our focus: Material design of solids in which ion is highly mobile, and its application to energy conversion & storage

Application: Fuel cells, Secondary batteries, Sensors





# Tohji Laboratory: Development of functional nano-eco materials for energy and environment in the environmentally benign systems

Professor: Kazuyuki Tohji, Associate Professor: Hideyuki Takahashi, Assistant Professor: Shun Yokoyama



## Research Targets

The researches of Tohji Laboratory focused on how to develop the well defined nano materials and how to utilize these materials to our life. Especially, we develop the synthesis and utilizing methods for useful nano material which utilize the surface properties, such as alloy and/or oxide-sulfide hybrid catalysts and electric integration materials, and for energy materials to solve the global environment problems, such as thermoelectric alloy nanoparticles. Moreover, the application of novel photocatalysts, called as stratified photocatalysts, to effective hydrogen generation system and environmental catalysts is researched. Our research objectives can be classified as follows.

### Natural energy conversion materials

(A-1) Photocatalysts with specific morphology

(A-2) Thermoelectric alloy nanoparticles

(A-3) CIGS alloy nanoparticles for solar cell

### Functional nano-eco materials

(B-1) Uniform and well crystallized alloy nano materials

(B-2) Well defined electric integration nano materials

(B-3) Precise control of nano catalysts for fuel cell

Utilization of the precise control for metal complexes condition  
(C-1) Novel extraction methods of rare metals

Among these, (A-1) and (B-1) are introduced in this poster.

Many attempts to prepare the alloy and metallic nanoparticles by various methods have been reported. However, in spite of the objective to obtain alloy materials, the as-prepared metallic nanoparticles often exhibited inhomogeneous compositions and multi-crystalline structures, which does not adequate for the industrial applications, such as catalysts and electronic devices. Depending on the synthesis conditions, alloy catalysts with various structures and compositions can be prepared. As a consequence, undesirable by-products may co-exist, or the entire catalytic activity may be reduced through catalytic reactions due to the formation of compounds with various surface structures and compositions other than those of objective alloy. Thus, the synthesis method for "uniform" and "well-crystallized" alloy nanoparticles should be developed. Metallic nanoparticles are well known to be easily synthesized in the liquid phase by the reduction of metal ions and/or complexes by many traditional methods. In this system, various metal salts and metal complexes are formed simultaneously and their consequent reduction gives rise to a mixture of various kinds of particles, such as single metal, alloy nanoparticles, etc. In other words, the concomitance of various ions and/or complexes in the starting solution leads to uncontrolled reduction, consequently followed by the formation of undesired mixtures of metal particles caused by the differences in reduction rates of different metal complexes that originated from different precursory metal species that existed in the solution. Finally, the as-prepared alloy nanoparticles have various crystal phases and/or inhomogeneous structures. Thus, in order to synthesize uniform and well-crystallized alloy nanoparticles, the reduction rates of metal species in the starting solution should be made equal. Therefore, the idea based on the predicted concentration of metal complexes in an aqueous solution as a function of pH was introduced for the particle synthesis system.

Uniform and well crystallized alloy nano materials

## Photocatalysts with specific morphology: Stratified Photocatalysts

The direct conversion of solar energy into storable energy in the form of hydrogen will provide not only clean energy but also solve the environmental problem caused by the discharge of CO<sub>2</sub> from the consumption of fossil fuel. Therefore, various researchers vigorously synthesized the high performance photocatalysts to show the effective splitting water and investigate the reaction mechanism. Many researchers succeeded to generate the hydrogen and oxygen gas from water with the ratio of 2:1, however, it is also true that the reaction rate is low and also cost for the total system construction as compared to the hydrogen generation from fossil fuel degradation is high. This is considered to originate from the degree of the decomposition potential of the reactants (water) which need relatively large energy (c.a. 1.3eV). On the other hand, H<sub>2</sub>S can be easily decomposed, since it has low potential (0.298eV).

Thus, photocatalytic decomposition of H<sub>2</sub>S is considered as an efficient route to produce new energy (hydrogen) compared with the splitting of water. Moreover, decomposition of H<sub>2</sub>S by using solar energy and photocatalysts may gives us the candidate for the solution of environmental problems, since quite large amounts of energy was consumed for the decomposition of H<sub>2</sub>S which evolved from the distillation of fossil fuel. Among the various semiconductor materials, only the sulfide type photocatalysts, such as ZnS, can act stably in the H<sub>2</sub>S solution condition, while metallic and/or oxide type photocatalysts are sulfurized. Moreover, capsule like morphology is considered to be effective, since catalytic reaction is progressed only on the surface of photocatalysts.

These consideration indicate that effective hydrogen generation can be achieved by the combination of "H<sub>2</sub>S as the reactant", "sulfide type photocatalysts", "capsule like morphology", and "solar energy".

Thus, photocatalytic decomposition of H<sub>2</sub>S into H<sub>2</sub> by using these type photocatalysts gives us the efficient route for the conversion of natural energy into clean energy (H<sub>2</sub>).

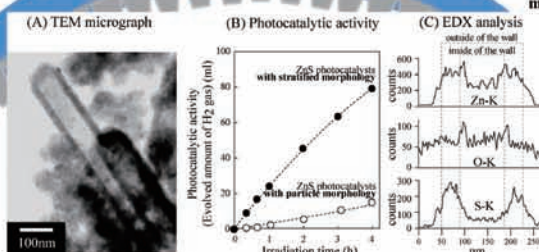


Fig.1 (A) TEM micrograph, (B) photocatalytic activity and (C) EDX analysis of stratified ZnS photocatalysts

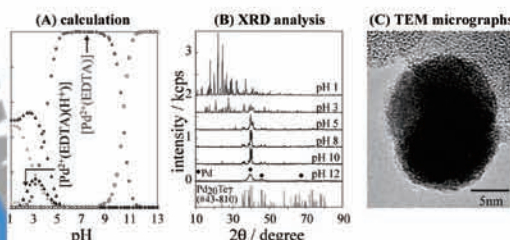


Fig.2 (A) Results of calculation for Na<sub>2</sub>PdCl<sub>4</sub> - H<sub>2</sub>EDTA system, (B) XRD analysis of synthesized materials and (C) HR-TEM micrographs of uniform and well crystallized Pd<sub>38</sub>Te<sub>2</sub> alloy nanoparticles synthesized by obeying to this method

## Staffs



Professor: Kazuyuki Tohji



Assistant Professor: Shun Yokoyama



Associate Professor: Hideyuki Takahashi

This method can applicable to various materials. So, if you have some questions, please contact to us.

## Our address

Graduate school of Environmental studies,  
Environmentally Benign Systems, Tohoku University  
6-6-20, Aramaki, Aoba-ku, Sendai, 980-8579, Japan  
TEL: +81-22-795-4854 FAX: +81-22-795-7412  
e-mail: admin@bucky1.kankyo.tohoku.ac.jp



# Nanocrystalline $\text{Li}_2\text{MSiO}_4$ and $\text{Li}_2\text{MPO}_4\text{F}$ (M=Fe, Mn, Ti and Co) cathode materials synthesized via supercritical process

M K Devaraju and Itaru Honma

Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Materials, Tohoku University, Sendai, Japan.

## Energy Materials

Goal: High Energy Density Nanostructure Cathode Materials

High-energy density (gravimetric and volumetric) cathode materials is equivalent to high-capacity (per Kg), high-potential, high packing bulk density cathode materials

### $\text{Li}_2\text{MSiO}_4$ very interesting cathode materials

The extraction/insertion of 2-Li ions can lead to the delivery of 333mAh/g capacity according to the following scheme:

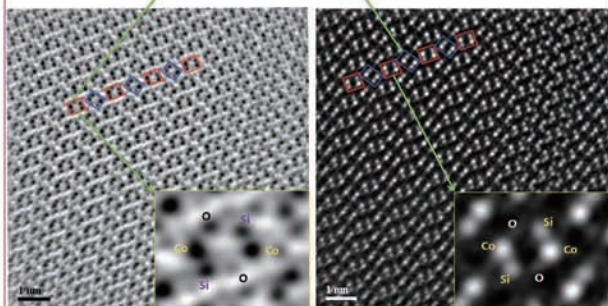
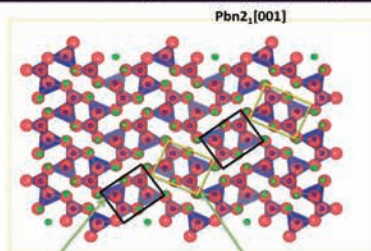


Strong covalent Si-O bonds can be good for safety, high thermal stability

### $\text{Li}_2\text{MPO}_4\text{F}$

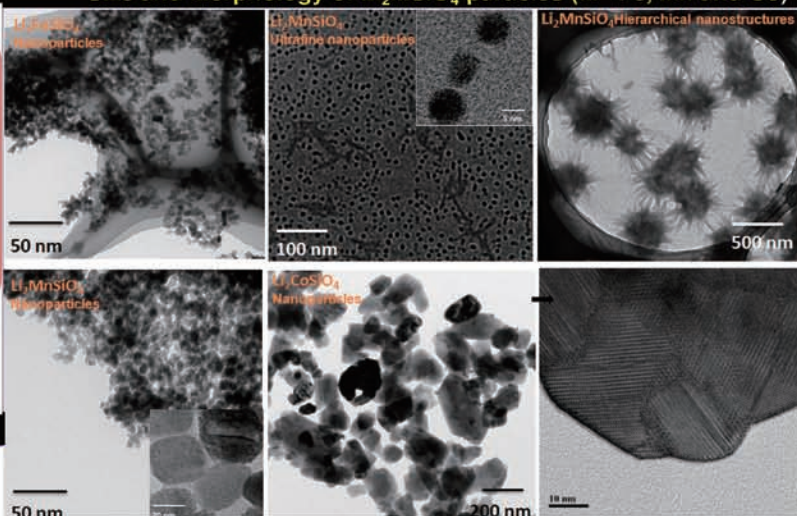
1-D chains of metal octahedra interconnected by polyanion tetrahedra,  $\text{Li}^+$  afford open pathways for 3-D ion transport

## ABF and ADF analysis of $\text{Li}_2\text{CoSiO}_4$ particles

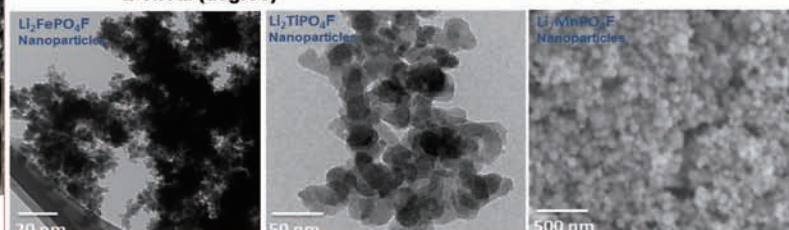
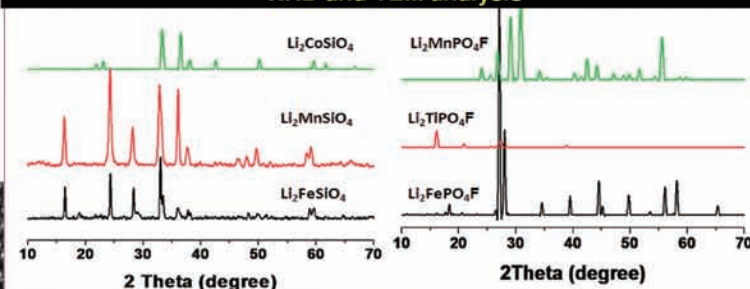


Tetrahedral arrangement of  $[\text{CoO}_4]$  and  $[\text{SiO}_4]$

## Size and Morphology of $\text{Li}_2\text{MSiO}_4$ particles (M= Fe, Mn and Co)

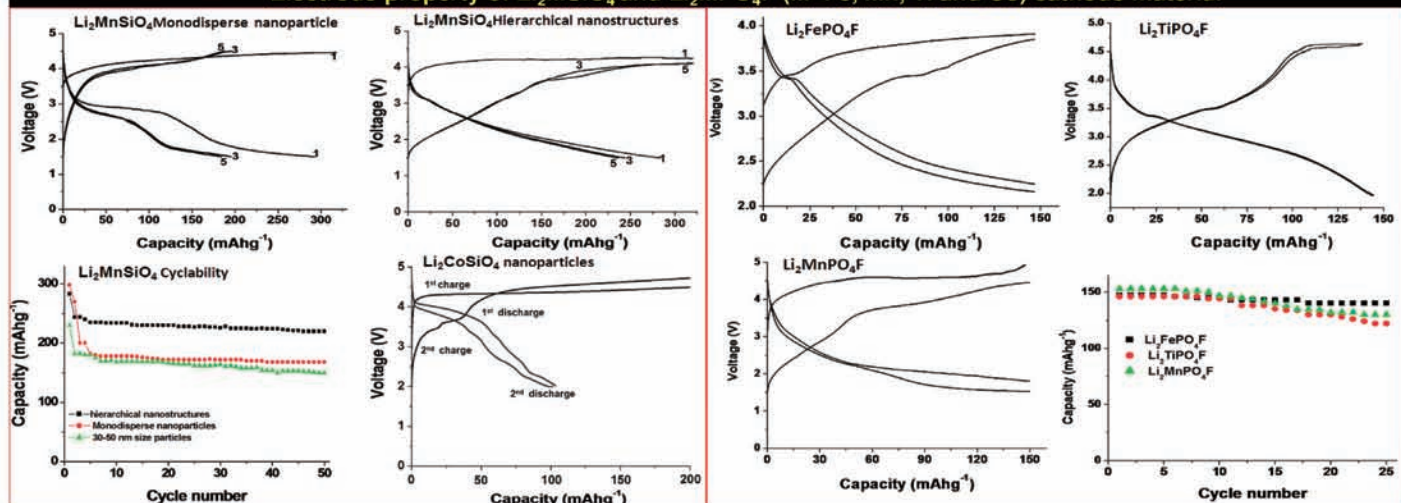


## XRD and TEM analysis



Size and morphology of electrodes were controlled by changing the solvent and surfactants ratio. Single phase can be synthesized via supercritical fluid process

## Electrode property of $\text{Li}_2\text{MSiO}_4$ and $\text{Li}_2\text{MPO}_4\text{F}$ (M=Fe, Mn, Ti and Co) cathode material



In conclusion, we have successfully developed supercritical fluid process for size and shape controlled synthesis of  $\text{Li}_2\text{MSiO}_4$  and  $\text{Li}_2\text{MPO}_4\text{F}$  cathodes. The nanocrystals of  $\text{Li}_2\text{MPO}_4\text{F}$  and  $\text{Li}_2\text{MSiO}_4$  cathode materials showed excellent electrode property,  $\text{Li}_2\text{MnSiO}_4$  cathode showed capacities of nearly two lithium ion. Hence, the process can produce high quality cathodes for Li-battery.



# Green Nanodevice by Super Low Damage Process

Seiji Samukawa<sup>1,2,3</sup><sup>1</sup>Institute of Fluid Science, Tohoku University, Japan<sup>2</sup>WPI-AIMR, Tohoku University, Japan<sup>3</sup>Japan Science and Technology Agency (JST), CREST, JapanMinistry of Education,  
Culture, Sports,  
Science and Technology

TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



Miyagi Prefecture



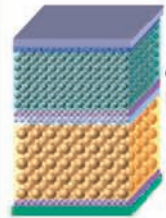
77 七十七銀行



ICR

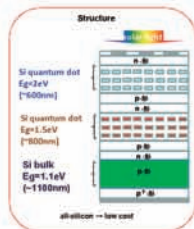
## Quantum Dot Solar Cell

Theoretical conversion efficiency &gt;60%



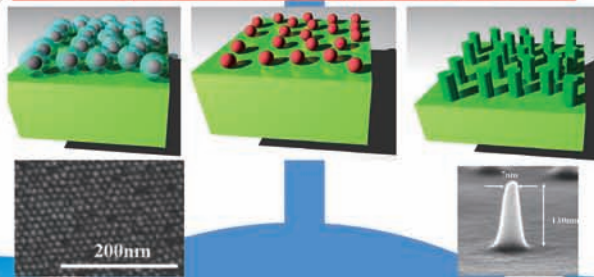
Quantum dot solar cell

Low recombination probability of electron and hole  
Multiple bandgaps  
Electron and hole can move by tunnel effect

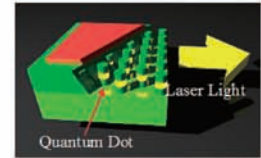


Solar spectrum can be efficiently  
utilized by only one material

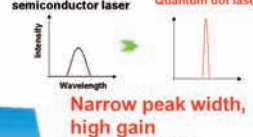
## Bio-template ultimate top-down process



## Quantum Dot Laser



Conventional semiconductor laser Quantum dot laser



Narrow peak width,  
high gain  
Low threshold

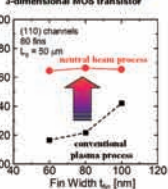
## Ultralow-damage neutral beam process

Biomolecules  
Bottom-up Process  
Bio-template technology

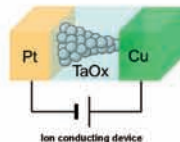
Low-damage  
Top-down Process  
Neutral beam technology

## Low-power-consumption semiconductor devices

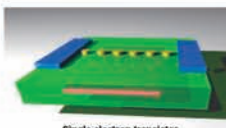
- 3-dimensional MOS transistor
- Ion conducting devices
- Graphene transistor
- Germanium transistor
- Single electron transistor



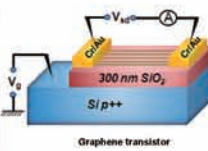
Development of low-power-consumption  
devices with low environmental footprint



Ion conducting device

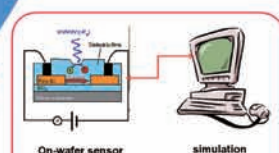


Single electron transistor

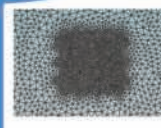


Graphene transistor

## Simulation for processes and devices



Prediction of plasma process damage



Simulation of electronic states in quantum dots

## Message for industry

We are developing innovative green nano-devices to realize generation, storage, and saving of energy, by utilizing our original ultra-low-damage neutral beam processes. We established an industry-academia consortium on solar cell, secondary battery, fuel cell, and energy optimized integrated system in April 2013. We aim researches to be industrialized.



Prof. Seiji Samukawa



Institute of Fluid Science

<http://www.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp/samukawa/index.htm>
Core Technology Consortium for  
Advanced Battery Devices

ナノマイクログラフター





# Core Technology Consortium for Advanced Energy Devices

Seiji Samukawa<sup>1,2</sup> and Tomohiro Kubota<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Institute of Fluid Science, Tohoku University, Japan

<sup>2</sup>WPI-AIMR, Tohoku University, Japan



## Outline

Since the Great East Japan Earthquake, the development of new clean and renewable energy sources and the realization of efficient and smart stand-alone energy systems using the best mix of energy have been urgently sought.

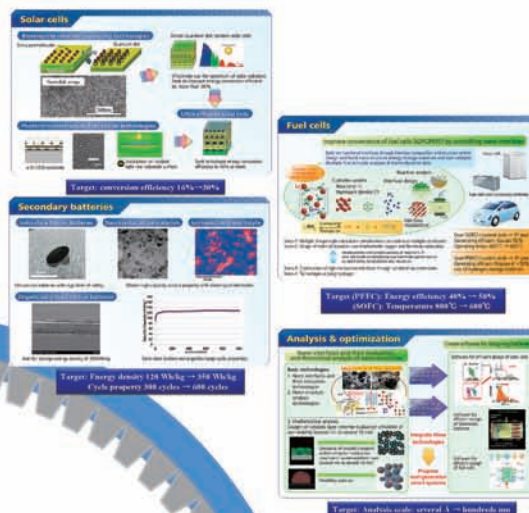
Therefore, we intend to support the reconstruction of the Tohoku area and the renewal of Japan, and to contribute to the establishment of an energy-technology nation, through the realization of state-of-the-art core battery technologies (solar cells, secondary batteries, fuel cells) and their energy optimization integrated systems.

Our efforts will be realized through open innovations in an industry-academia collaboration setting with a vertically-integrated group of companies. The innovations are based on nano-structure interface control technologies, which Tohoku University has been accumulating for many years.

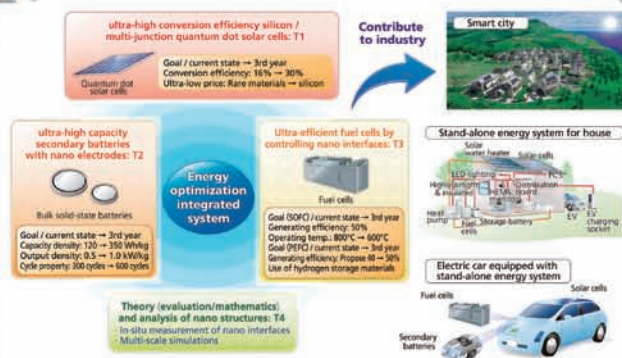
## Features

1. Unique consortium aiming at establishment of **optimized nano-energy system** created as a fusion of solar cells, secondary batteries, and fuel batteries.
2. Strategic research and development by gathering technologies from **vertical integration type firms** based on nano-interface material structure control technologies accumulated specifically by the university.
3. Restoration to society, job creation, and national profit increments by **strengthening TLO**.
4. We propose our own intellectual property strategy of **"Patent Marché"** for the gathering of technologies.
5. For the cultivation of world-class human resources, we propose **souffle human resource exchange systems between firms and the university**. (Practical cultivation and exchange of human resources).
6. For support of the basis of the battery industry, a facility-sharing system **"Coin operated type battery manufacturing device"** is constructed based on the Sendai Material Valley.

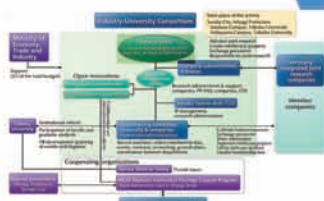
## Research and Development



## Our Target

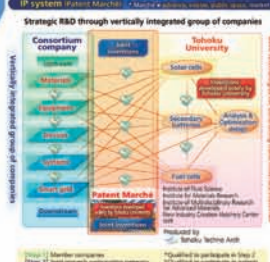


## Organization



## Open Innovation

### IP System (Patent Marché)



## Members

<b>Director</b>	Institute of Fluid Science (IFS) and Advanced Institute for Materials Research (AIMR), Professor	<b>S. Samukawa</b>
<b>Solar cells</b>	Institute of Fluid Science (IFS) and Advanced Institute for Materials Research (AIMR), Professor Nagoya University Professor and Tohoku University Visiting Professor, Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Materials (MIRAM), Professor	<b>S. Samukawa (Leader)</b> <b>N. Usami</b> <b>I. Honma (Leader)</b>
<b>Secondary batteries</b>	Advanced Institute for Materials Research (AIMR) and Institute for Materials Research (IMR), Professor Advanced Institute for Materials Research (AIMR), Lecturer	<b>S. Orimo</b> <b>A. Unemoto</b>
<b>Fuel cells</b>	Institute for Materials Research (IMR), Lecturer Advanced Institute for Materials Research (AIMR), Institute for Materials Research (IMR), Professor Institute for Materials Research (IMR), Researcher Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Materials (MIRAM), Professor	<b>M. Matsuo (Leader)</b> <b>S. Orimo</b> <b>T. Keshoji</b> <b>K. Amezawa</b>
<b>Analysis and optimization</b>	Institute of Fluid Science (IFS), Associate professor Institute of Fluid Science (IFS), Assistant professor Institute of Multidisciplinary Research for Advanced Materials (MIRAM), Professor New Industry Creation Hatchery Center (NICHe), Professor	<b>T. Tokumitsu (Leader)</b> <b>K. Shimoyama</b> <b>K. Amezawa</b> <b>A. Miyamoto</b>
<b>Research Management Group</b>	Institute of Fluid Science (IFS), Associate Professor, Institute of Fluid Science (IFS), Visiting Professor, Tohoku Techno Arch Co. Ltd., Manager of Technical Department	<b>T. Kubota (Leader)</b> <b>Y. Nakano</b> <b>A. Ishiyama</b>

## Human resource cultivation



## Equipment sharing program



## Membership application

Prospective member companies are welcome to apply to the Consortium at any time.  
A company applies to the Consortium by applying to "provide academic guidance." Download the Academic Guidance application form and academic guidance contract sample form from the "Member Application" webpage. Complete and submit the application.  
If a consortium company is interested in joint research, please submit a joint research application form.  
See: <http://www.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp/consortium/eng/application.html>  
<http://www.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp/consortium/jpn/application.html> (Japanese)

## Contact information

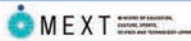
**Consortium Secretariat**  
Institute of Fluid Science, Tohoku University  
TEL: +81-22-217-5316 / FAX: +81-22-217-5316  
mail: [consortium@sammy.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp](mailto:consortium@sammy.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp)  
<http://www.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp/consortium/eng/> (English)  
<http://www.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp/consortium/jpn/> (Japanese)

**Contract-related Reception Desk**  
Accounting Section, Institute of Fluid Science, Tohoku University  
TEL: +81-22-217-5305 / FAX: +81-22-217-5311  
mail: [keiingi@ifs.tohoku.ac.jp](mailto:keiingi@ifs.tohoku.ac.jp)  
Address: 1-1, Katahira, 2-chome, Aoba-ku, Sendai, 980-8577, Japan

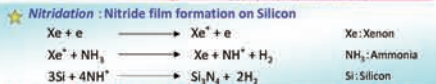
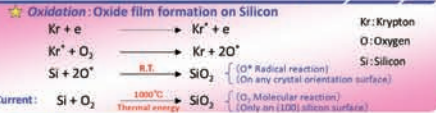


# Manufacturing Technology of Automotive Power Semiconductors

## New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University Fluctuation Free Facility

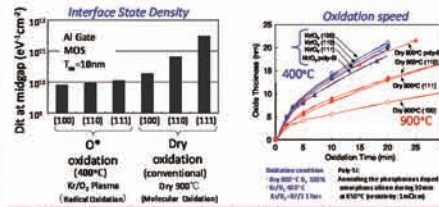


### Radical Oxidation and Nitridation



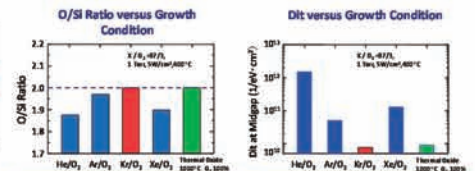
- ★ The technology that the students study at the university becomes available on the practical production site.
- ★ Very high integrity SiO<sub>2</sub> and Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> can be formed on any crystal orientation silicon surface with the same formation speed.
- ★ Very expensive gases (Kr, Xe) ⇒ Complete reuse and recycling system 99.9% for Kr, 99.99% for Xe

### Film Properties Fabricated by the Plasma Oxidation



Radical oxidation has been confirmed to exhibit same formation speed on any crystal orientation silicon surface, i.e., LSI can be fabricated on any crystal orientation silicon surface and very high performance power device IGBT can be fabricated.

### Film Properties fabricated by the radical oxidation method

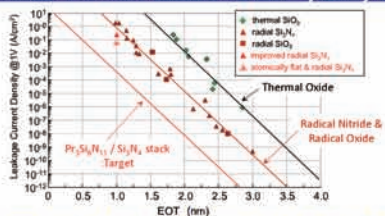


**Complete Stochiometric Structure SiO<sub>2</sub> for Kr/O<sub>2</sub>**

**Very Low Interface Trap Density for Kr/O<sub>2</sub>**

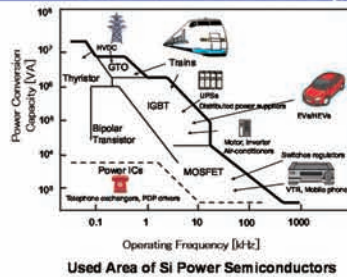
In Kr/O<sub>2</sub> gas combination, there generate O\* radicals only while O<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup> and O<sub>2</sub> are generated in other gas combinations. O\* radicals can move freely in oxide films even at low temperature such as 400°C, resulting in complete oxidation of Si.

### Leakage Current (@1.0V) as a Function of Equivalent Oxide Thickness



Leakage current density of radical oxides and radical nitrides has been confirmed to decrease down to less than 1/1,000 compared to that of thermal oxides. Integrity of Pr<sub>3</sub>Si<sub>2</sub>N<sub>4</sub>(k=30) can be drastically improved by introducing new plasma equipment such as 915 MHz Metal Surfacewave Excitation Plasma (MSEP)

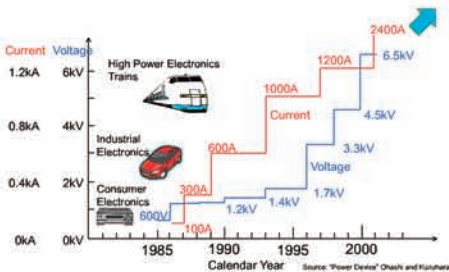
### Application of Power Semiconductors



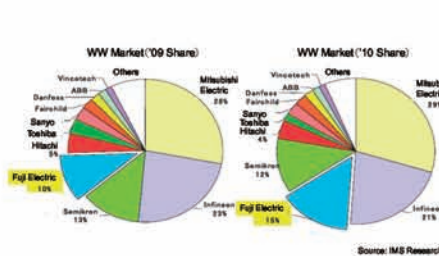
### Structure and Electrical Properties of Major Power Semiconductors

	Diode	Cyristor	GTO	BJT	MOSFET	IGBT
Junction Structure						
Circuit Symbol						
On-state voltage [V]	1.8	2.5	2.5	2.5 (max)	50 (1 Q)	2.5
Switching time [μs]	—	400	25	18	0.35	<1
Rated voltage [V]	4000	4000	4500	1200	500	600~9500
Rated current [A]	1600	3000	3000	600	50	50~3400

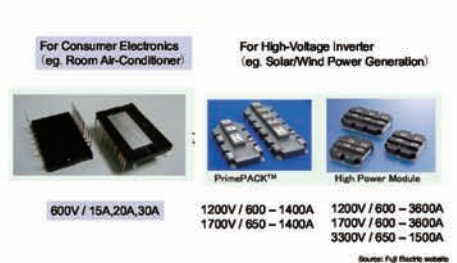
### Progress of IGBT toward High Voltage and Large Current



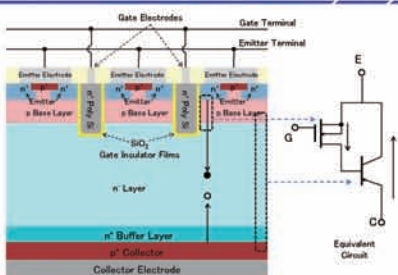
### IGBT Market Share



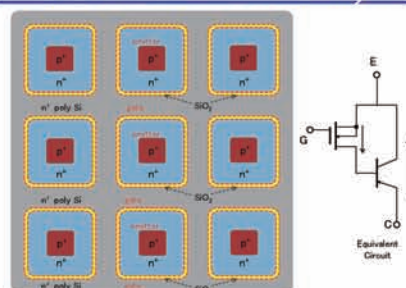
### IGBT Products of Fuji Electric Co., Ltd.



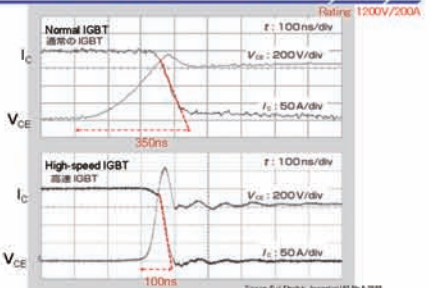
### Cross-Section View of IGBT



### Plane View of IGBT Emitter and Gate Electrodes



### Switching Speed and Turn-off Waveform



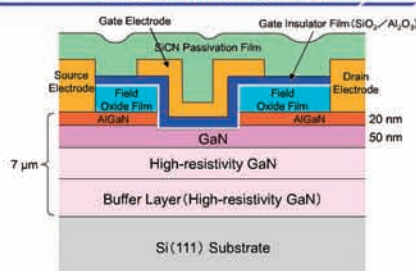
### Physical Property of Si and Wide Band Gap Semiconductors

	Si	3C-SiC	6H-SiC	4H-SiC	GaN
Band gap [eV]	1.1	2.2	3.0	3.3	3.4
Relative dielectric constant	11.8	9.6	9.7	10	9.5
Electron mobility [cm <sup>2</sup> /V·s]	1350	900	370	1000	1200
Breakdown field [10 <sup>4</sup> V/cm]	0.3	1.2	2.4	3.0	3.3
Electron saturation velocity [10 <sup>7</sup> cm/s]	1.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.5
Thermal conductivity [W/cm·K]	1.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	2.1

#### AlGaN/GaN/(111)Si Power Semiconductors

- ⇒ Depth of the n<sup>-</sup> drift region is 1/10 of the Si device at the same maximum rated voltage
- ⇒ ON-state voltage is less than 1/1000 of the Si device

### AlGaN/GaN/(111)Si Power MOSFET



### Features of the Proposed GaN Power Semiconductors

- ★ **Gate Insulator Film**  
SiO<sub>2</sub>(60nm)/Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>(3nm)/GaN  
⇒ Introducing Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> prevents Ga diffusion
- ★ **SiCN Passivation Film**  
Adding 10% C(carbon) in Si<sub>3</sub>N<sub>4</sub> minimizes stress on the GaN ⇒ Current increases
- ★ **Integrated Control Circuit**  
Radical oxidation/nitridation enables CMOS transistors fabricated on Si(111) substrate
- ★ **We Recommend that Power Device is GaN, and Its Controller is Integrated on Si(111) Substrate**



# Development of Al doped $\text{Ca}_3\text{TaGa}_3\text{Si}_2\text{O}_{14}$ piezoelectric crystals

T. Kudo<sup>1</sup>, Y. Yokota<sup>2</sup>, M. Sato<sup>3</sup>, K. Tota<sup>3</sup>, K. Onodera<sup>2,3</sup>, S. Kurosawa<sup>1,2</sup>, K. Kamada<sup>1</sup>, A. Yoshikawa<sup>1,2</sup>

1. Institute for Materials Research, Tohoku University 2. New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University  
3. TDK corporation E-mail: t\_kudo@imr.tohoku.ac.jp



MINISTRY OF EDUCATION,  
SCIENCE, SPORTS,  
AND CULTURE



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



宮城県  
Miyagi Prefecture

77 七十七銀行  
DAIICHI SEIJI BANK



## Introduction

Sensing in the engine section  
oxygen sensor for the  
lean burn systems

→ Combustion pressure sensor

### Advantage of Combustion sensor

- Increasing the combustion efficiency
- Decreasing the amount of the  $\text{NO}_x$  and  $\text{CO}_2$  emission

Langasite-type crystals with high properties have been expected for the elements in the sensor device.

### Problems

High cost of manufacturing the langasite-type crystal

In 1980s,  $\text{La}_3\text{Ga}_5\text{SiO}_{14}$  (LGS) was developed.

→ La free

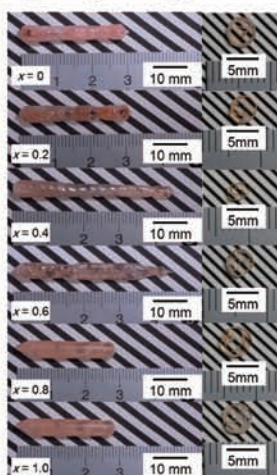
After 1998,  $\text{Ca}_3\text{TaGa}_3\text{Si}_2\text{O}_{14}$  (CTGS),  
 $\text{Ca}_3\text{NbGa}_3\text{Si}_2\text{O}_{14}$  (CNGS) has been developed.

### Motivation

To reduce amount of Ga ion in the crystal, Al doped CTGS crystal with various Al concentrations were grown.

## Results & Discussions

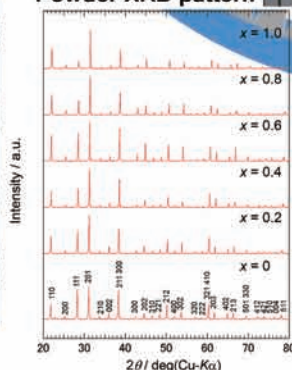
$\text{Ca}_3\text{Ta}(\text{Ga}_{1-x}\text{Al}_x)_3\text{Si}_2\text{O}_{14}$  crystals grown by  $\mu$ -PD method



Insides of the crystals had high transparency.

There were some cracks in the crystals due to high temperature gradient during crystal growth.

Powder XRD pattern

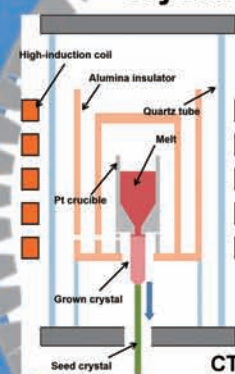


All diffraction peaks were identified by langasite-type structure.

Lattice parameters were systematically decreased with Al concentration

## Key Technology

### • Crystal growth by $\mu$ -PD method



• Materials screening with fast growth rate

• Langasite-type piezoelectric crystals

• High piezoelectric properties at high temperature  
• Low crystal impedance

• Al doped CTGS crystals

• Reductions of manufacturing cost and amounts of rare metals



## Experimental

### Crystal Growth by $\mu$ -PD method

Starting material:  $\text{CaCO}_3$ ,  $\beta\text{-Ga}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\alpha\text{-Al}_2\text{O}_3$  (>4N) and  $\text{SiO}_2$  (>3N)

The powders were mixed as nominal compositions of  $\text{Ca}_3\text{Ta}(\text{Ga}_{1-x}\text{Al}_x)_3\text{Si}_2\text{O}_{14}$  [ $x = 0, 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8$  and  $1$ ].

The mixed powders were sintered at  $1200^\circ\text{C}$  for 12 hour in air three times.

Sintered powder was set in Pt crucible.

The crucible was heated in air up to melting point by high-frequency induction coil.

Crystal growth was performed by pulling down the melt  
Seed crystal: LTG crystal with a-axis  
Growth rate is 0.5 mm/min.

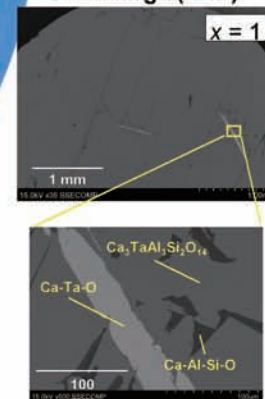
Liquid-solid interface during crystal growth



### Evaluations

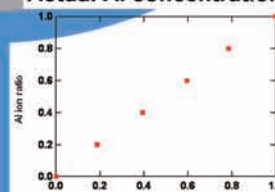
X-ray diffraction (XRD)  
Scanning electron microscope (SEM)  
Electron probe micro-analyzer (EPMA)

### SEM image (BSE)



- Main phase was almost same as nominal compositions.
- There were some impurity phases in the periphery areas.

### Actual Al concentration



Actual Al concentration in main phase was consistent with nominal composition.

### Future plans

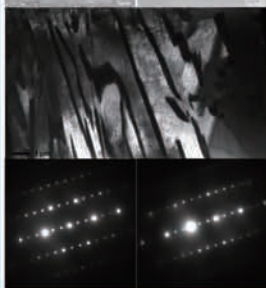
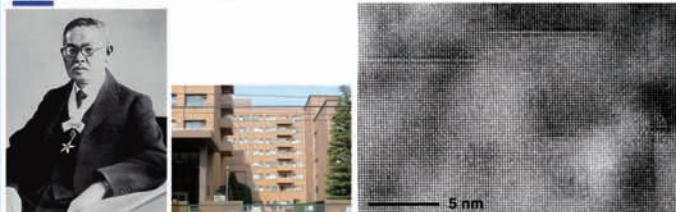
Investigation of congruent composition and suitable growth condition to obtain Al doped CTGS crystals without inclusion and crack.



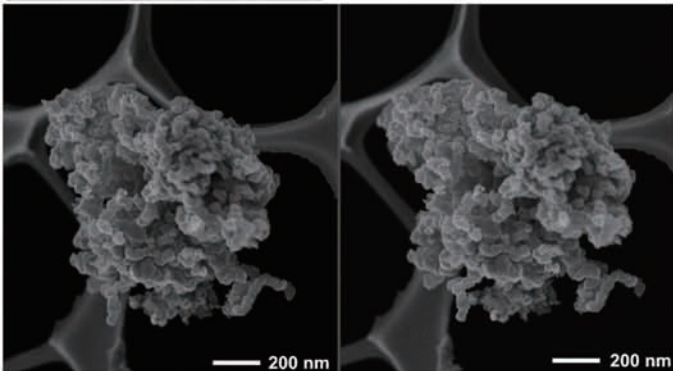
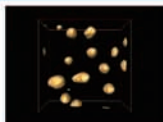
# Nanotechnology Platform : Structural Analysis



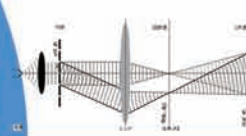
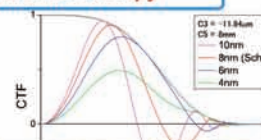
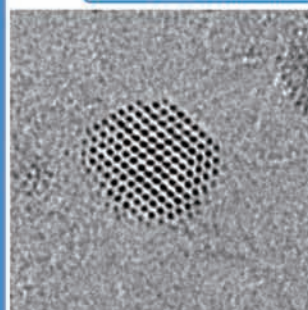
Institute for Materials Research



Materials for Environment



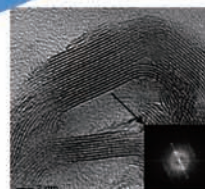
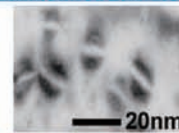
Art of Advanced Electron Microscopy



CENTER FOR INTEGRATED  
NANO TECHNOLOGY SUPPORT



Materials for Safety



Center for Integrated Support for Nanotechnology is open to researchers in industries and academia. Our mission is to help understand the property of materials to ensure their functionality and usability through state-of-art characterization techniques.

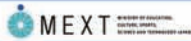
<http://cints-tohoku.jp/>  
[cintsoffice@pip.tohoku.ac.jp](mailto:cintsoffice@pip.tohoku.ac.jp)

022-217-6037



# Ultra-low Friction Technology Area, Tohoku Innovative Materials Technology Initiatives for Reconstruction (TIMT)

Kazue Kurihara (WPI-AIMR & IMRAM, Tohoku University)



## Friction Technology

Friction-reducing technology plays an important role in energy efficiency in automobile engines and many other mechanical systems.  
(e.g. friction losses in automobiles amount to 20% of the total energy loss)

Sunroofs / Windows



Engines / Gaskets



Door lock parts/ Bearings



Hard disks



Sewing machines



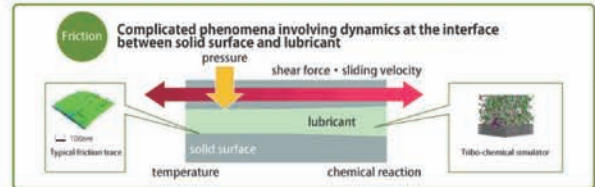
Ice skates



Non-slip gloves

**Major fuel efficiency improvement through optimized lubrication technology at nano-interfaces**

We develop optimized ultra-low friction technology based on nano-scale measurements and theoretical explanations of friction mechanisms through fusion of mechanics and chemistry/materials science.



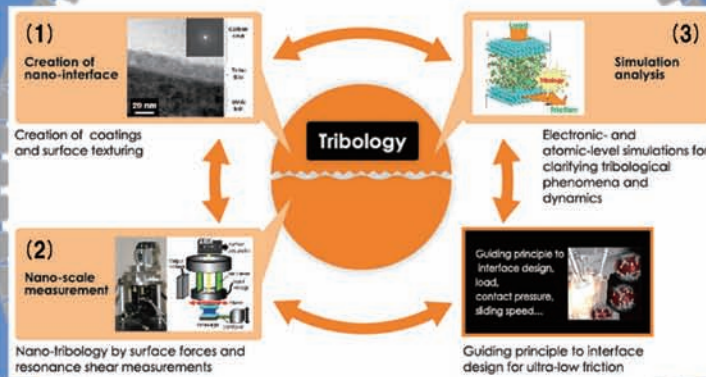
- **Economic influences of tribology** (study of friction) is about 2 % of GDP
- Friction problems at contact interfaces of machines cause **mechanical deterioration, damage and short life.**

**control of friction/wear**

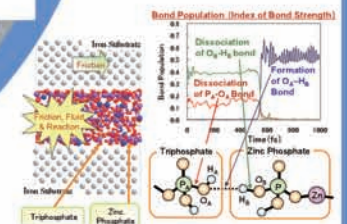
**Improvement of energy efficiency on mechanical systems**

**Guarantee of stable quality, high reliability and long life.**

**Innovation in Tribology**



**(3) Development of Tribo-Simulator for Analyzing Chemical Reactions on the Interface under Friction**



## Research Topics

- (1) **Development of In-situ Analysis Systems of Friction/Wear and Optimized Design of Nano-interfaces realizing ultra-low friction**



In-situ XPS-tribosystem & In-situ SEM-tribosystem

- Construction of
  - creation technology and argument of optimized design for nano-interface realizing ultra-low friction
  - platform for in-situ analysis of friction/wear

- (2) **Measurement Technology for Nano-level Elucidation of Friction & Interfacial Phenomena**



surface forces apparatus(SFA)  
Nano shear resonance apparatus(RSM)

- Optimized design of interfaces/lubricating oils that exhibit low-friction
- Establishment of the foundation for analysing nano-tribology

**Establishment of design principals of tribo-materials/interface by Tribo-Simulator**

This project aims to elucidate phenomena of friction on oil, water and solid lubrication using nano-technology and science through collaboration of mechanical and material researchers with industrial engineers. They intend to develop ultra-low friction technology based on their studies.

### Collaborating Companies:

AKROS Co., Ltd, ASAHI KASEI CORPORATION, Kao Corporation, KYODO YUSHI CO., LTD, DENSO CORPORATION, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, TOYOTA MOTOR EAST JAPAN, INC, Hitachi, Ltd.





# Development of Non-destructive Evaluation Technology and Functional Friction Materials for Safety/Relief and Energy Saving

## Institute of Fluid Science, Tohoku University

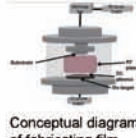
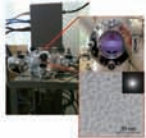
### Takagi / Kosukegawa / Uchimoto / Miki Laboratory



#### Development of functional thin film containing nanocluster metals

##### Development of technique of mixing nanocluster metals

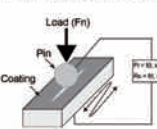
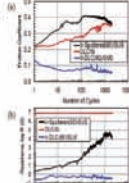
To develop the apparatus for fabricating materials utilizing plasma process



Conceptual diagram of fabricating film

##### Development of electro-conductive friction element

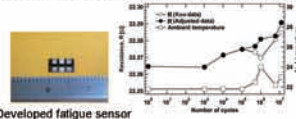
The technique, which makes contact to the object which moves without preventing a motion, is one of the required technique for a motor, a switch, etc.



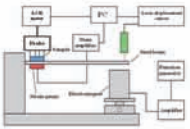
Conceptual diagram of contact monitoring

##### Development of thin film fatigue sensor

To use constructs of airplanes and bridges in safety, to understand the fatigue condition of the materials is important. Our lab develops novel fatigue sensor using hard carbon films.



Developed fatigue sensor

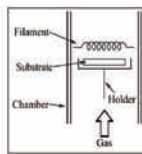


Conceptual diagram of fatigue testing

#### Development of low friction / low wear diamond coating

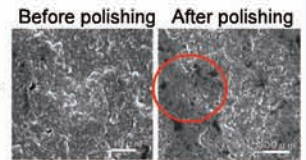
##### Fabrication of "polishable" diamond film

Fabrication of diamond film by utilizing hot filament chemical vapor deposition method



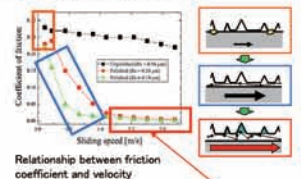
Rubbing both films

Materials: hydrocarbon gas, hydrogen gas



Polished diamond film has partially flat surface.

##### Friction velocity dependence



##### Perspectives

We succeed in fabricating diamond film on some parts of cylindrical surface, targeting linear motion bearing. We try to fabricate diamond film on the complex surface.

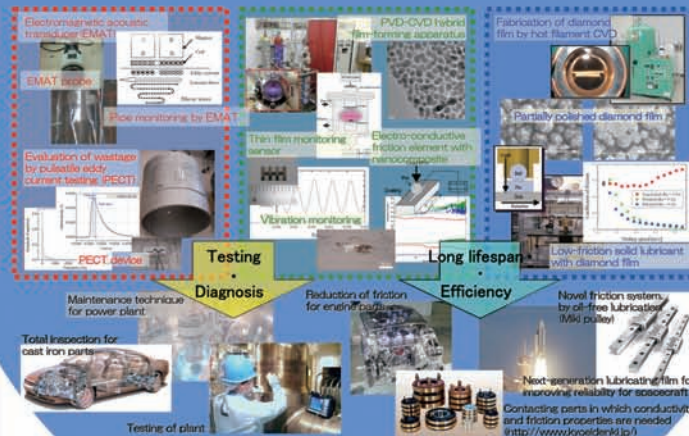


Linear motion bearing prototype

## Laboratory Challenges

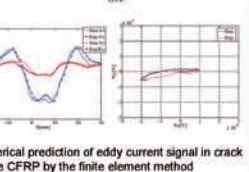
### Safety and relief by diagnosis

### Energy saving by low frictional lubrication



#### Non-destructive inspection of the CFRP which applies an electromagnetic phenomena

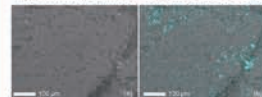
Carbon fiber reinforced by the eddy current  
Defect diagnosis of plastic (CFRP)



Relationship between electrical conduction path and the capacitance in CFRP internal

#### Functionality and performance of CFRP by chemical approach

Improvement of mechanical properties of CFRP of vacuum resin impregnation method origin by using a filler



- Distribute the filler which is easy to match with resin (Left figure a: SEM image in the CFRP, b: Emphasize a particle in the CFRP with blue)
- The flexural strength and flexural modulus are both increased by about 20%.

##### CFRP workshop

We will exchange knowledge and technology between university, public research institutions and companies in Tohoku area for targeted manufacturing, inspection, repair and recycling of CFRP.

Schedule  
1<sup>st</sup> Tuesday Oct, 28 2014 Tohoku University Katahira Campus  
2<sup>nd</sup> Tuesday Jan, 27 2015 Tohoku University Katahira Campus

We are welcoming registration from enterprises which is interested in CFRP workshop anytime. You can apply for the registration by sending e-mail to the address below.  
CFRP Workshop secretariat Email: crfp-ken@mit.pref.miyagi.jp

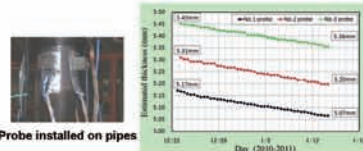


Picture from the 1<sup>st</sup> time workshop

#### Research activities of non-destructive evaluation



Monitoring of pipe wall thinning under high temperature condition by electromagnetic acoustic resonance



Probe installed on pipes

- Possible to evaluate thickness under high temperature condition at 165°C
- Error of measurement of thickness is the order of 10 μm

#### Equipment of our lab

##### Analysis & Evaluation

- SEM/EDS
- XRD
- DSC
- Vibrating sample magnetometer
- Hardness tester(Brinell Vickers)
- Fatigue tester/tensiletester
- AFM/MFM
- Nanoindenter

##### Non-destructive evaluation

- Ultra sound flaw detection
- Electromagnetic non-destructive evaluation apparatus

##### Material process

- Fabrication apparatus for diamond
- Fabrication apparatus for diamond-like-carbon
- Electrical furnace

#### To Enterprises

Our lab researches low friction solid lubricant system and multi-functional sensor by using carbon-based thin film, targeting clarification of mechanism and application.

We also researches cracking in metallic materials and evaluation of structure. If you would like us to evaluate, please contact our lab.

##### Contact

Email: web-asei@wert.ifs.tohoku.ac.jp



# Manufacturing industry based on science and technology to establish a safe and secure society

Shoji Project  
New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University



## Local strain measurement and fatigue strength evaluation by means of copper plating and EBSD method

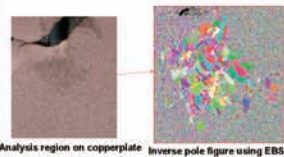
**Copper plating method:**  
utilizes recrystallization behavior in the copper thin film on the fatigue damaged surface depending on its cumulative strain amplitude

**Electron backscatter diffraction method:**  
can obtain information about crystalline orientation and lattice direction in microscopically in the electron microscope



In addition to local strain, macro&micro  
● metal structure  
● hardness distribution  
are evaluated so that preferential crack path  
and degree of degradation are evaluated

Crack path (surface after removable of copper plate)  
Crack path after fatigue test and strain measurement using copper plate



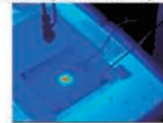
Analysis region on copper plate Inverse pole figure using EBSD

Estimation of stress amplitude in nugget  
is possible during cumulative fatigue damage

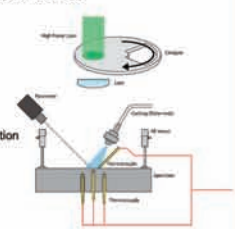
## Development and evaluation of reproducing test for thermal fatigue cracking of metallic mold

- Improvement of production efficiency by preventing of accidental breakage & evaluation of residual life
- Illustration of degradation process by elucidation of surface/interface reaction and transport process

Aiming to propose methodologies for prevention of degradation in actual production site, clarification of influencing factors is carried out with proposed reproduction test. We investigate microstructural change and surface film formation behavior by heat treatment in manufacture process. Evaluation of the relationship between those results and quality of product and degradation during its use is carried out



Thermographic measurement of heat distribution during thermal shock



Schematic diagram of thermal shock fatigue testing machine (Local heating and cooling by laser beam and water spray)



Laboratory reproduction of thermal fatigue cracks on metal mold

## Promotion of manufacturing industry supported by most advanced science and technologies

Early recovery support of Tohoku region with next  
generation automobile industry as core industry

"Promotion of shear of  
advanced facilities project"  
supported by MEXT  
Platform of safety and  
security (region federated)  
Iwate Univ., Fukushima  
Univ.

Establishment of a safe  
and secure society  
Next generation  
automobile manufacturing  
industry supported by  
science and technology

Illustration of surface-interface  
phenomena  
Aging degradation and damage  
during manufacturing process  
Casting-molding technology, ultra  
high precision machining  
technology

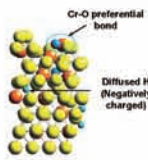
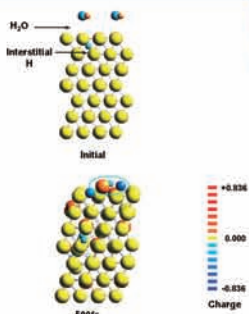
Human resource  
development  
Small-group  
professional education  
for Mid-level member  
of society

cooperation

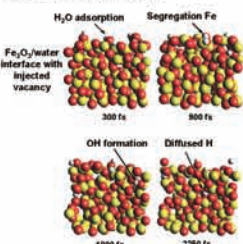
Shared use of the state-  
of-the-art facilities for  
problem-solving

Innovations for Next Generation  
Automobiles

International center of excellence in aging  
degradation research  
Expert group



Dissociation of water and subsequent  
penetration of negative charged hydrogen  
atom into Fe-Cr binary alloy



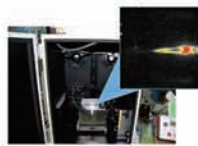
Accelerated dissolution of iron by water dissociation  
and hydrogen atom penetration at iron oxide and  
water interface

•Evaluation of dissociation of water and hydrogen  
formation & penetration process by means of quantum  
molecular dynamics (QCMD) simulation

•Illustration of contribution process of hydrogen by  
in-situ measurement & evaluation of oxidation process

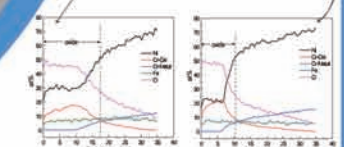
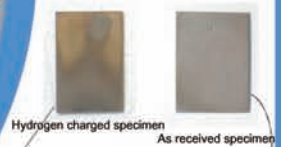
Degradation of structural material exposed to severe  
environments, especially for high temperature water is  
investigated through

- international cooperative researches
- development of instrumentation and measurement  
system for operating plant
- development of advanced analysis technique



Evaluation of radical distribution by emitting light measurement with  
radical former using ultrasonic vibration

Build up behavior of hydrogen on metal surface



Effect of hydrogen in Ni-based alloy on oxidation behavior in  
high temperature water



Evaluation of oxidation behavior for different penetration paths of hydrogen

## Unique behavior of hydrogen in metal and accelerated oxidation of the metal

### Approaches

•Establishing technologies supported by fundamental science which could be  
a basis of safe and secure in various components, structures and society's  
infrastructure.

•Developing Casting-molding technology, ultra high precision machining  
technology and surface integrity assessment for safe and secure in  
manufacturing process.

•Promoting of manufacturing industry and early recovery support of  
Tohoku region with next generation automobile industry as core  
industry, that supported by most advanced science and technologies.



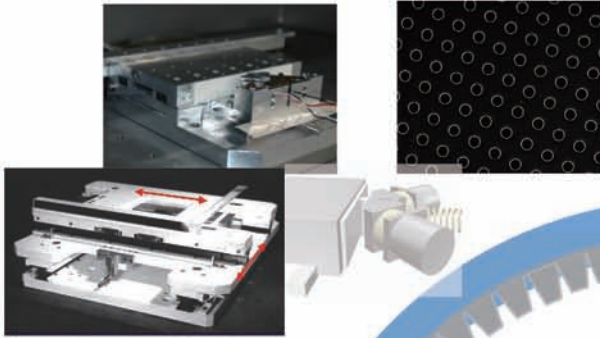
# Creation of Advanced Mechanical Systems by Control of Nanointerface

Laboratory of Nanointerface Engineering, Department of Nanomechanics,  
Graduate School of Engineering, Tohoku University, Japan  
Adachi-Takeno Lab.



## Creation of surface and interface for high friction and anti-wear ~ R&D of highly functionalized friction-driving actuators ~

Friction-drive ultrasonic motors or surface acoustic motors make it possible to achieve highly accurate positioning than ever.

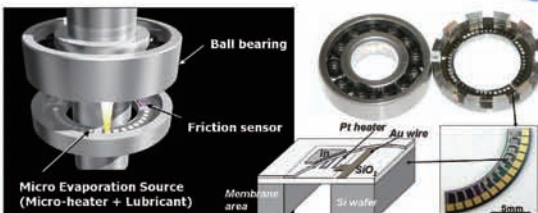


We realized positioning system that increase accuracy 3 times than before and make the electron beam lithography device half in size by controlling the wear at the driving point.

## X-ray CT scan system



In-situ restoration system of solid lubricant can allow us to achieve semi-permanent life-time of mechanical systems.



Self-controlling system for restoration of solid lubricant coating allows us to achieve high degree of silence that cannot be achieved before.

## Creation of surface & interface for guarantee of low friction vibration for long time ~ R&D of silent medical mechanical systems ~

## Creation of surface and interface for low friction ~ R&D of eco mechanical systems ~

Water or nitrogen gas make it possible to realize mechanical systems without oil.

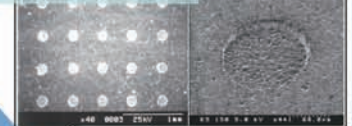
### Water is lubricant in next generation

Multiple texturing on SiC surfaces allows us to realize very low friction of  $\mu=0.0002$  under 20 MPa contact pressure.

### Inert gas is lubricant in next generation

Hard thin coating can achieve friction of  $\mu=0.004$  under dry friction condition by the control of ambient.

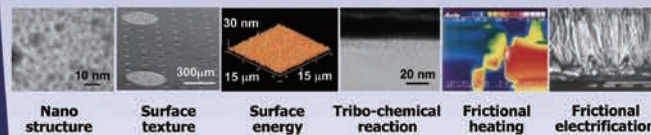
### Textured surface of SiC



### Creation of low friction interface

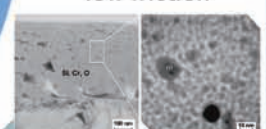


### High-speed and Accurate Mechanical Systems Innovative Medical Devices Reliable & Durable Mechanical Systems (Self-restored Lubrication Systems) Ultra-low Friction Mechanical Systems

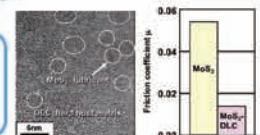


### Optimization Technology and Tribologically-based Design for Advanced Green Mechanical Systems

### Nanointerface for low friction



### Bottom-up approach Nanocomposite coating mimicking Low friction nanointerface



### Bottom-up type approach from nano-interface layer for low friction technology

Development of nanointerface optimizing technology for creation of low friction nanointerface.

- Material design & creation
  - Control of nanostructure
- Surface design & creation
  - Surface texturing and surface free energy
- Design of contact condition & creation
  - Control of running-in and friction charge



# New Solid-State Joining Processes for Automotive Industry

Hiroyuki Kokawa, Yutaka S. Sato, Hiromichi T. Fujii

Department of Materials Processing, Graduate School of Engineering, Tohoku University, 6-6-02 Aramaki-aza-Aoba, Aoba-ku, Sendai 980-8579, Japan



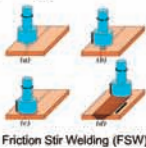
## Fundamental study on FSW and FSSW

### Friction stir welding (FSW)

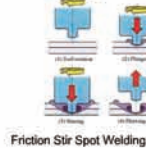
Seam joining by solid state stirring of inconsumable rotating tool

### Friction stir spot welding (FSSW)

Spot joining that utilizes friction stir welding



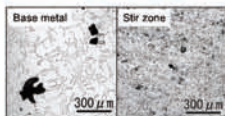
Friction Stir Welding (FSW)



Friction Stir Spot Welding (FSSW)

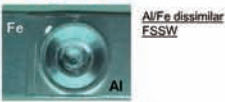
### Research topics

- Joining mechanism
- Relationship between joint property and microstructure
- Microstructural evolution and control
- Dissimilar welding for iron and titanium



### Application of FSW into cast alloys

- Elimination of cast defects
- Homogenization of microstructure
- Enhancement of toughness and fatigue strength



Multi-material structure

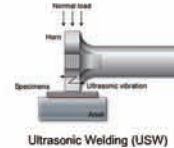
## Fundamental study on USW and UAM

### Ultrasonic welding (USW)

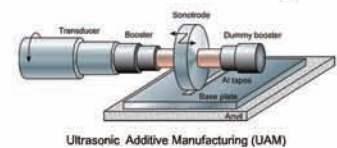
Solid state joining technique using ultrasonic energy

### Ultrasonic additive manufacturing (UAM)

Additive manufacturing that utilizes ultrasonic seam welding



Ultrasonic Welding (USW)



Ultrasonic Additive Manufacturing (UAM)

### Research topics

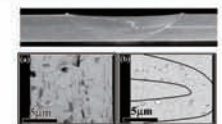
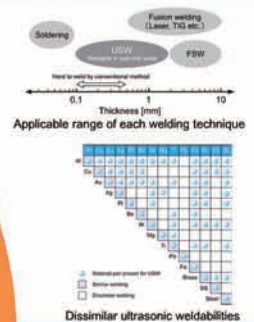
- Similar and dissimilar ultrasonic welding
- Property evaluation and microstructural analysis
- Joining mechanism
- Development of UAM technique

## Novel joining technology and joining mechanism

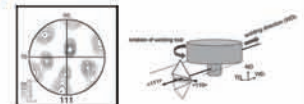
Development of sound joint by novel joining technologies in poorly weldable materials and understanding of joining mechanism and phenomena



- Multi-material design of industrial components
- Energy saving and environmental load reduction



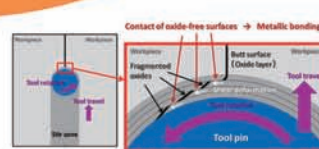
Analysis of oxide layer behavior during FSW by electron microscopy



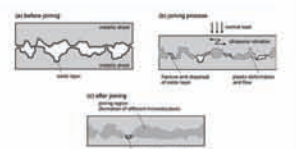
Understanding of materials flow during FSW by crystallographic analysis

### Forefront microstructural analysis

## Joining mechanism and phenomena



Joining mechanisms in FSW



Physical and chemical phenomena during USW

## Challenges in solid state joining

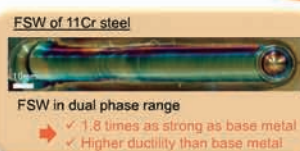
~ Would you try the leading-edge joining technologies using FSW and USW? ~

Kokawa lab. is one of the handful research institutes where FSW is possible in steels and Ti alloys. USW has also been studied intensively in recent years. Feel free to ask questions!!

## High grade joining of steels and Ti alloys



- No damage after FSW
- Al alloy like surface quality
- Excellent joint properties



- Defect free joint
- Fractured at base metal in tensile test





# Advanced Manufacturing Technology Utilized Nano-Precision Machining

Nano-Precision Mechanical Fabrication Laboratory,  
Dept. of Mech. Systems and Design, Grad. Sch. of Eng., Tohoku Univ.



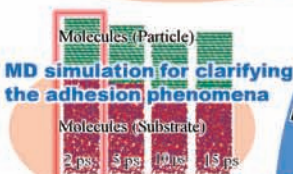
**Silicon negative electrodes** ✓5 times larger storage  
Compared to Carbon ✓High-temperature resistance

## Energy storage!! Powder Jet Deposition (PJD) for Creation of Secondary Batteries for Automobiles

Vacuum-free/Room-temperature process High deposition rate

### Advantages of Powder Jet Deposition (PJD)

Widely applicable technique to various materials



# High Value Manufacturing

**Powder jet machining**  
**Glass mold press**  
**Laser machining**  
**Nano precision cutting**  
**Form + Function**

Devices Installed in Next Generation Automobiles



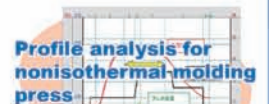
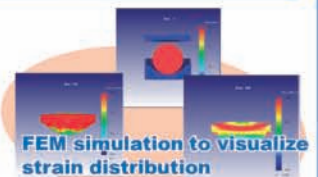
Functional surface

## Safety and security!! High-speed High-quality Aspherical Glass Lens Molding

Objective-of-usage-of-glass-lenses

- ✓For using under severe conditions
- ✓Long-term usage
- ✓Miniaturizing of mount space

To realize Safe and Secure Next generation automobiles



To realise:  
✓Dirtproof, antireflective front window  
✓Non-slip tires



## Comfortable life!! Creation of functional surfaces by various precision machining methods

For realizing "hopeful" advanced machining technology...

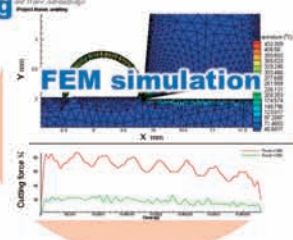
Our laboratory has been conducting researches to establish new machining principles and their scientific clarification, and to realize practical use on the basis of industry-academic-government circles.

- ✓To shorten machining time
  - ✓To stabilize machining precision
  - ✓To deburr and mirror-finish
  - ✓To improve form accuracy
- To realize  
✓Omission of finishing  
✓Superhigh-pressure fuel injector



Ultrasonic Electrolytic grinding

**World first**  
3-dimensional ultrasonic-assisted machining



## Energy saving!! Ultrasonic Hybrid Machining for Manufacturing of Ultrahigh Pressure Fuel Jet Injector

Professor Tsunemoto KURIYAGAWA

TEL: +81-22-795-6949, FAX: +81-22-795-7027

Email: tkuri@m.tohoku.ac.jp





# Development of Innovative Casting Technology

Graduate School of Engineering  
Department of Metallurgy, ANZAI Lab.



## Microstructural Control of Ni Alloys

Ni alloys: excellent high-temperature strength,  
corrosion resistance

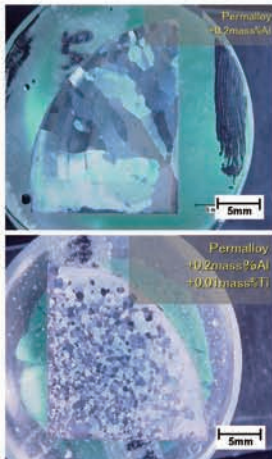
Center segregation in columnar structure



Decreasing of properties

Fine equiaxed structure is needed

Realization by elemental addition



## Numerical Analysis of Macro Segregation

### Background

◆Production method of special alloy

Ingot making: difficult to control quality

Macro-Segregation ⇒ Channel segregation

For optimization of operating condition

➢ With Computer Aided Optimization (CAO)

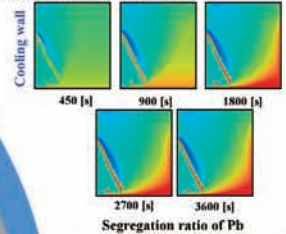
➢ Reproduction of segregation in ingot of Lab.

### Purpose

Development of method of macro segregation simulation  
Study for formation mechanism of channel segregation

### Numerical result

Directional solidification of Sn-Pb



Reproduction of  
channel segregation

## Anzai Laboratory

Development of Innovative Casting Technology  
for Making High Quality Automobile Parts

### Research Topics

- Development of Casting Process Simulation
- Semi-Solid Casting
- Fluidity of Metals
- Casting Simulation using Particle Method

### Members

- Professor : Koichi Anzai
- Associate Professor : Masayuki Itamura
- Assistant Professor : Naoya Hirata
- Secretary : Mai Sato
- DC Students : 3
- MC Students : 7
- BC Students : 6
- Others : 3



## Semi-Solid Slurry Making Method

### Rheocasting

- Reduction of air entrapment, shrinkage
- Excellent mechanical property

• Long life of die

### Cup method

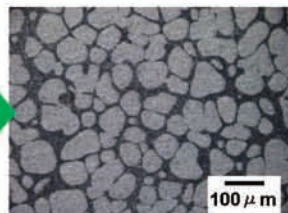
- Able to make slurry easily



Metallic vessel



AC4CH slurry



Microstructure

## Casting Simulation using Particle Method



Result of interaction analysis of heat transfer and shrinkage using particle method

### Experiment

### Particle method

- Movable computational element
- Interaction analysis: easy



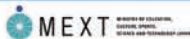
### Conventional method

- High calculation speed
- Fixed computational grid  
→ Low flexibility of shape
- Interaction analysis: difficult



# Effect of Build Angle on Tensile Property of Inconel 718 Fabricated by Electron Beam Melting (EBM) Process

Shi-Hai Sun, Yuichiro Koizumi, Tsuyoshi Saito, Yun-Ping Li, and Akihiko Chiba  
Institute for Materials Research, Tohoku University



## Introduction

### Inconel 718 Ni-based Superalloy

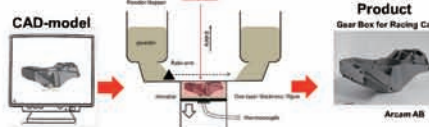
- Advantage**
- High mechanical strength
  - High corrosion resistance
- Disadvantage**
- Low machinability
  - Low castability

application in aviation industry

Low productivity (difficult to apply to automobile)

### Electron Beam Melting (EBM) : 3D-printer for metals

Metal parts with any shape can be produced by only CAD model & Metal powder without using mold.



Is the of the EBM-built IN718 alloy parts strong enough?

## Objective

To investigate the microstructures and high temperature tensile properties of Inconel 718 rods fabricated by EBM in various directions.

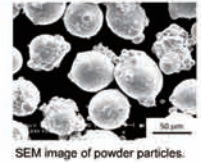
## Experimental

### Raw material (Gas atomized powder)

Chemical composition of Inconel 718 powder (mass %)

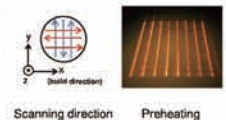
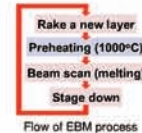
Ni	Cr	Mo	Nb	Co	Al	C	N	Fe
53.5	19.4	2.97	4.88	0.84	0.10	0.48	0.036	0.0077
Bal.								

Particle size : 45~150  $\mu\text{m}$  (74  $\mu\text{m}$  ave.)



### EBM process

- Equipment : Arcam EBM A<sub>2</sub>X
- Preheating temp. : 1000°C
- Layer thickness : 70  $\mu\text{m}$
- Scan way : x-y scanning
- Scan speed : ~ 600 mm/s



### Heat treatment

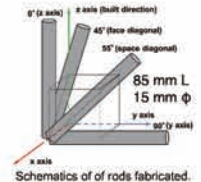
Solution treatment at 980°C for 1 h → Water quench (WQ)  
→ 1st aging at 720°C for 8h → 2nd Aging at 620°C for 8h → WQ

### Tensile test

Temperature : 650°C Strain rate :  $1.5 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1}$

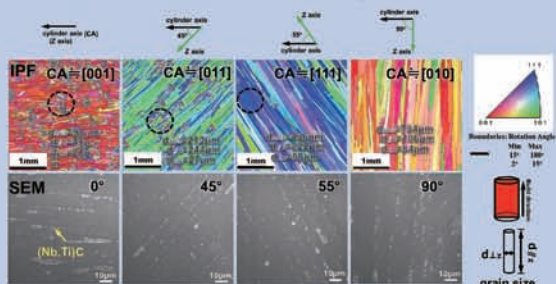
### Microstructure analysis

SEM-EBSD, EPMA



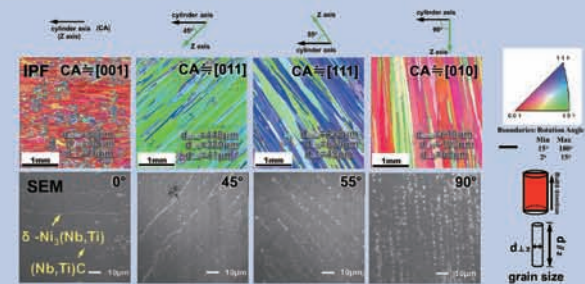
## Results & Discussion

### Microstructure of as-EBM-built samples



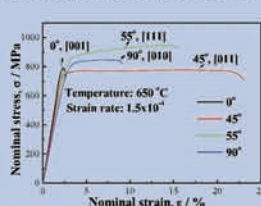
As-EBM-built rods are strongly cube-oriented in both the beam scanning direction and build-direction.

### Microstructure after heat treatment



The textures were maintained even after heat treatment.  $\delta\text{-Ni}_3(\text{Nb,Ti})$  precipitated.

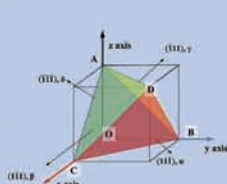
### Effect of build-direction on tensile property



Comparison of strength and elongation.

Sample	0.2% YS (MPa)	UTS (MPa)	Elongation (%)
0°	790	799	0.53
45°	756	783	20.8
55°	840	947	12.8
90°	787	852	6.4
HIPed	1018	1140	3
Wrought	860-1000	1000-1200	12-19

The rod EBM-built in space diagonal direction (55° sample) is as strong as the wrought counterpart.

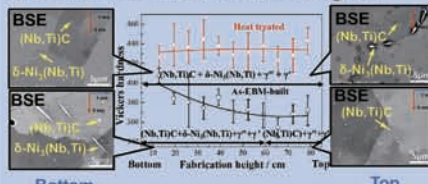


Schmid factor  $\mu$  of perfect dislocation in {111}<110> slip system.

	0°-sample	45°-sample	55°-sample	90°-sample
Maximum $\mu$ in $\alpha$	0.408	0	0.272	0.408
Maximum $\mu$ in $\beta$	0.408	0	0.272	0.408
Maximum $\mu$ in $\gamma$	0.408	0.408	0.272	0.408
Maximum $\mu$ in $\delta$	0.408	0.408	0	0.408
Maximum $\mu$ in all the variants	0.408	0.408	0.272	0.408

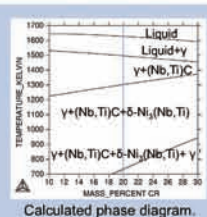
The build-direction dependence of strength can be attributed to the crystal orientation dependence.

### Hardness on different build heights

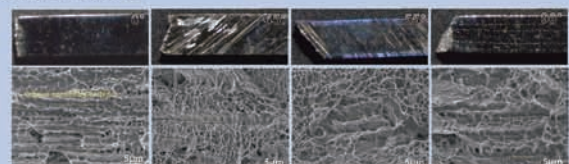


The hardness of the as-EBM-built sample was not uniform along the build-height.

Uniform and higher hardness can be obtained by aging heat treatment to form  $\delta\text{-Ni}_3(\text{Nb,Ti})$  intermetallics.



### Fracture surface



The fracture surfaces consist of ductile dimple type (major) and cleavage type (minor) along carbides.

The strength can be further improved by controlling carbon content to avoid fracture along carbides.

## Conclusions

- The cylinder axes were oriented near [001], [011], [111] and [100] directions in samples whose cylindrical axes were deviated from z axis by 0°, 45°, 55°, and 90°, respectively.
- Carbides were aligned along the build-direction. Plate-like  $\delta\text{-Ni}_3(\text{Nb,Ti})$  precipitates were formed in the bottom part of the as-EBM-built samples owing to the long holding time.
- The hardness became uniform along the built height after heat treatment and was higher than that of as-EBM-built one.
- The 55° sample exhibited the highest UTS among the samples built in different orientations.
- Crack propagates along grain boundaries owing to stress concentration caused by precipitates on the grain boundaries.
- The built condition for 0° sample was not appropriate, and the unmelt particle lead to the low ductility.



# Suppression of Crack Initiation of Metallic Materials by Using a Cavitating Jet in Air

Hitoshi Soyama and Osamu Takakuwa, Tohoku University



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

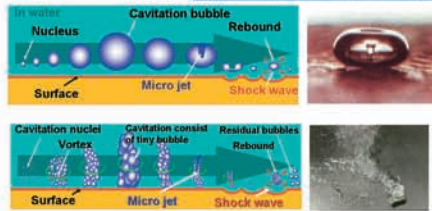
Tohoku University



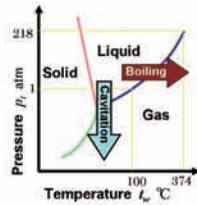
77 七十七銀行



## Cavitation S Peening®

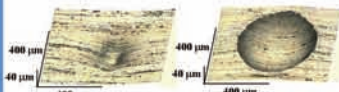


Schematic diagram of cavitation



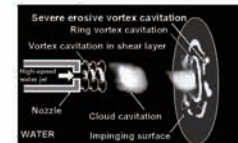
Cavitation S Peening®

Shot peening



Cavitation S Peening®

Ball indentation

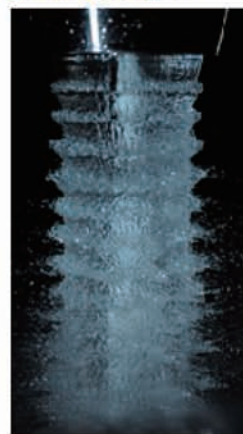


Schematic diagram of cavitating jet

## Surface modification by using cavitation impact Cavitation S Peening®

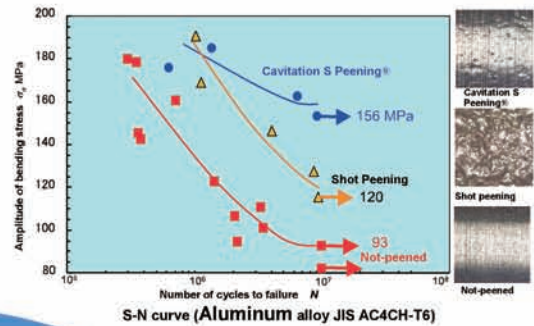


Cavitating jet in water



Cavitating jet in air

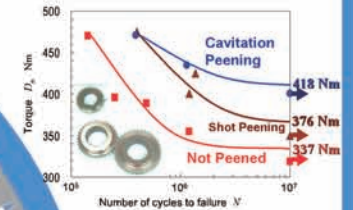
## Improvement of Fatigue Strength of Metallic Materials



Cavitation S Peening®

Shot peening

Not-peened



Improvement of fatigue strength of gear demonstrated using a power circulating type gear tester (Carburized SCM420H)

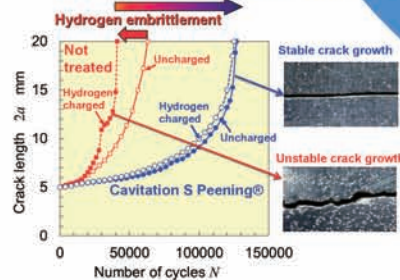
## Suppression of Hydrogen Embrittlement

Introduction of compressive residual stress

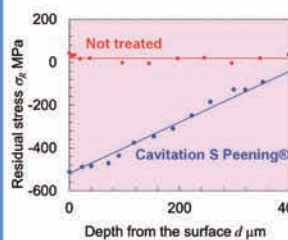
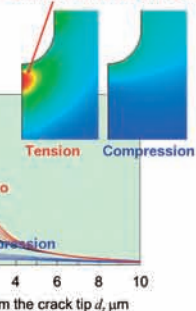
⇒ Suppression of hydrogen adoption

⇒ Suppression of hydrogen embrittlement

### Suppression of hydrogen embrittlement



### Concentration of hydrogen



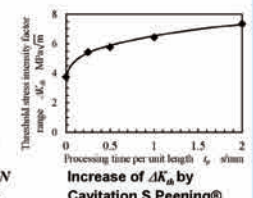
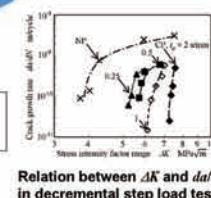
## Evaluation of Materials Properties



Load controlled plate bending fatigue test machine developed by Soyama Lab.



Geometry of specimen with notch



## Conclusions

In order to make clear the mechanism of improvement of fatigue strength by cavitation peening, the effect of cavitation peening on crack initiation and the threshold stress intensity factor range were evaluated. It was concluded that the cavitation peening reduced crack propagation but also suppressed the crack initiation.

- H.Soyama et al., Use of Cavitating Jet for Introducing Compressive Residual Stress, *Journal of Manufacturing Science and Engineering*, Trans. ASME, Vol.122, 2000, pp.83-89.  
H.Soyama et al., Peening by the Use of Cavitation Impacts for the Improvement of Fatigue Strength, *Journal of Materials Science Letters*, Vol.20, 2001, pp.1263-1265.  
H.Soyama et al., Improvement of Fatigue Strength of Aluminum Alloy by Cavitation Shotless Peening, *Journal of Engineering Materials & Technology*, Trans. ASME, Vol.124, 2002, pp.135-139.  
H.Soyama, High-speed Observation of Cavitating Jet in Air, *Journal of Fluids Engineering*, Trans. ASME, Vol. 127, 2005, pp.1095-1101.  
H.Soyama et al., Improving the Fatigue Strength of the Elements of a Steel Belt for CVT by Cavitation Shotless Peening, *Journal of Materials Science*, Vol. 43, 2008, pp. 5028-5030.  
H.Soyama and N. Yamada, Relieving Micro-Strain by Introducing Macro-Strain in a Polycrystalline Metal Surface by CSP, *Materials Letters*, Vol.62, 2008, pp.3564-3566.  
H.Soyama and Y. Sekine, *International Journal of Sustainable Engineering*, Vol. 3, No. 1, 2010, pp. 25-32.  
H.Soyama et al., Introduction of Compressive Residual Stress into Stainless Steel by Employing a Cavitating Jet in Air, *Surface & Coatings Technology*, Vol. 205, 2011, pp. 3167-3174.  
H.Soyama, Enhancing the Aggressive Intensity of a Cavitating Jet by Means of the Nozzle Outlet Geometry, *Journal of Fluids Engineering*, Trans. ASME, Vol. 133, 2011, pp.101301-1-11.  
O.Takakuwa and H.Soyama, Suppression of Hydrogen-Assisted Fatigue Crack Growth in Austenitic Stainless Steel by Cavitation Peening, *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy*, Vol. 37, No. 6, 2012, pp. 5268-5276.  
H.Soyama, Effect of Nozzle Geometry on a Standard Cavitation Erosion Test Using a Cavitating Jet, *Wear*, Vol. 297, 2013, pp.895-902.



# Ultra Low Power Consumption Display for Next Generation Automobiles: Spatially Imaged Iris-plane Head Up Display (Uchida Lab. New Industry Creation Hatchery center Tohoku Univ.)



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



77 七十七銀行



## 2, Principle, method, and structure

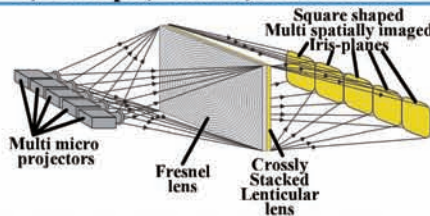


Fig. 2 Multi-view display using multi spatially imaged iris-plane technology

Spatially imaged iris-plane display is based on the technology of multi-view display. We have researched on multi-view displays<sup>(1)</sup>. Fig. 2 shows a structure of our multi-view display using multi spatially imaged iris-plane technology. By this technology the square shaped multi spatially imaged iris-planes are formed side by side in space. There is no overlap and no gap between the adjacent iris-planes. An eye-tracking system detects the position of observer's eyes and selects iris-plane in which observer's eyes exist by selecting multi projectors. Therefore ultra low power consumption display with wide observation area is achieved.

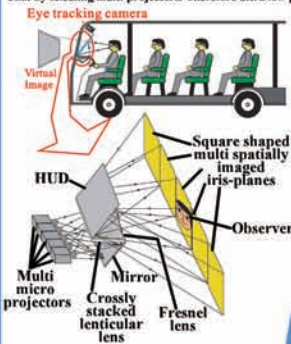


Fig. 3 Ultra low power consumption head up display by multi spatially imaged iris-planes and eye-tracking system

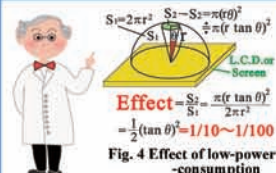


Fig. 4 Effect of low-power consumption

Effect of low power consumption is  $(\tan(\theta/2))^2$  shown in Fig. 4, where  $\theta$  is limited diffusion angle. This is a ratio of solid angles.  $S1$  means a solid angle of all directional uniform diffusion in case of a conventional display or screen. On the other hand  $S2$  means a solid angle of limited uniform diffusion in case of spatially imaged iris-plane display. Therefore  $S2/S1$  means effect of low power consumption. Our target is  $1/10 \sim 1/100$ . Moreover for good see-through HUD our display uses normal glass plate of which a reflective coefficient is 4%. And so in order to realize low power consumption of  $1/10$  on condition of 4% at a reflective coefficient effect must be needed  $(1/10) \times (1/25) = 1/250$ . On this condition we set diffusion angle 5.1 degrees because of  $(\tan(\theta/2))^2 = 1/250$ .

## 3, Experiment

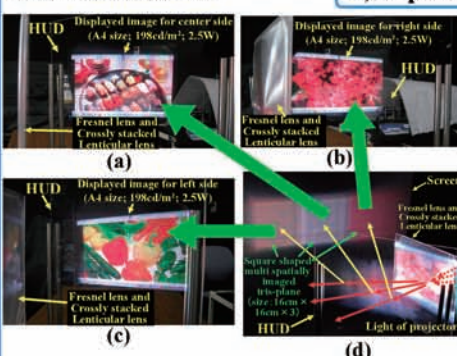


Fig. 5 An experiment and results of ultra low power consumption multi-view HUD (a) Center side, (b) Right side, (c) Left side, (d) Multi-view HUD

Fig. 5(d) shows an experimental set-up of three-view HUD as shown in Fig. 3. In spatially imaged iris-plane an observation screen is set as shown in the upper side of Fig. 5(d). On this screen three square shaped spatially imaged iris-planes are successfully imaged side by side with no cross-talk and no gap. This is the ideal condition of eye-tracking system. Fig. 5(a), (b) and (c) show observation results of displayed images from within corresponding three spatially imaged iris-planes. It is confirmed that no cross-talk and instantaneous switching of displayed image at boundary between iris-planes. Displayed image size is A4 and luminance is 198cd/m<sup>2</sup>. Power consumption of a normal A4 size liquid crystal display is 40W. Compared with this the power consumption of our display is 2.5W. Namely ultra low power consumption of  $1/16$  is successfully achieved. In case of direct view shown in Fig. 2 ultra low power consumption of  $1/400$  is successfully achieved.

## 4, Ultra Low Power consumption HUD on EV bus

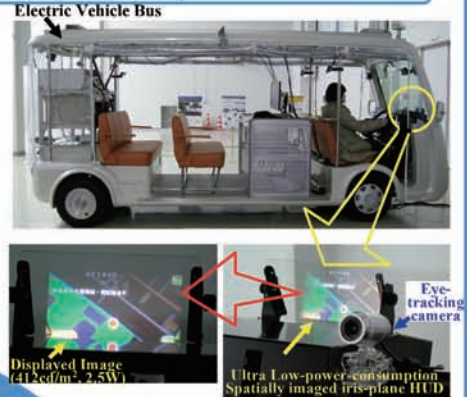


Fig. 6 Ultra Low-power-consumption Spatially imaged iris-plane HUD mounted on Electric Vehicle Bus and Displayed image

Fig. 6 and 7 show our HUD and an eye-tracking system mounted on EV-Bus. This HUD is 5-view HUD shown in Fig. 3 and range of each view is  $\pm 5$  degrees. Namely total range is  $\pm 25$  degrees. For practical use this range is enough. Luminance is 412cd/m<sup>2</sup> and power consumption is 2.5W. Ultra low power consumption of  $1/16$  compared with a normal liquid crystal display is successfully achieved. An eye-tracking system detects the position of observer's eyes at processing speed of 50 frames per second and selects projectors to move spatially imaged iris-plane. Therefore smoothly eye-tracking by spatially imaged iris-plane is successfully achieved as shown in Fig. 7.

Fig. 1 A concept of spatially imaged iris-plane display (a) a conventional display (b) a spatially imaged iris-plane display

A conventional display diffuses optical rays from screen or surface of display to free space shown as Fig. 1 (a). But only rays which pass through the pupil of which diameter is 2~8mm of human's eyes are used. The most part of rays are not used. Namely the most energy of displays goes to waste. We omitted this wasted energy and newly developed ultra low power consumption display. A novel concept of this display is that display gathers rays of displayed images near eyes of observer in spatial and angular luminance uniformity shown in Fig. 1 (b). We call this area to which rays gather spatially imaged iris-plane. Only in this area observer can observe displayed image. Therefore the most part of rays are used and ultra high efficiency is achieved. On the other hand observation area is limited. This trade-off is a dilemma of high efficiency and wide observation area. To solve this dilemma we introduce eye-tracking system. An eye-tracking system detects the position of observer's eyes. According to this detected position of observer's eyes a display changes the direction of rays and shifts spatially imaged iris-plane to the position of observer. When an observer moves a spatially imaged iris-plane tracks observer's eyes. By this method a dilemma of high efficiency and wide observation area is solved.

## 5, Eye-tracking system



Fig. 7 Ultra Low-power-consumption Spatially imaged iris-plane HUD and Eye-tracking system mounted on Electric Vehicle Bus

## 6, Conclusions

Low power consumption is more and more important for next generation motives. For this purpose we proposed and developed a spatially imaged iris-plane HUD. By this novel HUD ultra low power consumption of  $1/16$  compared with a normal liquid crystal display is successfully achieved. Moreover by direct view type ultra low power consumption of  $1/400$  is successfully achieved. We believe that this display will strongly contribute to realization of ultra low power consumption HUD for next generation automobiles.

### Address to contact

E-mail: kawakami@ecei.tohoku.ac.jp  
ysuzuki@ecei.tohoku.ac.jp  
TEL: 022-795-3149  
FAX: 022-795-3151  
6-6-10 Aza-Aoba, Aramaki,  
Aobaku, Sendai, 980-8579  
Japan

References  
[1] T. Kawakami, B. Katagiri, T. Ishinabe, T. Uchida, "High-Resolution Multi-View Projection Display With a Quantized-Diffusion-Angle Screen" Journal of Display Technology, Vol.8, No.9, p.496-504, September 2012.  
[2] T. Kawakami, B. Katagiri, T. Ishinabe, T. Uchida, "Multiple Directional Viewing Projection Display Based on the Incident-Angle-Independent, Diffusion-Angle-Quantizing Technology" IEEE IAS annual meeting 2011, 2011-ILDC-382 (2011)  
[3] Takahiro Ishinabe, Tohru Kawakami, Nariyuki Takahashi, Tatsuo Uchida, "High-resolution autostereoscopic 3-D projection display with a space-dividing iris-plane shutter" Journal of the Society for Information Display 18(8), 2010, pp.583-588.



Tatsuo Uchida  
Guest Professor



Yoshito Suzuki  
Specially missioned  
Professor



Tohru Kawakami  
Guest Associate  
Professor



Mutsumi Sasai  
Industrially,  
Academically and  
Governmentally  
Associated Researcher



# Image Sensing Technology Breaking the Limit of Pixel Resolution

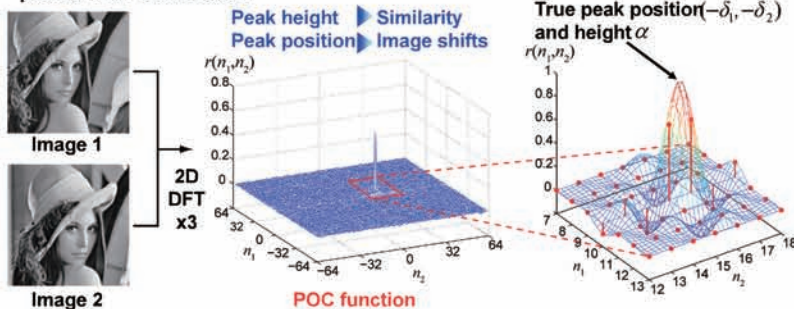
Graduate School of Information Sciences, Tohoku University, Japan  
Prof. Takafumi Aoki, Assoc. Prof. Naofumi Homma and Assis. Prof. Koichi Ito



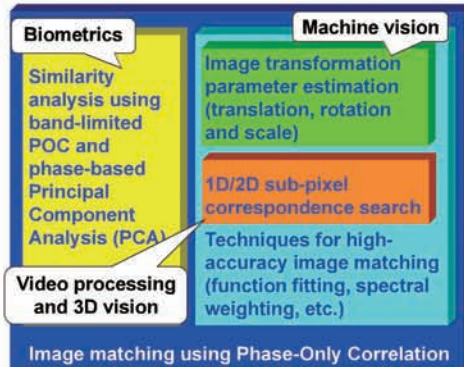
We present fundamentals of Phase-Only Correlation (POC) — a technique for high-accuracy registration of 1D, 2D and 3D signals using phase information of discrete Fourier transform. Since 1990s, our research group has developed a novel technique of phase-based image matching for fingerprint verification and industrial machine vision. We have recently proposed an efficient image correspondence algorithm using POC, which can find pairs of corresponding points between the given two images with sub-pixel accuracy. This allows us to apply the POC technique to a wide range of applications, including smart image sensors, microscope image analysis, passive 3D vision, automotive image processing, image-based human interface, biometrics authentication, and medical image analysis.

## Phase-Only Correlation (POC)

- A high-accuracy image matching technique using the phase components in 2D Discrete Fourier Transforms (DFTs) of given images
- Similarity and displacement estimation between two images using the correlation peak of the POC function



## High-Accuracy Image Matching Technology



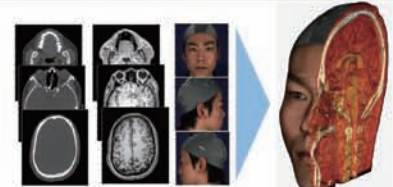
3D reconstruction from multi-view images



Projector-camera system



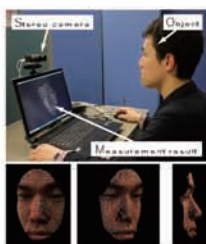
Automotive 3D vision for driver assistance



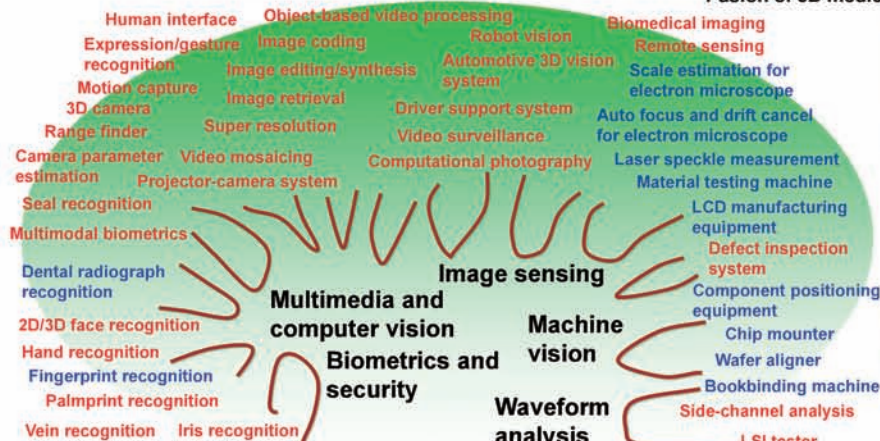
Fusion of 3D medical data and 2D face image



3D human capture



Real-time 3D measurement system



## Applications of Phase-Only Correlation (POC)

BLUE: in practical use RED: in R&D stage



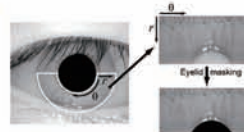
2D/3D face verification system



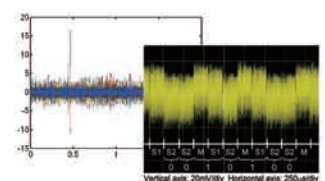
Dental radiograph recognition



Palmpoint verification for mobile phones



Iris recognition



Waveform analysis against cryptographic circuits



Universal image recognition sensor



Side-channel attack standard evaluation boards

Aoki Laboratory,  
Graduate School of Information Sciences, Tohoku University, Japan

Web: <http://www.aoki.ecei.tohoku.ac.jp/>



# Future Created by Computer Vision

## Okatani Lab.

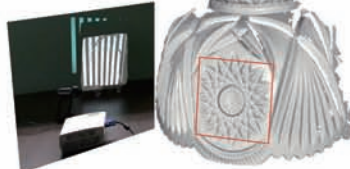
### Graduate School of Information Sciences, Tohoku University



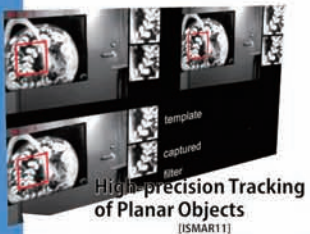
#### Basic Research



Optimization of Markov Random Fields  
[CVPR12, CVPR13]



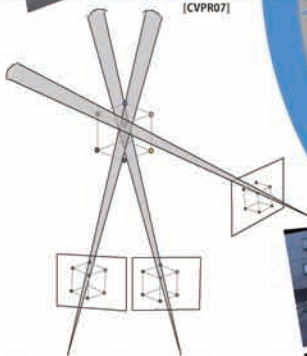
High-precision Shape Measurement by Combination of Geometric and Photometric methods [CVPR12]



High-precision Tracking of Planar Objects  
[ISMAR11]



Mechanism of "Miniature Scene Photographs"  
[CVPR07]



Statistically Optimal Inference of Multi-view Geometry and Numerical Computation  
[CVPR09, ICCV09]

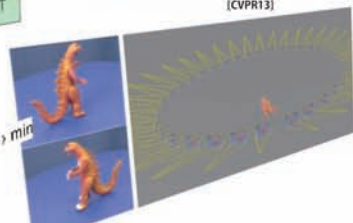
$$m \times n \quad Y \rightarrow \begin{matrix} m \times r & r \times n \\ U & V^T \end{matrix}$$

$$\phi(U, V) = \|Y - UV^T\|_F^2 \rightarrow \min$$

Fast and Accurate Algorithm for Matrix Factorization  
[ICCV11, CVPR07]



Image-based Recognition of Temporal Changes of Scene Structure  
[CVPR13]



#### Applications



Projector-based Virtual Reproduction of Surface Reflectance  
[CVA10]



Projector Super-resolution  
[IEEE-TIP09]



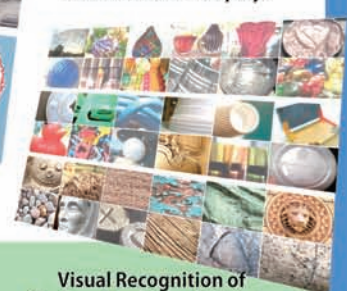
Easy Calibration of Multi-projector Displays  
[ICCV09]



Image Compensation of Hand-held Projectors  
[ACCV10]



"Gaze-reactive" Displays



Visual Recognition of Surface Qualities of Objects



Image Archiving of Great East Japan Earthquake and Its Applications

Future World Shaped  
By Computer Vision

Statistical Mathematics  
and Numerical Computation  
+  
Physics-based Vision

Contact:

Email: okatani@vision.is.tohoku.ac.jp

<http://www.vision.is.tohoku.ac.jp/>



# Functional Brain Imaging Prompts Innovations in Next-generation Automobiles

Department of Advanced Brain Science, IDAC, Tohoku Univ.



Tohoku University



77 七十七銀行



## Our Seeds: Neuroimaging Facilities

Our laboratory have been managing all kinds of neuroimaging equipment. <= unique and rare



3T-MRI for Human



200-channel MEG



192-channel EEG



Multi-channel NIRs



7T-MRI for Rat



EEG for Rat



Handy EEG



2-channel NIRs

Wearable NIRs

## A Message to Industrial Circles

~Visualization of brain function is now ready for your R&D. Let's join us.~

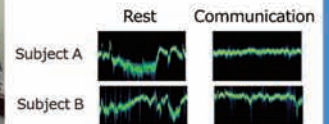
We believe our new original system, which can estimate quality of communication and/or sympathy etc., will bring forth a new perspective for your developments.

## A New Ultra-small NIRs System



- Total weight: 90g
- Radio transmission (currently using Zigbee)
- Enable simultaneous recording from 20 subjects

Neural activities of the dorsolateral prefrontal cortex show synchronization when participants make a well established communication.



## Reformation of Convivial Society by Visualization of Communicative Activities and Sympathy

### Seeds of Our University

#### Ultra-small NIRs system

- Real time and simultaneous measurements from multiple subjects under daily circumstances



- Synchronization of brain activities among different individuals when established good communication



#### Qualitative Measurements of Human Communicative Activities



Industries making products that correlate human communication

E.g. Automobile, Construction, IT, Electrical, Education, Welfare, etc.

Conception of collaborations;  
Reformation of convivial society which enables mutual aid.

Current social problems;  
Declining birth rate and super ageing populations

Social Isolation

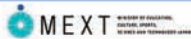
R&D for social systems enable better communicative activities among different generation.

### Examples of industrial enterprises

- ① Mobility which can produce good communication with driver and passengers
- ② Ultra-productive meeting system which can engage intense brainstorming.
- ③ Social network services which can mediate better communication and understanding among different generation and people with different cultural backgrounds.



# Establishment of Minimally Invasive Cell Therapy for Diabetes by Introducing Interdisciplinary Approach



**Kimiko Watanabe and Masafumi Goto**  
**Graduate School of Medicine & New Industry Creation**  
**Hatchery Center, Tohoku University,**  
**1-1 Seiryomachi Aoba-ku, Sendai 980-0872, Japan**  
**E-mail goto@niche.tohoku.ac.jp**

## ABSTRACT

Arteriovenous malformation (AVM) is appropriately treated with total pancreatectomy (TP) with islet autotransplantation (IAT). We performed this treatment for three AVM patients and had good outcomes in two of the patients. Further optimizations based on a systematic evaluation of clinical experiences are needed to improve the outcome and safety of this promising approach. The roles of Collagenase G (ColG) and Collagenase H (ColH) during pancreatic islet isolation remain controversial, possibly due to the enzyme blends used in the previous studies. We revealed that ColH is crucial, while ColG plays only a supporting role, in rat islet isolation.

## 1. Introduction

The pancreatic islet transplantation has strong social impact in many of the advanced cell transplant therapies, and is the ideal "minimum invasive" treatment for the severe diabetic patients who are suffering with controlling the blood glucose levels (Fig. 1). However, multiple organ donors are still needed in order to cure a diabetic patient. Therefore, establishment of minimally invasive cell therapy for diabetes by introducing interdisciplinary approach could be necessary to make islet transplantation a standard treatment. Our chief objective is to construct the center of medical cell-engineering therapy as successful examples in Tohoku University.

## 2. Method

(1) Clinical Experiences in the treatment of pancreatic arteriovenous malformation (AVM) by total pancreatectomy (TP)

## 3. Results and Discussion

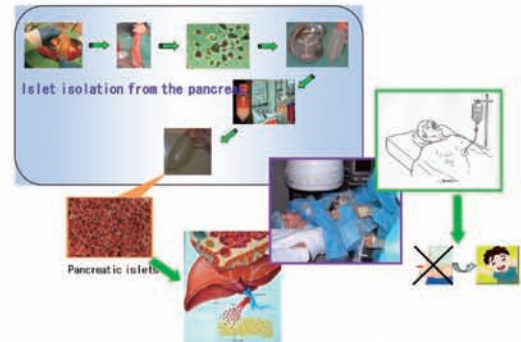
(1) Clinical Experiences in the treatment of AVM by TP with IAT  
 The numbers of isolated islets and total tissue volume were 355,270 islet equivalents (IEQ) and 5.7 mL (patient 1), 244,758 IEQ and 16.0 mL (patient 2), and 310,238 IEQ and 1.0 mL (patient 3). Many larger clusters derived from a cystic lesion were detected in patient 2. Thus, we had to stop patient 2's transplantation when half of the islets were transplanted. Fig.2 shows the postoperative courses of the patients. The blood glucose levels were well controlled using low-dose insulin injection in patients 1 and 3. The blood glucose of the recipients was well maintained without hypoglycemia, and a substantial level of fasting C-peptide was observed under a low dose of daily insulin supplementation (1).

(2) Collagenase H is crucial for isolation of rat pancreatic isles The islet yield in the ColG/ColH group was highest ( $4,101 \pm 460$  islet equivalents). A substantial number of functional islets ( $2,811 \pm 581$  islet equivalents) were obtained in the ColH group, whereas no islets were retrieved in the ColG group (Fig. 3). To examine the role of the collagenase subtypes, ColG and ColH were sequentially injected into the pancreatic duct of rats. An additional injection of ColG following an initial injection of ColH led to a slight increase in the islet yield (Fig. 3). On the contrary, no beneficial effects were observed following an additional injection of ColH (Fig.3). Mass spectrometry demonstrated

that ColH reacts with collagen-I and III (data not shown). In the immunohistochemical analysis, both collagen-I and III were located in exocrine tissues, although collagen-III was more pronounced (data not shown). The collagen digestion assay showed that collagen-III was more effectively digested by ColH than by ColG (2).

## 4. Concluding remarks

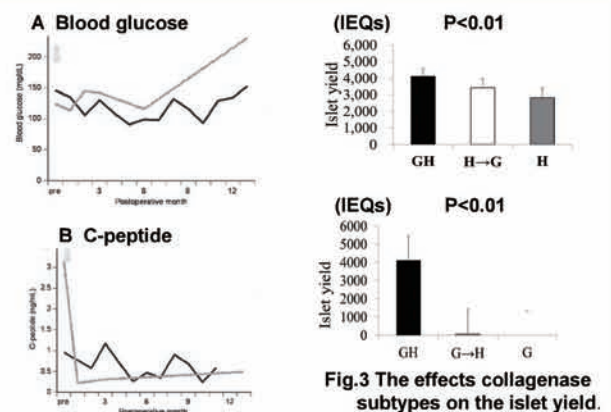
We are convinced that technical innovation through these projects contributes much more to the activation of medical industry based upon cell therapy.



**Fig. 1 Islet isolation and transplantation**

with islet autotransplantation (IAT) Most AVM cases have pancreatic bleeding due to portal hypertension and the rupture of abnormal vessels and AVM is thought to correlate with pancreatitis. To prevent diabetes induced by TP, three male AVM patients underwent TP with IAT.

(2) Collagenase H is crucial for isolation of rat pancreatic isles Rat pancreases were digested using thermolysin, together with collagenase G (ColG), collagenase H (ColH), or ColG/ColH (n=9, respectively). An immunohistochemical analysis, *in-vitro*-collagen digestion assay, and mass spectrometry were also performed to examine the target matrix components of the crucial collagenase subtype.



**Fig. 2. A blood glucose, B, serum C-peptide after TP with IAT in patients.**

solid line: patient 1, dashed line: patient 3

(These figures were cited from Cell Transplantation, Jun 13, 2013 (Epub ahead of print) .)

On the other hand, most of us use the motor car and spend amounts of time in a car. In the United State, estimates suggest an additional 42 accidents/year as a result of mild and moderate hypoglycemia in people with insulin-treated diabetes. Therefore, safely driving for people with diabetes requires the development of in-vehicle medical monitoring. Therefore, in the motor car project, we would like to produce an innovative car in order to reduce the risks of medical mishaps behind the wheel.

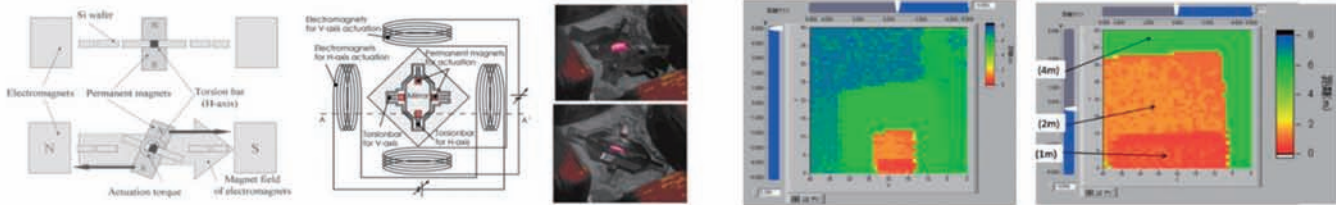


# MEMS Based Safety Systems for Automotive

Masayoshi Esashi (WPI-AIMR, Tohoku Univ.)

## 1. Range finder with zooming function using optical scanner

(collaboration with Toyota motor, Toyota Central Research Lab. and Ricoh)



(a) Non-resonant 2D galvanic optical scanner

(b) Obtained range image with zooming function

W.Makishi, Y.Kawai and M.Esashi, Magnetic Torque Driving 2D Micro Scanner with a Non-Resonant Large Scan Angle, Trans.IEEJ, 130-E, 4 (2010) 135-136

## 2. Range finder using LED pulse and image intensifier camera with shutter



(a) Principle

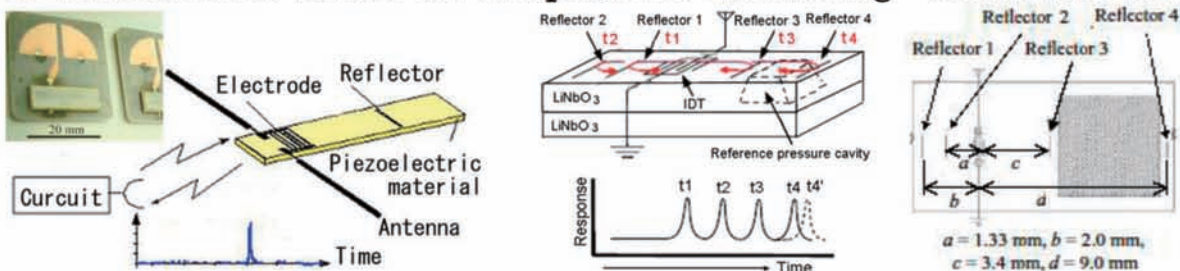
(b) Experimental setup

(c) Experimental result

Y.Nakano, Y.Kawai, N.Ikegami and M.Esashi, Time-of-flight Range Finder Using LED Light Source, 2010 IEEJ Convention, Tokyo, (March 17-19, 2010) 1-116 p.132 (in Japanese)

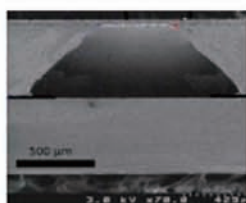
## 3. Wireless SAW sensor for tire pressure monitoring

(Collaboration with Nissan motor)

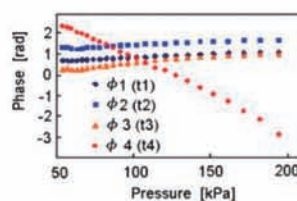


(a) Principle of SAW wireless sensor

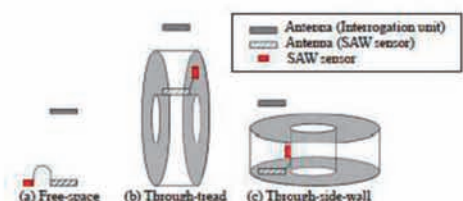
(b) Structure of SAW wireless pressure sensor



(c) Diaphragm



(d) Experimental result of pressure measurement



(e) Measurement scheme

S.Hashimoto, J.H.Kuyppers, S.Tanaka and M.Esashi, Design and Fabrication of Passive Wireless SAW Sensor for Pressure Measurement, Trans.IEEJ, 128-E, 5 (2008) 231-234



# Thermal Imaging using Temperature Sensitive Paint

## Takashiro Tsukamoto and Shuji Tanaka

### Tohoku University



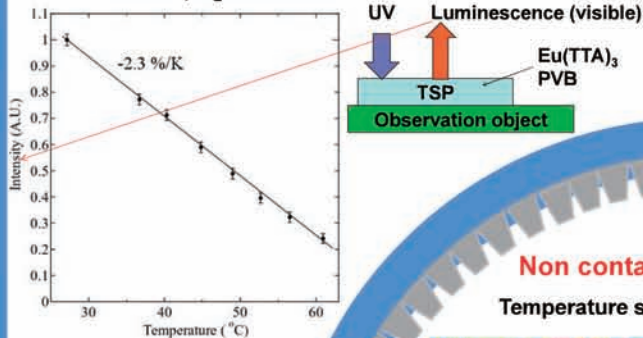
#### Temperature Sensitive Paint (TSP)

The intensity of luminescence from the TSP is modulated by the temperature of TSP.

The TSP consists of  $\text{Eu}(\text{TTA})_3$  as a luminescent material and PVB as a matrix.

A normal CCD/CMOS camera with microscope (without high-cost Ge optics)

→ Low cost, high resolution



Temperature coefficient of intensity (TCI) from the TSP.

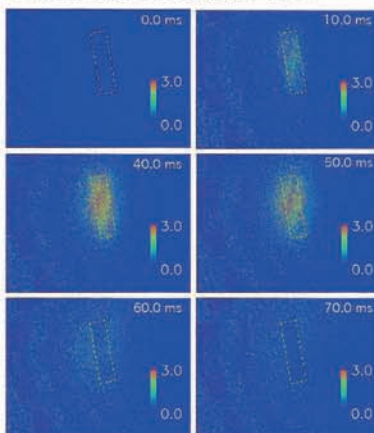
Temperature distribution  
→ Optical image

#### Obtained thermal images

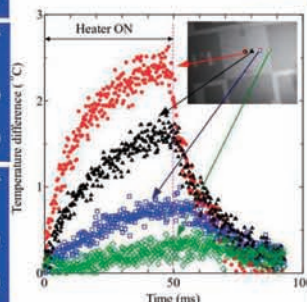
$$\Delta T(x, y) = S^{-1} \left( \frac{I(x, y)}{I_0(x, y)} - 1 \right)$$

$S$  : TCI  
 $I$  : Luminescence  
 $x, y$  : Address of the picture

Spatial resolution : 39  $\mu\text{m}$   
Temporal resolution : 0.2 ms  
Temperature fluctuation :  $\pm 0.2^\circ\text{C}$



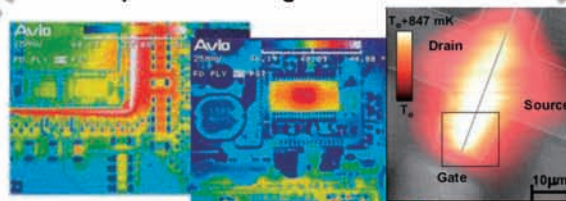
Thermal images at the each time step.



Thermal response.

#### Non contact thermal imaging

Temperature sensing of microdevices



#### Requirements

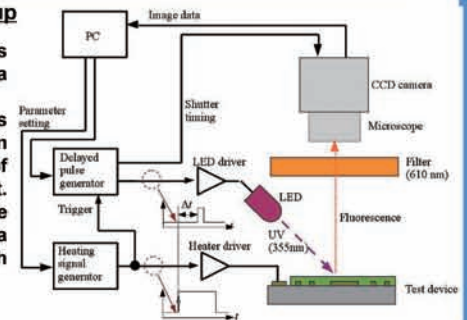
High resolution ... Usually in a  $\mu\text{m}$  scale  
High speed ... Thermal time constant is small  
Non-contact ... Don't disrupt an observation object  
Low cost ... Applicable for a wide variety of applications

TSP is one of the candidates for the micro thermal imaging with high spatial, temporal and temperature resolutions

#### High speed, and high resolution thermal imaging

##### Experimental setup

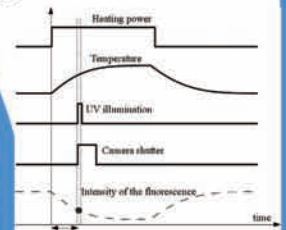
LED drive signal is generated by a delayed-pulse generator, which is synchronous to an operation signal of a device under test. The luminescence is captured by a CCD camera with an optical filter.



##### UV flashing method (for high speed imaging)

TSP is excited by a short-pulsed UV light.

A momentary luminescent image is captured by a slow-scan CCD camera

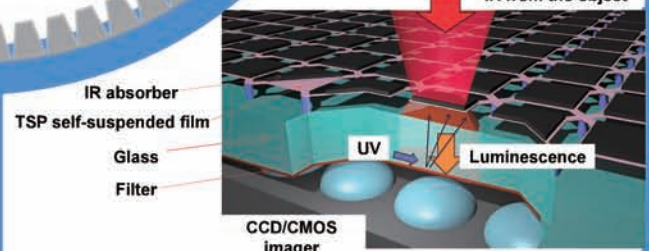


#### Novel Thermal imager

Novel low-cost thermal Imager using TSP.

- High thermal isolation.
- High sensitivity
- Easy to fabricate.
- No electric wirings.
- easy for packaging.
- Low cost
- × Response is slow

IR from the object



#### Conclusion

A novel thermal imaging method with high spatial, temporal, and temperature resolution was developed. The obtained spatial, temporal and temperature resolutions were 39  $\mu\text{m}$ , 0.2 ms and  $\pm 0.2^\circ\text{C}$ , respectively. A novel thermal imaging device using self-suspended TSP was proposed.

#### Contact

Takashiro Tsukamoto  
6-6-01 Aoba Aza Aramaki Aoba-ku, Sendai-shi, Miyagi-ken, 980-8579, Japan  
TEL: +81-22-795-6937  
E-mail: t\_tsuka@mems.mech.tohoku.ac.jp



# Production of Low-Cost and Highly Functionalized Titanium by Controlling the Light Elements

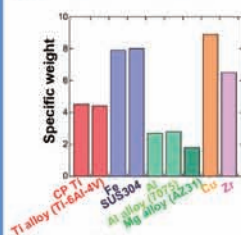
Takayuki Narushima and Kyosuke Ueda

Department of Materials Processing, Graduate School

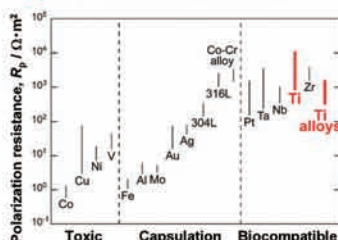


## Titanium: Wonder metal

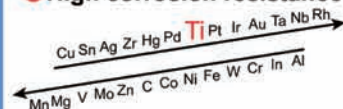
- Low specific weight
- High specific strength



- High biocompatibility



- High corrosion resistance

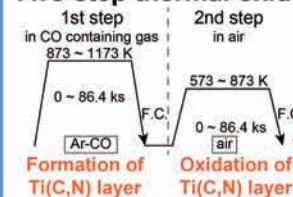


## Applications for...

- Space aeronautics
- Medical devices
- Military
- Chemical plants

## Improving photocatalytic activity by anatase formation

### Two step thermal oxidation



### Formation of Anatase layer

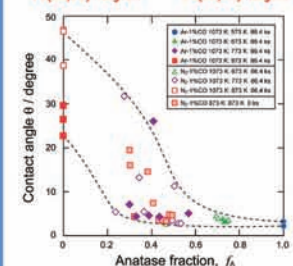


Fig. Effect of anatase fraction in TiO<sub>2</sub> layer on the water contact angle under UV irradiation.

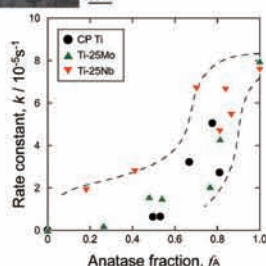
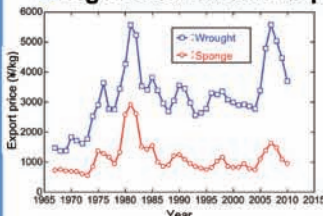


Fig. Effect of anatase fraction in TiO<sub>2</sub> layer on the rate constant of degradation of methylene blue under UV irradiation.

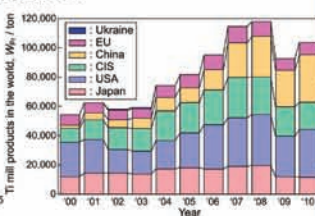
## Photocatalytic activity under UV irradiation

## Disadvantages of Titanium

- ✗ High cost: Difficult to produce



Price: 2-3 times higher than stainless steels  
10 times higher than Al alloys

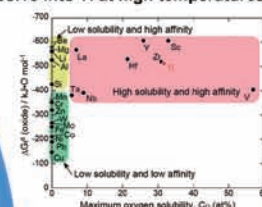


Amount of deposit of titanium ore: High  
→ Low products: Categorize to Rare Metals

## Light elements

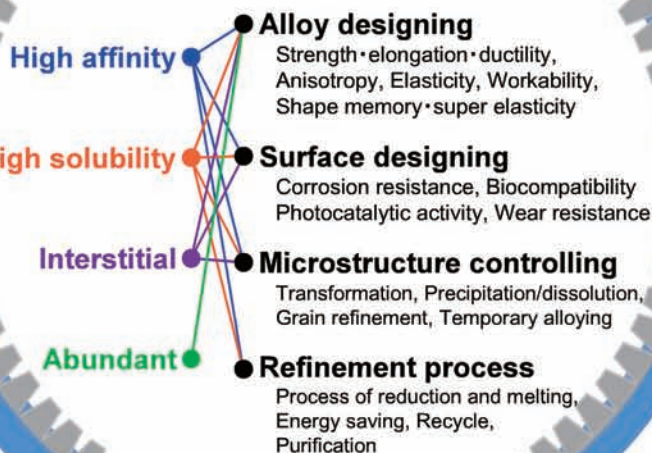
**Titanium:** Chemically reactive

→ Ex: Oxygen will not only form oxide layer on Ti surface but also easily dissolve into Ti at high temperatures



## Light elements in titanium

Oxygen, Hydrogen, Nitrogen, Carbon

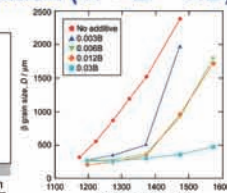
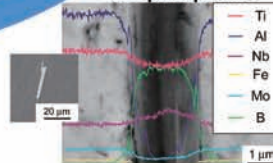


## Microstructure control of Ti alloys using micro alloying

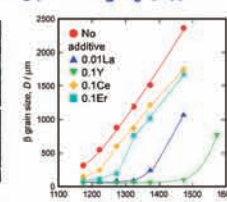
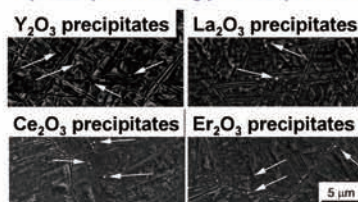
Grain refinement of Ti alloys by pinning using fine precipitates

### Boron addition (Ti + B = TiB)

#### TiB precipitates



### Rare-earth (RE) elements addition





# Potential of Alternative Fuel Vehicles: Analysis of Disaggregated Cost Benefit

Lab. of Shunsuke. Managi,  
Graduate School of Environmental Studies, Tohoku University



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



77 七十七銀行



## Cost-Benefit Analysis

### Costs

#### 1. Alternative vehicle Cost

Differences between the purchase and running costs of alternative vehicles and ICEs vehicles

#### 2. Infrastructure for Alternative vehicles

Construction and operating costs for alternative vehicle diffusion

### Benefits

#### 1. Emission reduction effects

The reduction levels of CO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>x</sub> emission

#### 2. Resource-saving effects

The reduction levels of gasoline usage

## Scenarios

### 1. Scenarios in CO<sub>2</sub> reduction costs

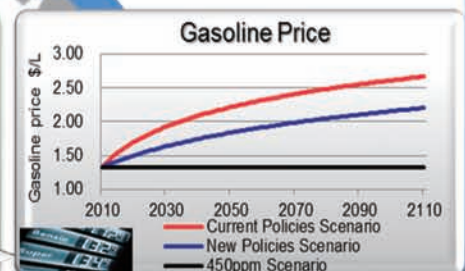
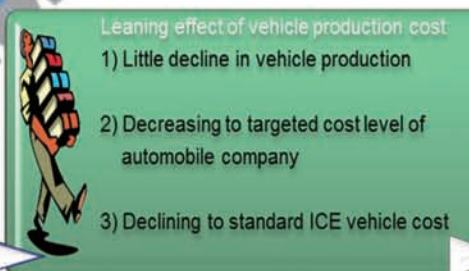
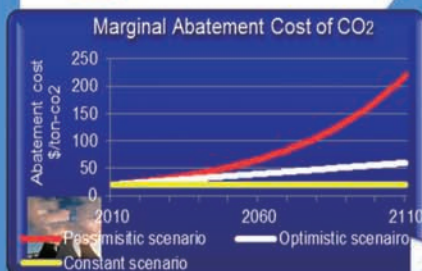
Exponentially increasing cost  
Linear increasing cost  
BAU-pattern increasing

### 2. Scenarios in learning effects in vehicle production

Little decline in vehicle production  
Decline to the targeted cost level of automobile company's  
Decline to the standard ICE vehicle cost

### 3. Scenarios in gasoline prices

Prices under Current policies  
Prices under New policies  
Prices under 450ppm

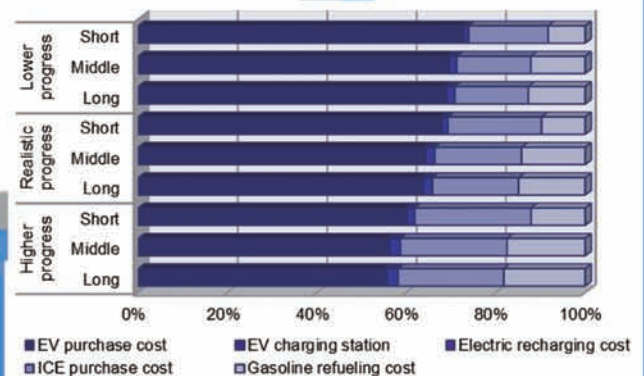
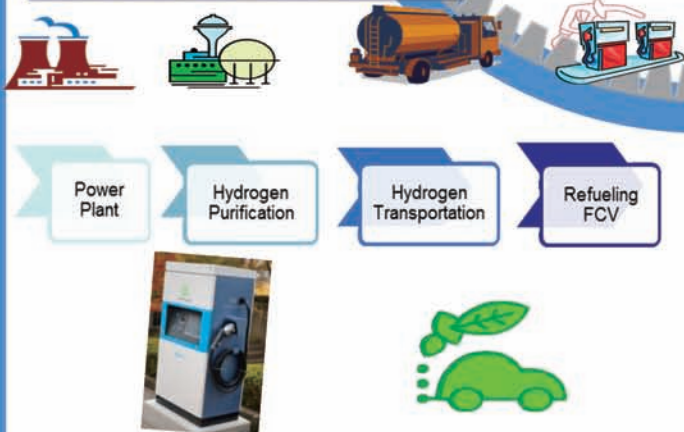


**Cost**

**Cost-Benefit Analysis**

**Benefit**

e.g. FCV Diffusion Scenario



e.g. The result of EV diffusion scenario cost

## Contact

Shunsuke Managi (Ph.D. University of Rhode Island)  
Associate Professor, Graduate School of Environmental Studies  
Tohoku University  
Tel. 81-22-795-3216 Fax: 81-22-795-4309  
Email: Managi.s@gmail.com

### Research Interest

Green innovation, Sustainable development  
Investment evaluation, Adaptation to disaster



Simulations w/ Scenarios based on Questionnaire & Public Data





# Multiscale, Multiphysics Modeling/Simulation for Next Generation Automobiles: Catalysts, Tribology, and Batteries

## New Industry Creation Hatchery Center, Tohoku University

### Akira Miyamoto, Nozomu Hatakeyama, Ai Suzuki, and Ryuji Miura(Miyamoto Lab)



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

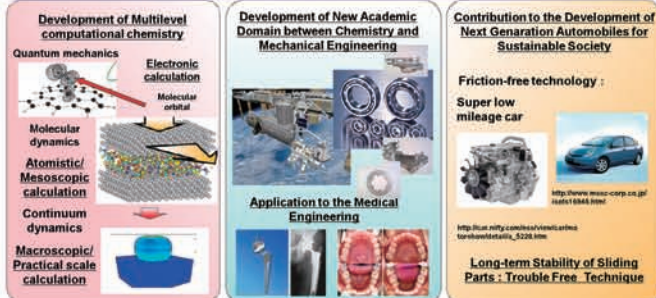
Tohoku University



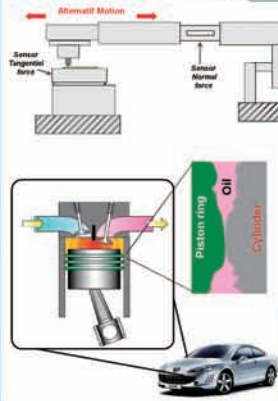
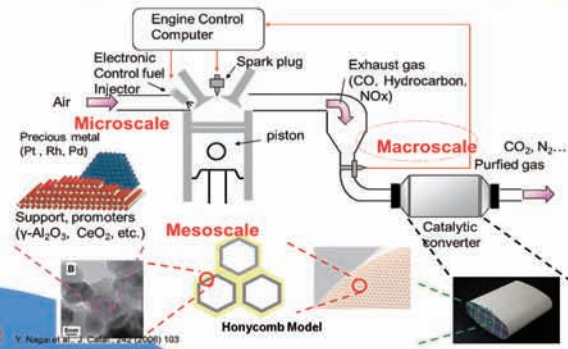
77 七十七銀行



#### Multi-level Tribology Simulator for Material Development to Realize Long-life, High Reliability, Energy Saving Automobiles and Mechanical Systems



#### Multiscale, Multiphysics Simulator for the Development of Practical Automotive Catalysts



**Achievements of Collaborative investigation with Various Domestic / Foreign Companies using our Original Software**

**Electric Power Company**

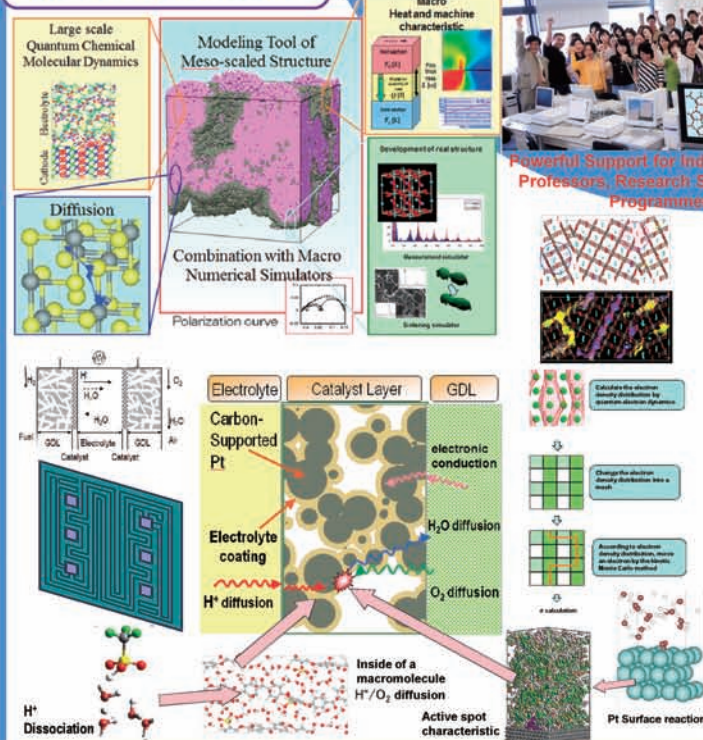
**Software Company**

**Pharmaceutical Products Company**

**Water Treatment Company**



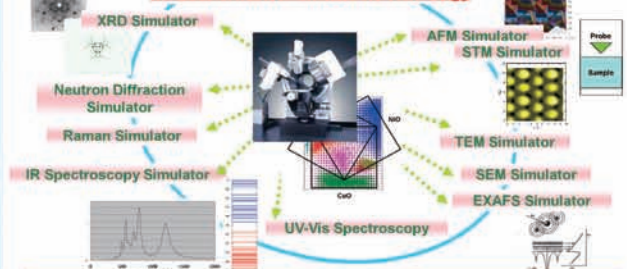
#### Multi-level Battery Cell Simulator Supporting the Development of Li-ion Battery, Fuel Cell and Solar Cell for Next Generation Automobiles



**Integrate the Measuring and Modeling Technologies to Improve the Surface and Interface Structural Analysis for Practical Material Development**



#### Significant Progress in Measurement Methods in Tribology



**"Realistic" Atomic/Molecular Structure Construction from Multi-level Computational Methods**

#### Message to Global/Local Companies

We hope to realize global/local innovations for next generation automobiles by collaborating with our practical multiscale, multiphysics modeling/simulation methods developed through many industrial collaborations.

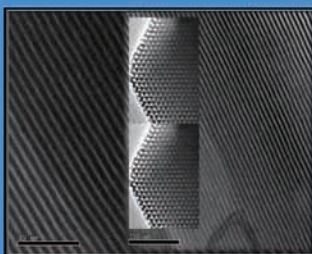
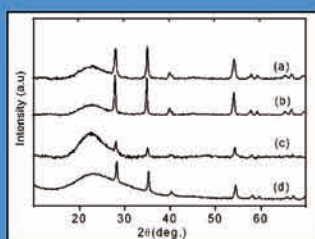
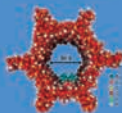


## **International Presentation**

# RUTHENIUM-CONTAINING ORDERED MESOPOROUS SILICA: Promising Catalyst for Reduction of NO by CO

Indian Institute of Technology-Madras, Chennai, India; Indian Institute of Technology-Bombay, Mumbai, India

Parasuraman Selvam, Vilas M. Ravat and Preeti Aghalayam

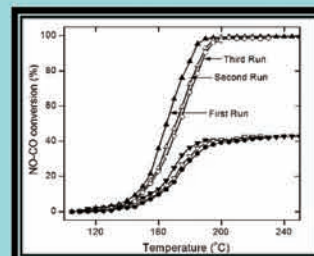
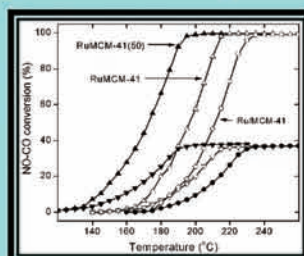
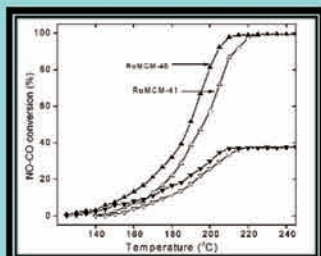
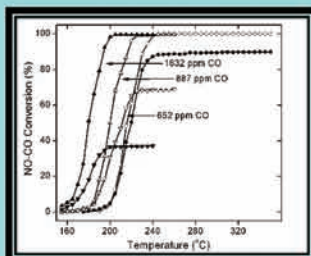
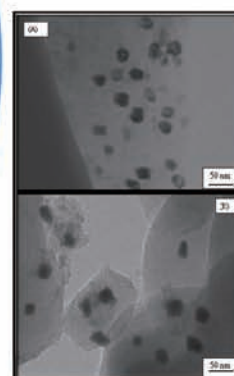


## How NO<sub>x</sub> is Controlled?

Catalytic Reduction of NO<sub>x</sub> to N<sub>2</sub>

- Selective Non-Catalytic Reduction (SNCR)
  - Requires high temperature (T > 1000°C)
- Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR)
  - The most promising technique!
- Dry Sorption
  - Can't be used for automobile!

Selective Catalytic  
Reduction of NO<sub>x</sub>



Logos of the participating institutions: TOHOKU, IITMADRAS, and NICHE.

**National Centre for Catalysis Research**

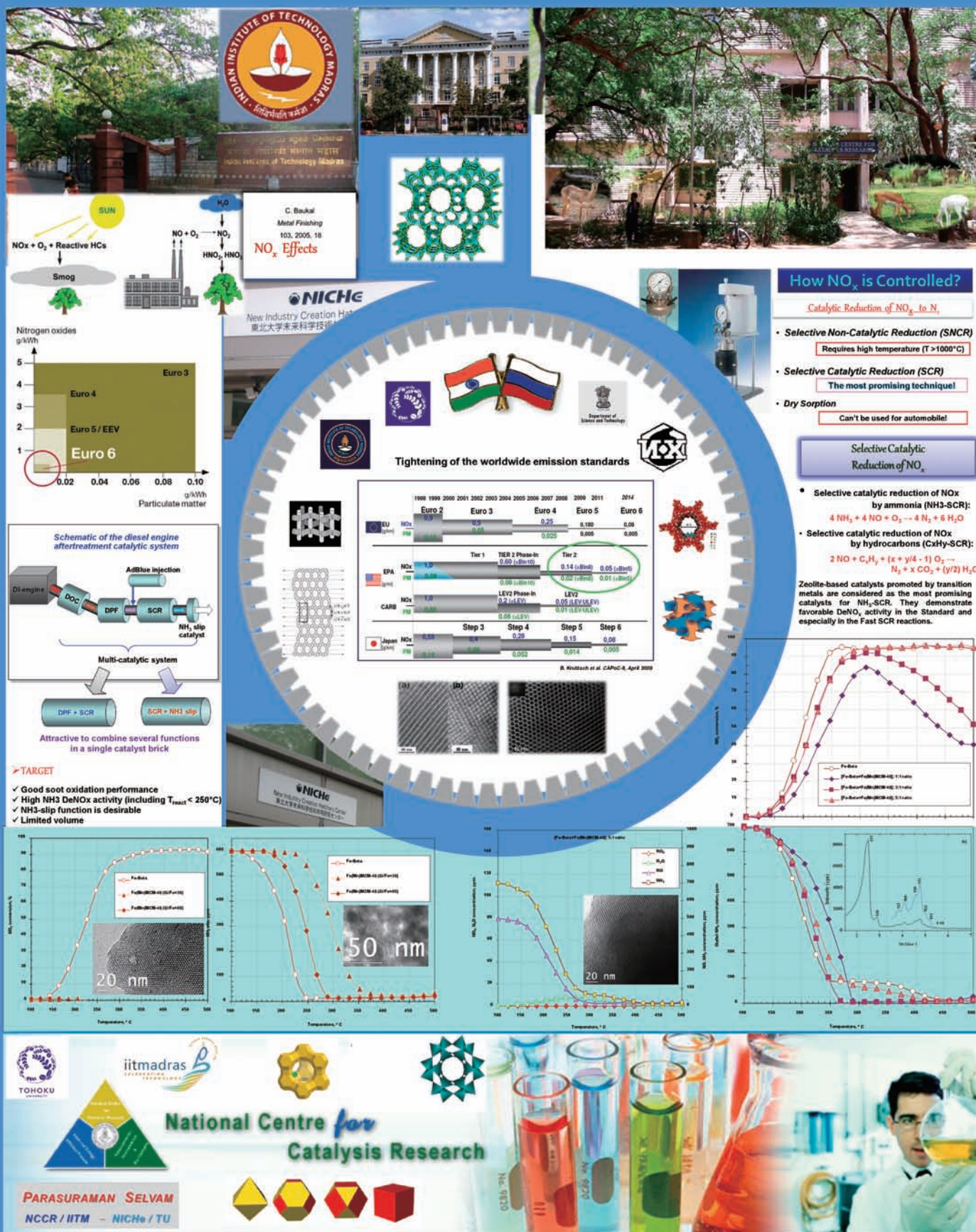
PARASURAMAN SELVAM  
NCCR / IITM - NICHE / TU



# NH<sub>3</sub>-DeNO<sub>x</sub> performance of the composite [Fe-Beta + Fe(Mn)-MCM-48] catalyst: Combining SCR activity and NH<sub>3</sub> oxidation activity for NH<sub>3</sub> slip removal

Zelinsky Institute of Organic Chemistry, Moscow, Russia; Indian Institute of Technology-Madras, Chennai, India

Alexandr Y. Stakheev, Dmitry A. Bokarev, Alina I. Mytareva, Rajesh K. Parsapur and Parasuraman Selvam



**Industrial Presentation**  
**Technology and business introduction of local companies**



# Automotive Industry Support using ITIM's Open Equipment

Industrial Technology Institute, Miyagi Prefectural Government (ITIM)



## EMC evaluation for car electrical components

Anechoic chamber and shielded room are open for use by automotive businesses. EMC evaluation based on international standards, shown below, are available.

### CISPR25 radiated emissions



### Bulk current injection (BCI) test



### CISPR25 conducted RF emissions



※ Electrostatic discharge immunity test is available.



## Mission of ITIM

Industrial Technology Institute, Miyagi Prefectural Government



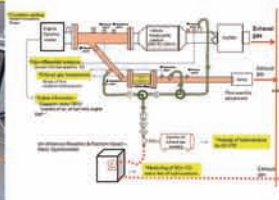
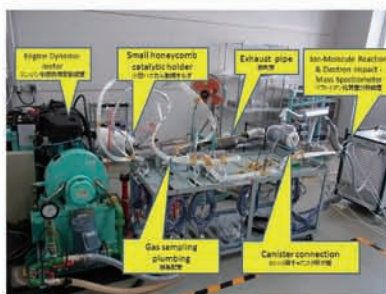
For the purposes of contributing to the promotion of local industry and aim for enhancing the support of businesses opened to local areas, we uphold an operational policy of one stop solutions based on trust, promptness, friendliness, safety, and assurance through utilization of the institute's knowledge and technical resources (facilities and technicians).

- Small Honeycomb size: D25.4 × 60mm
- Ion-Molecule Reaction & Electron Impact - Mass Spectrometer enables the simultaneous and synchronous monitoring of NOx, CO, and hydrocarbons (Toluene, Propylene etc.).
- GC/MS is used to analyze C<sub>1</sub> to C<sub>11</sub> hydrocarbons (Ethylene, propylene, 1-butene, n-hexane, benzene, toluene, etc.) in automobile exhaust gas.

## Catalyst property evaluation

Evaluating the properties of the small honeycomb catalyst is available.

Maker, model	Main specifications
Engine Dynamo-meter TOKYO METER CO., LTD. GW5-119/150R	Engine : 1N2-FE, 1.496 L (which is put on Aisin made in Toyota Motor CO., LTD.)
Ion-Molecule Reaction & Electron Impact - Mass Spectrometer V&F Analyse- und Messtechnik GmbH, AirmassCompact	Gas consumption : 100ml/min Lower detection limit : ppb Response time : 20msec
Gas chromatograph and mass spectroscopy Preconcentrator Eutech Instruments Inc., 7100A, Agilent Technologies Inc. (GC)7890A/MS5975C	3-Stage preconcentrator Detector : MS and two FID/Flame ionization detector Lower detection limit : ppt
Exhaust Gas sampling plumbing NISHIKAWA KEISOKU CO., LTD.	The Silonite Coated Tubing made in Eutech Instruments Inc.
Diagnostic tester DENSO CO., LTD. DST-2	Trouble diagnostic software for Toyota cars



## Shock test

Testing more than 1000G of shock with duration of msec is available. Evaluating durability of car electrical and mechanical components against shock is available.

Model	AVEX SM-110-MP
Half-sine Amplitude & duration	30G, 18msec ~ 1000G, 1msec
Max. shock amplitude	5000G
Max. speed	1.0m/s Peak
Dimensions of test table	W410 × D410mm
Max. loading weight	90kg



- Shock direction is changed by altering fixing direction.
- 3 axis acceleration measurement is available.

※ Consultation of test jigs is available.

## X-ray CT

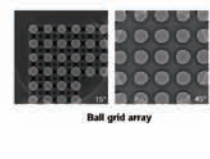
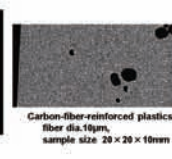
※ Computed Tomography



Inspecting the three-dimensional inner structure of automobile parts non-destructively is available, for example aluminum die-cast products, electronic parts, molding parts etc..

	Microfocus X-ray CT System
Manufacturer, Model	Comscan Techno. Co. Ltd ScanMate-D23RS5279
X-ray generator	Open tube/Transmission head Voltage 20 ~ 225kV (variable) Focal spot size Min, 4µm
Detector	Digital flat panel Pixel size (Pitch) 127µm/254µm Active area 335mm (H) × 150mm (V)
Sample size	300dia. × 300mm H, weight 15kg

	X-ray Inspection System
Manufacturer, Model	Comscan Techno. Co. Ltd ScanMate-RAA119T5548
X-ray generator	Open tube/Directional head Voltage 20 ~ 115kV (variable) Focal spot size 3mm/5mm (selectable)
Detector	Image intensifier, 4 / 2.5 inch selectable
Sample size	Width/depth/height 400/350/50mm Weight 2kg



Address: 2-2, Akedohri, Izumi-ku, Sendai-shi, Miyagi-ken, 981-3206, JAPAN.  
Phone: +81-22-377-8700 Fax: +81-22-377-8712  
[http://www.mit.pref.miyagi.jp/index\\_e.html](http://www.mit.pref.miyagi.jp/index_e.html)





## Company Policy

**【Progress with creation and service】**  
The interaction of light with the magnetic and electronic freezes inflection of space. We aim to develop technologies to measure and control with high accuracy.



Kudo Electronic Corporation

Strategic Regional Innovation Support Program by MEXT, Next-Generation Automobiles / Miyagi Area

# An accelerator·synchrotron·superconductivity· research facility high-precision constant current power supply Kudo Electronic Co., Ltd.

Main office Nishitaga Taihaku-ku Sendai・・Natori place Iinozaka Natori-shi  
<http://www.kudo-denki.co.jp/>



MEXT



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



77 七十七銀行



## Analog and digital fusion

We challenge to find future technique, and we have never ever give up making new stuffs for our future.



よりダイナミックで、さらにシビアに！

Since 1956 to now, our company have been supporting from Tohoku University. Technology very improved from analog generation. From this improved technology, we use this for an elementary particle, accelerator science of radiation, and big science in the field of nuclear fusion. Those technologies use at the research facility in Japan and out of Japan.

Moreover, we use this technologies for heavy particle cancer treatment, medical field of MRI etc... And, the field of semiconductor ion implantation, too.

We established control stability of the DC current and voltage 0.1 ppm, so our next challenge is 0.02 ppm.

## POWER ELECTRONICS

High-precision control technology  
10,000,000.0 = 0.1 PPM

## Feedback & Computer Technology

出典 独立行政法人理化学研究所加速器研究施設

XFEL X Ray free electron laser  
O New light to the future  
National critical technology



O quest of small world  
O super fast To see the world of chemical reaction  
O Realization of super strong Plasma



Tohoku Uni science department AVF Cyclotron magnet power supply other 45 units update

Kyushu synchrotron radiation research facility  
Electromagnet, power supply One set (218 units)  
March 2004

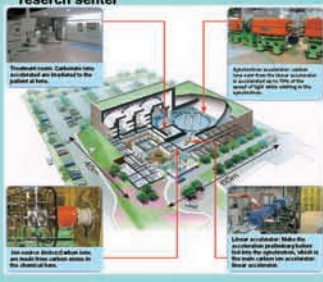
Ring system great capacity electromagnet & constant current power system group  
IGBT switching method current stability: 10ppm  
3000V\*1 1000V\*3 200V\*3



3000V/ Deviation electromagnet  
IGBT/ Internal power source



2008年  
The power supply in the Gunma heavy ion cancer therapy research center



これらの電磁石も静電磁  
するために使用します

NIMS, 40T strong magnetic field power  
Development 16MW, 35KA, current accuracy 10ppm



## SP-series stabilized power supply



## 《small high-precision DC switching power》

0.02-0.001% current stability So suitable for the electromagnet excitation  
1KW~30kW class unit power



## Kudo corp・EV experiment group

- Joint research with Tohoku University next generation mobile system study group
- The Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry "IT fusion consortium research and development project"
- Joint research with Tohoku Uni and Ishinomaki sensiyu Uni
- 4 employees organize the project
- Commercialization of next-generation electronic vehicle
- If you're interested in our industrialization, please contact us



Honda "Beat" decomposition



In- Wheel Motor



12V50AH 4 battery



Test Drive



Tagajo Reconstruction Park



EV eco-run race



# Industrial labor-saving machinery · Hikichi Seiko automatic machine

~We help customer's "solution annoyances, production reform  
& improvement, and efficiency~  
Hikichi Seiko Co., Ltd.



## ■ Company Info

- ◇ name : Hikichi Seiko corporation
- ◇ Place : "main Offices" 2-8-28, Fukiage, Iwanuma-city, Miyagi-pref, 989-2436 JAPAN
- ◇ President : Masayoshi Hikichi
- ◇ Foudation : May 3, 1979
- ◇ Capital : 30 million yen
- ◇ Employee : 65 people
- ◇ Certification : ISO9001, ISO14001, & AS9100 (challenge).
- ◇ Approval & license : general construction industry · machinery & equipment installation work

## ■ Overview of Business

- ◇ Business info : industrial labor-saving machinery · tooling, design & manufacture of various devices · prototype, precision parts processing

### ◇ The main delivery equipment :

- ◆ assembly equipment (line equipment, discrete systems)
- ◆ inspection equipment ◆ cleaning equipment
- ◆ Transport equipment
- ◆ others-Automated equipment, various devices etc...

### ◇ Major clients:

- Toyota Eastern group
- Panasonic
- Toray Engineering
- Seiko-Insuturu
- electrical, electronics companies
- Food related companies
- Aircraft companies



## ◇ Main Offices



### "Engineering & mechanical design department"

- Making concept illustration from customer's offering
- Line equipment, a single machine, fixtures etc. All design

### "Technology & control department"

- Use PLC, and make soft & hard design
- response coordination of articulated, Scala, single axis of each robot manufactures

### "Manufacturing & machining department"

- We put the data in the automatic machine, and we can finish up all at one place.
- We really good at single item processing, and quick response and delivery. The challenge is cost & technology.

### "Manufacturing unit assembly & adjustment department"

- Assembled, measurement data takes a stack accuracy
- The installation adjustment, check the final products
- We support the installation anywhere ( domestic & international)

## ◇ Taiwa brunch



- We express support for our customers.
- 24 hours support for production facilities of our customer.

## ■ Hikichi Seiko's DNA

### ■ To the employee's book

- The figure what is company's goal
- Knowledge as a society person & company people
- Sprits & motivation
- Self-growth & realization
- Responsibility

### ■ 5S Thoroughness

- ◇ 5S: "organizing, tidy, cleaning, cleanliness, and discipline"
- Theses things made better company

- Our company think about 5S and do these things once a week.

~ We can't say " it is enough to do" because there are other companies higher than us ~

- ◆ Management Philosophy
- ◆ Survive the hard time
- Employees knowledge: 38 Articles

## ■ Efforts of industry- academia government collaboration

- ◇ Participation in the institution & organization
- Miyagi industry association
- Miyagi industrial Promotion Organization
- Miyagi prefecture industrial Technology center
- Miyagi automotive industry Promotion Council
- Toyota East Japan group
- Innovation appreciation create conference
- Machine Vision study group
- Next generation vehicles Miyagi area

### ■ Development & spilt of challenge

- Even in the difficult cases, we never give up! We think so deeply.
- We challenge higher level, and improve ourselves.

- ◇ Try to up technology capabilities and resilience, and in response to the needs and expectation !!!! Of course, after all ...we get win & trust.

## ■ Main a Machine Tool



• As a Machine vision research meeting theme, people guide us for good development.

### ◆ Original product development

- ◇ Curved mirror surface for visual inspection robot

- We have established a special optical head to the articulated robot. It is a movement close to the movement of people.



- At 2011, we had received certificate from <Excellent Technology> " Miyagi Sugure MONO"





# To a company making "only one"



Tohoku Electronics Co., Ltd.



MEXT

MINISTRY OF EDUCATION,  
CULTURE, SPORTS,  
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



77 七十七銀行



## Injection molding

- Set 3D CAD, the optimum conditions using flow analysis.
- Realization of the secondary processing less devised mold structure based on the product shape.



## Quality & reliability evaluation



For reliability and performance ensure that satisfy our customers, we have carried out in the laboratory with a variety of test and analysis equipment, reliability testing on a regular basis, the benchmark test.

## Analysis & failure analysis

We observe cross section of the embedded samples.



## The main holding facility

Molding machine, processing machine, measuring instrument

- 1 Small molding machine (7~10t)
- 2 Injection molding machine (45~180t)
- 3 Injection molding machine (220~350t)
- 4 Injection molding machine (450~550t)
- 5 Vertical injection molding machine (20~40t)
- 6 NC electrical discharge machine
- 7 Wire electrical discharge machine
- 8 Vertical machining center
- 9 Machining center
- 10 CNC automatic lathe
- 11 Three-dimensional measuring device
- 12 Image measurement system
- 13 Measuring instrument shape and Contour surface roughness

Test & analysis equipment

- 14 Thermostatic bath
- 15 Tank constant temp & humidity
- 16 TCR tank
- 17 Pressure cooker
- 18 Thermal shock testing machine
- 19 strength test equipment (Pull, Compression, Bending, peel test)
- 20 Soldering test equipment
- 21 DC regulated power supply
- 22 Solder bath
- 23 Electron Microscope
- 24 Atomic absorption spectrophotometer
- 25 X-ray fluorescence film thickness meter

Software

- 26 3D CAD (SolidWorks)
- 27 3D-CAD/CAM system (CAM-TOOL, CADCEU)
- 28 2D/3D CAD system (2001PLUS)
- 29 Resin flow analysis software (3D TIMON)
- 30 Optical simulation software (Zemax)
- 31 Analysis simulation software (Femtet)

## Environmental Products

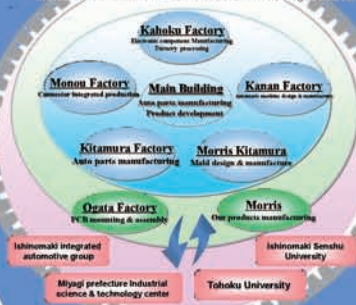
### Union technology of secondary batteries & solar

Even if cut off the power supply, it will start the production of electric power itself by any cases.



## Simultaneous engineering synchronization technology

Corporation in Northeast electronics industry group



Synchronization Technology

- Product Design
- Weld design & manufacturing
- Production equipment design & manufacturing
- Process design
- Reliability evaluation
- Preparation for production
- Production Management
- Production
- Quality Assurance
- Logistic

## Proposal of solutions

We propose quickly to our customer about the best solution of customer's use condition.

Problem of stress relationship  
Stress analysis of the pole section  
Simulation of wind load (wind speed, wind direction)  
Use of stress simulator

Resin flow analysis technology  
Filling analysis of resin  
Holding pressure cooling analysis, mold cooling analysis  
Warp shrinkage deformation analysis  
Use of injection molding CAE

Optical design & analysis technology  
LED model analysis  
Analysis of the light guide plate  
Use of optical analysis CAE

Customer

## To everyone in the company

We aim to improve the technical capabilities for the future with local companies.

◆ A focus on the manufacture of electronic components & automotive parts production through integrated with community-based.

◆ We run in QCD speed from product design to mold equipment.

◆ Accumulation of our technology satisfy customers expectation.

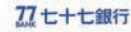
## Human resources education





# In a Development Early Stage the Proposal of the Die-Casting Form which Considered Quality Cost by Original Casting Technology

## IWAKI DIECAST Co., Ltd.



### Semi-solid Die-cast Process

#### Outline of Manufacturing process

How to cast after making melted hot water half-solidification(slurry), comparing with casting from perfect melted hot water, it is little stickiness, it becomes a detailed and uniform organization, the product which called for high resisting pressure, high intensity and high toughness is possible.

Slurry



Casting



Processing



Section



Throw in



Knife cutting of slurry

Comparison of solidification structure



### MIM (Metal Injection Molding)

#### Outline of Manufacturing process

MIM is finished after fabricating a metal particulate powder by injection machine, degreasing and sintering, post-processing accept necessity.

Injection machine



Thermoplasticity binders Metal particulate powder

Mix and knead

Fabrication

Remove binder

Sintering

Sizing

Post-processing

Product



Continuous sintering furnace

**Headquarters・Factory**  
**51-2 Yamazaki, Washiashi, Yamamoto**  
**Watari, Miyagi, Japan 〒989-2204**  
**TEL +81-223-37-3322**  
**FAX +81-223-37-3720**  
**E-MAIL [info@iwakidc.co.jp](mailto:info@iwakidc.co.jp)**



### Main Facilities Machinery

The Best our Ability to Construct Factory Line; Pursuing Automation, Energy Saving and User-Friendly

The production line of Iwaki always holds the latest level of a time, the result of original know-how and joint research with an apparatus equipment maker is employed everywhere.

At a casting process, a supervising system and a multifunction robot which furnishes and prevents failure and poor product beforehand are introduced, the production line is automated mostly. And, the utility tunnel which stored the automatic hot water distribution system of an encapsulated type, home generation of electricity facilities for energy saving, compressor or conveyor is prepared. Furthermore, a factory function is raised even to the highest level, it still continues making an effort to investigation of factory full automation that aims at high quality, high efficiency, low cost, the stable product supply, and realization of comfortable work environment.



Processing Factory



Mold Automated Vibrating

Integrating Apparatus



Die-Cast Machine

Automation

Main Facilities Machinery

### Die-cast Model design Proposal System

#### Outline of Manufacturing Process of Mold and Die-Cast Products

The biggest problem of technology that supports modern high-mix low-volume production system is how to supply confirmed high accuracy molds on a timely manner, and construct a high efficient production system at low cost. IWAKI designs casting with brand-new technology as a pure-play company focused on die-cast manufacturing. After we hear customer's request, we offer design of casting which can use easily. You'll be satisfied with both quality and cost phases.



Die-cast Model design Proposal System





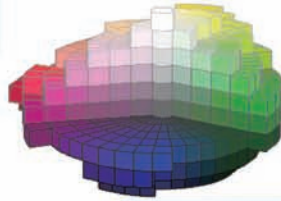
# Color anodized

## Kyowa Aluminum Industry Corporation



### Color anodized

We reproduce wide range of color  
Provides the color from your request  
Our color reproduction is using proprietary technology



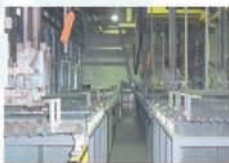
#### Manual line



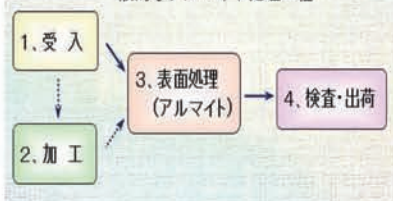
Normal anodized tank×1 tank  
4,000(W)×900(L)×800(H)  
Hard anodized tank×1 tank  
1,200(W)×900(L)×850(H)

Normal anodized tank×4 tank  
2,200(W)×900(L)×1,150(H)  
Hard anodized tank×1 tank  
2,200(W)×900(L)×1,150(H)

#### Automatic line



#### 一般的なアルマイト処理工程



### Hard anodized color

We can do hard anodized color  
We can balance a vivid decoration and advanced durability



### Alumite treatment

Color・Hard anodized



### Greeting from The President



Since 1988, we have been aiming to improve the quality of surface treatment of aluminum products.

Even towards the 22 century, Aluminum is a necessary material to spend a good life for the comfortable environment for us.

We'll continue to challenge to the new generation.

We believed that we provide to our customers as soon as possible, and to serve the community for our future.

The President  
Kouzo Inoue





# Plating Business

## Toho Plating corporation



## Toward Tomorrow

Manufacturing technology in Japan, we have been sweeping all over the world by the management and capacity development prowess. A key foundation technology is industrial surface treatment technology.

Current production in Japan has relocated overseas, "plating industry" in the country in the future must continue on the path of future high-precision and high-quality.

We'll make an effort to improving the technical capabilities, quality of power and environmental power for our future " manufacturing"



## Company Info

## Name of company

Toho plating corporation

## Address

31-2 Nishigaokaaza  
Ooaza Murata Shibata-  
gun Miyagi prefecture

TEL.0224(83)5557

FAX.0224(83)2786

## E-mail

[toho@soleil.ocn.ne.jp](mailto:toho@soleil.ocn.ne.jp)

## President

Hiroo Shimada

## Capital Stock

20 Million

## Business info

Surface processing industry (Electricity plating, painting)

## Employee

60 people

### Surface treatment processing type list



Plating classification	Plating method	Plating bath/sol
Chemical conversion coating	Fully automatic equipment	chromate chemical conversion coating (trivalent)
	Manually operate equipment	zinc phosphate coating copper oxide coating coating on other materials such as Fe, Cu, Si, S, etc. zincate bath (10,000 litres) colored chromate (trivalent) black chromate (trivalent)
	Fully automatic equipment (static)	zincate bath (1,400 litres) colored chromate (trivalent) black chromate (trivalent) zincate bath (750 litres) topcoat
Zinc plating	Manually operate equipment (rotation)	2 bath/sol zincate bath (1,400 litres) colored chromate (trivalent) black chromate (trivalent)
Tin-zinc alloy plating	Fully automatic equipment (rotation)	zincate bath (4,000 litres) colored chromate (trivalent)
	Manually operate equipment (rotation)	zincate bath (1,300 litres) colored chromate (trivalent)
Zinc-nickel alloy plating	Fully automatic equipment (static)	zincate bath (6,000 litres) colored chromate (trivalent)
	Manually operate equipment (rotation)	zincate bath (1,300 litres) colored chromate (trivalent)
Zinc-lead alloy plating	Manually operate equipment (static & rotation)	zincate bath (500 litres) colored chromate (trivalent)
Hard chromate plating	Manually operate equipment	fluoride bath, 1,300 litres x 1 bath/sol 1,300 litres x 2 bath/sol 1,300 litres x 1 bath/sol 1,300 litres x 1 bath/sol
		electroless nickel-zinc bath, 100 litres x 1 bath/sol 200 litres x 1 bath/sol
Electroless nickel plating	Manually operate equipment	electroless nickel composite plating (Ni-P-PiTE, Ni-P-S) bath/sol acid bath, 200 litres organosol acid bath, 200 litres dist. boiler acid bath, 200 litres
Tin plating	Manually operate equipment (rotation)	copper nickel-chrome, Ni-walad-chrome acid bath, zinc, 200 litres nickel acid bath, 40 litres nickel acid bath, 1,000 litres (hard plating)
Decorative chrome plating	Manually operate equipment	nickel acid bath, hard plating sol bath/sol, solvent painting x 1 bath/sol
Passivation film coating	Fully automatic equipment	4 bath/sol
Aluminate coating	Manually operate equipment	nickel coating, common painting (solvent, waterborne)
	Fully automatic equipment	nickel coating, common painting (solvent, waterborne)
Painting	Manually operate equipment	nickel coating, common painting (solvent, waterborne)
Polishing	Refining bath	chromate chromic acid plating (black)
Others	Semi-automatic short blast equipment	copper-nickel bath, nickel-nickel bath, copper-phosphoric bath, etc.



**To form a technology**

Our company get  
"ISO 9001:2008" and  
"ISO 14001:2004".

We bring a system which is international standards with an

Emphasis on quality management.

Our manufacture products that require high precision, such as sensors and automotive fuel supply system, high corrosion resistance, high durability. It can respond to large-lot mass production from small-lot short-term delivery.

In addition, we have taken a system that can reflect the know-how of development to mass production management place a dedicated department for newly developed products.



From Yamagata, we aim to technological innovation of noise filter coil



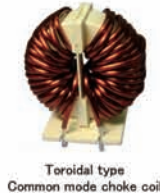
# UENO CO., LTD.

<http://www.uenokk.co.jp/>



## What's Noise filter coil?

To prevent a malfunction of electrical products, electric components, which is cut the noise intrusion from power line, is included into the electricity most of the products.



Toroidal type  
Common mode choke coil

We have been producing Toroidal coil by hand!



## Company Overview



Name	UENO CO., LTD.
Name of Representative	President and Representative Director: Ryuzi Ueno
Date of Establishment	January 1982
Capital	412.7 million yen
Sales	37 million yen (May 2011)
Business Content	Design and manufacturing of noise filter coils, smoothing choke coils
Production Sales	Production volume (monthly production): 8,000,000 units

### ★ Major Awards ★

Nikkei Manufacturing Award (Nikkei BP special award) (2008年)  
Tohoku New Business Award (2009年)  
Selected as 300 companies manufacturing small & medium sized enterprises a healthy 2009 (2009年)  
Manufacturing Nippon Grand Tohoku Bureau of Economy, Trade & Industry director Award (2009年)  
Ministry of Education Award Science & Technology award [Technology sector] (2010年)  
Yamagata Prefectural Industrial Award (2011年)

## Ueno's challenge "Toroidal coil automatic winding machine"



We have developed an automated production system of the Toroidal coil of the one and only in the world, and has been producing 20 million or more in total in Mikawa plant in Yamagata prefecture.

Compared with hand made, characteristics are more stable such as air conditioning. It is used in a variety of areas.

**WE DEVELOP**

We offer world best noise filter coils at the world lowest price!  
Our products are adopted in many fields, such as manufacturing TV

**UENO COIL**

- Exceptional de-noising - smaller mounting area than toroidal coils
- Our customer replace 2 toroidal coils as 1 Ueno coil
- We completely support the replacement using EMI measures support
- High quality products provided through new development, high-speed automatic winding machines
- Superior pricing due to reduced utilization of copper wires

## Merit of Ueno Coil

### ★Excellent of noise rejection



### Winding time is just 10 seconds!!

Winding in 10 seconds by the high-speed automatic winding.  
We did the man-hour reduction of about 90% compared with the Toroidal.

Winding directly to the closed magnetic circuit core

This is a new method that winding directly to closed magnetic circuit core!  
Inductance improved about 20 % compared with open magnetic circuit core!

### No short layers!

Tension of the coil is low at the time of the winding.  
There are no short layers because of the single-phase winding.

## From Toroidal to Ueno Coil



### Ueno Coil horizontal type

◆Suitable for thin products◆



### Ueno Coil vertical type

◆Reduce the footprint of a circuit board◆



## Lineup of the 3-phase coil for a high tension current!



## Attention !



Application of Ueno coil to the electronic vehicles

Charger-Power feeding equipment

DC-DC converter

Inverter

Defogger

Application such as Normal mode choke coil

Car navigation-Audio

Wiper

Power window



Ueno coil is also used solar power.

## To all of the companies

~We provide a coil fitted in your products!

Ueno CO., Ltd. develop and provide the noise-filter coils that are coping with customers' needs by powerful staff members, materials, facilities, such as simple anechoic chamber, and domestic plants of speedy trials.

Contact info: 0235-64-2351 Ueno production manager Watanabe  
E-mail: [info@uenokk.co.jp](mailto:info@uenokk.co.jp) Home page: <http://www.uenokk.co.jp/>





# We'll make Zinc alloy, Aluminum, Die-cast prototype, Casting parts machining of 500g or less! Corporation Horio Factory



## 3Keystones to make LOWER COST basis in industrial operation

### 1 Mold Technique - Accuracy Keystone

The Mold has Rich-Functions in a Compact Body! That Helps Usability.

- Compact Mold can be carried by one hand. To make Molds on Low Cost & Quick Turn.
- By Decoding Mold, Accomplished Over 1 Million Starts Mold Life.
- By Using a Mold Multiple way, can Produce Various Kind of Products.
- By Casting Mold size of 100mm, Making High-Quality Products and Long-Life Mold.
- Creating Standard Mold Die for which fits to Die-Cast Machine's Castable Base.
- Equipped Mold Release Spray Function.

### 2 Die-Cast Technique - Casting Keystone

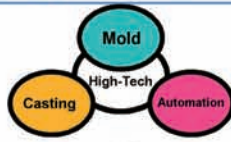
The Technique of No Burr in Parting! That Helps 'Must-be' Quality.

- Accomplished Mass-Production by St Compact Die-Cast Machine, Not Large Machinery.
- High-Speed Production by St Die-Cast Machine.
- Accomplished High-Quality Parts Production by Casting Processing Conditions Standard.
- Simplified Mold Designing by Conceive Systems that can be replaced by Whole Set.
- By St Mass Production, Making Low Cost! (Double the Life of Working Part of Die-Cast Machine).
- Reduce Tensile Wall Injection Pressure, Degrade.
- Equipments Release (Part Mechanism) to Die-Cast Machine (Die Material).
- Purchasing Die Material by Direct Deal, Not from Trading Companies.

### 3 Automation - Self-Manufacture Keystone

Responsive Technique; Clued-up Attention to Improve! That Helps Quick Turn.

- Automated Hand-Processing Operation Line.
- Combined Full & Semi-Automatic, Screen-Casting.
- Equipped tool for one use, but for versatile.
- Automated Check Device for visual aspect Check.
- Automated Flushing Base.



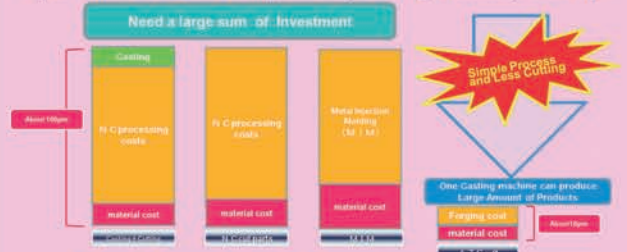
Easy-to-Use!  
Multiple Function

- Ability to Carry by One Hand!
- Low Cost
- Quick Turn
- Mold life: over 1-Million shots



## Birth of High-Intensity Die-Cast Zinc Alloy!

If your materials would be improved by our High-Intensity Zinc Alloy ...



Alternate Current materials to Expensive High-Intensity one  
⇒ Massive Cost-Cutting

Copper alloy casting and cutting have been replaced

Cut Costs by 90%

Consider alternatives from Cast Iron

Cut Costs by 50%

Trial Manufacture alternative Cast Iron

Cut Costs by 60%

AZC-α

Corporation Horio Factory

## Challenge of Hot Chamber Die-Cast!

Suggesting Thin-Wall Molding by  
High-Intensity Zinc Alloy



Ultra Thin-Wall  
test piece  
(Challenge making  
chassis of  
Smartphone)

Complete!  
Thickness of case; 0.25mm

Aluminum / Magnesium ⇒ 0.4mm  
High-Intensity Zinc Alloy ⇒ 0.25mm

Contributing to Thinner Wall of  
Mobile devices like Smartphone

## High-Intensity Zinc alloy AZC-α Efficiency



1. Chemical composition (%)												
Material name	Al	Cu	Mg	Ca	Pb	Fe	Si	Bi	Mn	Mo	Others	Zn
AZC-α	8.11	0.00	10.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	100.00
2. Physical properties												
Material name	Density (g/cm³)	Conductivity (IACS)	Heat of fusion (kJ/kg)	Heat of solidification (kJ/kg)	Thermal conductivity (W/m·K)	Thermal expansion (10⁻⁶/K)	Thermal stability (h)	Thermal shock (°C)	Thermal fatigue (h)	Thermal shock (h)	Thermal shock (h)	Thermal shock (h)
AZC-α	8.800	22	23	100-100	115	810	200	0.200	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
3. Mechanical properties												
Material name	Tensile strength (MPa)	Yield strength (MPa)	Elongation (%)	Impact strength (J/m²)	Impact strength (J/m²)	Impact strength (J/m²)	Impact strength (J/m²)	Impact strength (J/m²)	Impact strength (J/m²)	Impact strength (J/m²)	Impact strength (J/m²)	Impact strength (J/m²)
AZC-α	100	5	10	100-120	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

## Low Cost Manufacturing Comes True by Zinc Die-Cast Parts Casting

### Points

- Proposing Engineering to Customers to Derive Better benefit from Manufacturing of New Part at Low Cost
- Supplying Optical Pickup Parts 30% Market Share of Global
- Own-Design Auto Fabrication Technology, Possible to Manufacture
- Own-Design Mold, Possible to Manufacture

### Zinc Die-Cast Parts ((Example of Application))



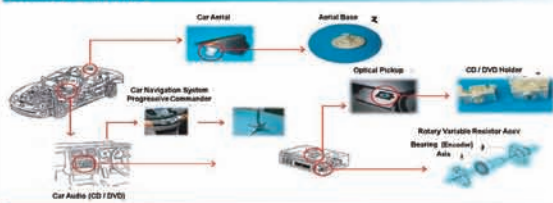
### Technical Content



## Products which were Created from Encounter with our Customers

Product Line: Optical Pickup Parts (DVD, Blu-ray), Aerial Parts, Home Appliance Parts, Communication Device Parts, Industrial Device Parts

### Vehicle Installation



### Cell Phone



By Zinc Die-Cast  
Making Low-Cost Manufacturing Comes True

- Low-Cost Manufactured Mold Multiple Functioned Compact body Can be Carried by One Hand
- Attain Customer Satisfaction Auto Fabrication Technology
- High-Shot Produce by St Die-Cast Machine

〒987-1103 21-2 Takachiyaichi Kitamura Ishinomaki-shi Miyagi prefecture

Corporation Horio Factory

tel0225-73-2488 fax0225-73-3271

e-mail: info@horiooss.co.jp



Corporation Horio Factory



# Challenge to The State - of -The Art Image Processing & Next Generation Vehicles

Tohto C-tech Corporation

<http://www.tctec.co.jp>



MINISTRY OF EDUCATION,  
SCIENCE, SPORTS,  
AND CULTURE



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University

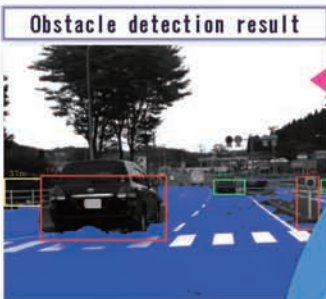


77 七十七銀行



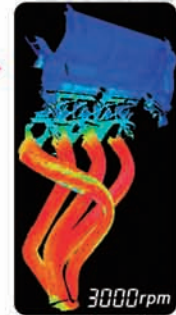
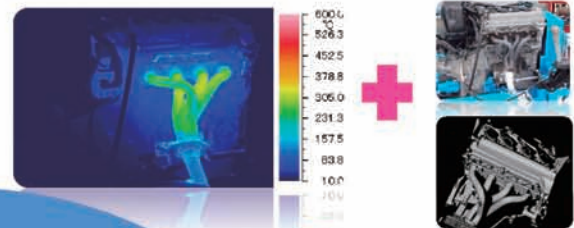
## — Obstacle detection on the road — 3-D measurement by stereo camera

This system detects obstacles on the road such as vehicle and people. Processing three-dimensional measurement from stereo images, it detects the road surface. If there are some objects higher than road surface, these are detected as obstacles.



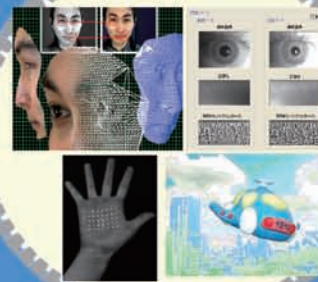
## — 3dimensional heat measurements — 「3dimensional measurement」 × 「Temperature distribution measurement」

This system can synthesize thermal image and three dimensional data to process three-dimensional temperature distribution data. Using this system, you can detect accurate relationship between spacial position and temperature. For example, You can apply this system to heat test or product evaluation of thermal design.



Point of view is not only one

~ We will help you to solve problems with advanced technology ideas ~



System development in the middle of society



C-tec kun



AUDIO, smart phone  
etc...→Bluetooth/USB/BUS



- Power window/Sliding door
- Auto air conditioner
- keyless entry
- Push engine start

### ▼Technology component

- Power supply/ Mechanical device control  
System power control, motor control, such as D/D converter control
- Various IC control  
LCD control IC control, Backlight control(FL,LED)etc...
- Model based development  
MATLAB/Simulink, Auto coding/Auto test

## — Automotive embedded software development —

Car navigation, body control system ECU

## — Business Area —

### Image processing Solution

Problem-solving (algorithm Review)  
Prototype development &  
joint research  
System development

### Embedded system solution

MATLAB/Simulink  
Model-Based  
Development  
Software Outsourcing

### Parallel & speed-up solution

Porting  
Consulting  
Software outsourcing

### To every customers

~Have you troubled by the image processing system ? ~  
We're utilizing the state-of- the- art image matching technology with guidance from Tohoku University Professor Takafumi Aoki. Using synthesize of some of image information with different nature such as X-ray, infrared, advanced three-dimensional measurement, we achieve defect inspection system, the abnormal temperature measurement and so on.







# Venture Capital for Innovation in Tohoku

## Tohoku Innovation Capital Corporation (TICC)



MINISTRY OF EDUCATION, SCIENCE, SPORTS AND CULTURE



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



Miyagi Prefecture

77 七十七銀行



### Company Information

- Company's name **Tohoku Innovation Capital Corporation ("TICC")**
- Address 1-1-1 Honcho Aoba-ku Sendai-shi Azur SENDAI F16  
<Tohoku Uni. Office> 6-6-40-407 Aoba aza Aramaki Aoba-ku  
Sendai-shi (inside the T-Biz)
- Business Investment and management support to venture companies, and management of the venture capital funds
- Establishment October 2003
- Paid up Capital 70 million yen
- Number of staff 9 people
- Board members
  - President Ko Kumagai ( ex President, Nikko Capital)
  - Executive Vice President Kazuyuki Igarashi ( ex JAFECO)
  - Managing Director Hideo Hiram (ex SII, ex Sendai Cluster)
  - Director Shiro Takahashi ( ex Representative, Sony Sendai technology center )
  - Auditor Akio Nishizawa  
( Professor, Toyo Uni. )
  - Supreme Advisor Shoichi Noguchi  
( Professor emeritus, Tohoku Uni. )
  - Advisor Yasutaka Iguchi  
( President, Miyagi Organization for Industry Promotion )
  - Tomoya Shiraishi  
(ex JAFECO, Representative Director of Social Investment Partners)

### Funds under management

#### •Tohoku Incubation Fund

Established March 25, 2004  
Fund total 31.8 billion yen

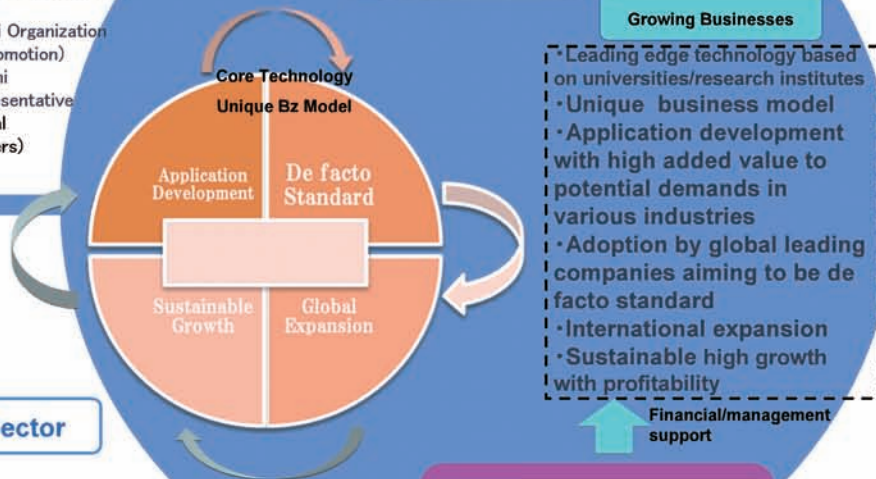
#### •Tohoku Growth Fund

Established August 31, 2006  
Fund total 35.8 billion yen

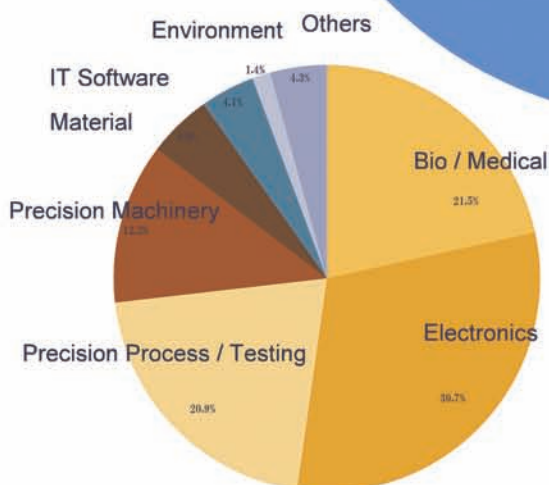
#### •TICC University Alliance fund

Established June 22, 2007  
Fund total 10.11 billion yen

Support growing companies seeking global expansion based on the core technology.



### Portfolio by Sector



• It is important for expansion into emerging markets in East Asia.

• In order to support the overseas expansion of investment companies, TICC is in conjunction with research and development institutions with overseas.

• First of all, signed with MOU with following two institutions

◆ (Taiwan) **Industrial Technology Research Institute (ITRI)**

◆ (Korea) **Korea Technology Venture Foundation (KTVF)**



# Vigorous and Creative Industry Development

## Miyagi Industry Association



### Association Profile

- ☆ Name : Miyagi Industry Association
- ☆ Address : c/o ITIM, 2-2 Akedori, Izumi, Sendai, Miyagi, JAPAN
- ☆ Establishment : December, 1986
- ☆ Chairman : Yuki Takebuchi (Corporate Consultant of Tokyo Electron Miyagi Limited)
- ☆ Membership : 418 - Regular member : 352  
- Supporting/Special : 66

### Purpose of Establishment

For Miyagi people who engage in industry and its related work by promoting exchange and improvement beyond their business, size of organizations and areas,

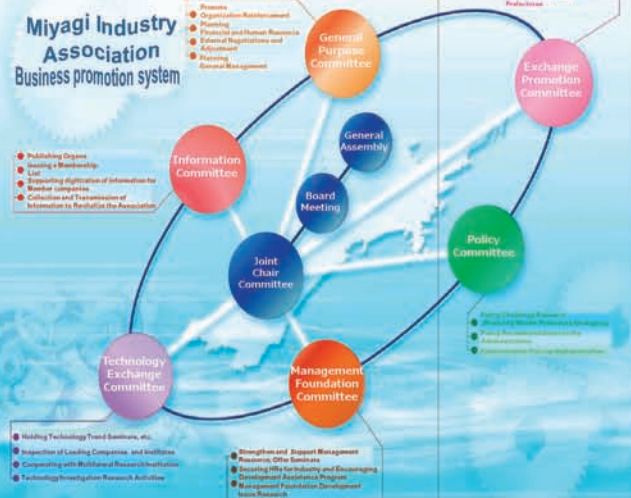
- Aiming to:**
- Reinforce the Management Base
  - Advance their Technology
  - Open up a New Market

We contribute to healthy developments of vigorous and creative industries of our prefecture.

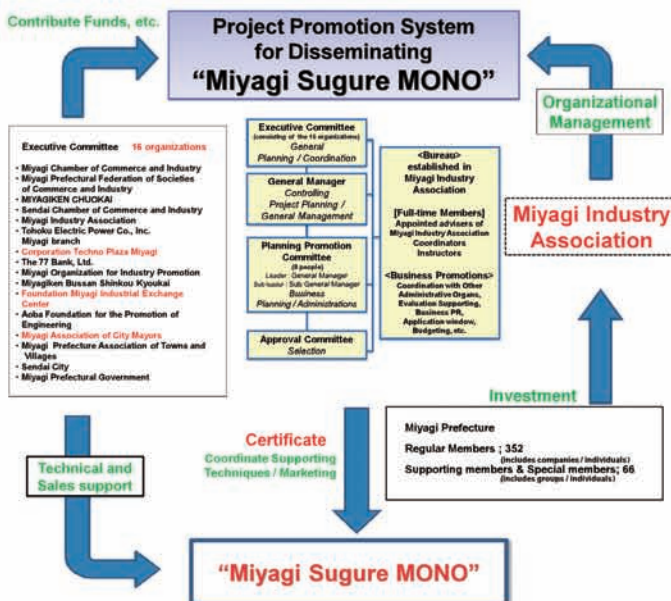
### We Support Aggressive Challenges — Miyagi Industry Association

Miyagi Industry Association aims to contribute to industrial vitalization in the prefecture. We give help to improve business performances of affiliate companies through the various projects, by moving with the times accurately, challenge to solve social problem boldly.

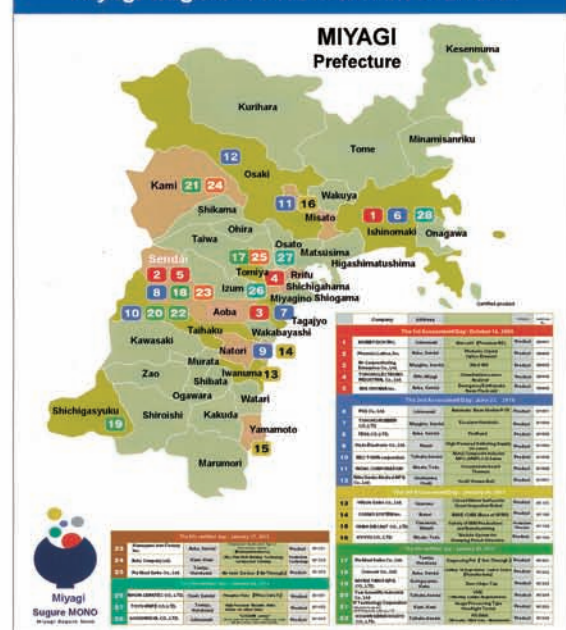
#### Miyagi Industry Association Business promotion system



### [Accepting Consignments of the Industry Association] Business Promotion System



### Miyagi Sugure MONO Certified Products





# Contributing to the field of Automotive Electronics with Optical Technology

HAMAMATSU PHOTONICS K.K.



## Hamamatsu Photonics' Automotive Solutions

We contribute to safety, comfort, and energy-saving driving for vehicle drivers using our forefront optical technology.



**Sense the Glare**  
Si Photodiode  
Photo IC Diode



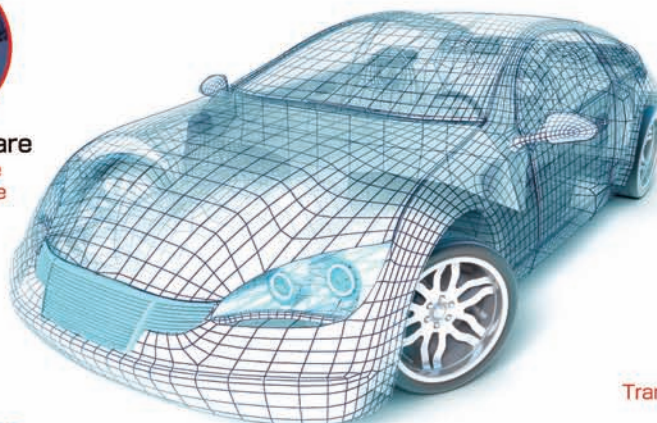
**Sense the Sun**  
Si Photodiode  
Sun Sensor Assembly



**Sense the Rain**  
Si Photodiode  
Infrared LED



**Sense the Distance**  
APD,  
Image Sensor for Distance Measurement  
Pulsed Laser Diode



**Sense the Music**  
Transmitter Photo IC/ Receiver Photo IC



**Sense the Corner**  
APD, Si PIN Photodiode  
Image Sensor for Distance Measurement  
Infrared LED, Pulsed Laser Diode



**Sense the Angle**  
Photo IC, Encoder Module  
MEMS Mirror

## Products for Manufacturing Processes

Hamamatsu Photonics has a line of products which support manufacturing.  
Please feel free to contact us for more details.

- ◆ Surface Reforming
- ◆ Thickness Measurement
- ◆ UV Coating
- ◆ UV Gluing
- ◆ Laser Welding
- ◆ Spectrophotometry
- ◆ Electrostatic removal
- ◆ Nondestructive Inspection
- ◆ Micro/Minute Pin Hole Detection
- ◆ Imaging Measurement

**HAMAMATSU**  
PHOTON IS OUR BUSINESS

### HAMAMATSU PHOTONICS K.K.

Established	September 29, 1953
Capital	34,928 Million Yen (As of end of Dec., 2012)
Number of Employees	3,045 (as of end of Sep., 2012)
Main Product Lines	Photomultiplier Tubes, Imaging Devices, Light Sources, Opto-Semiconductors, Imaging and Analyzing Systems
Domestic Center	Headquarters, Main Factory, Mitsue Factory, Shingai Factory, Toyooka Factory, Tenno Glass Works, Joko Factory, Miyakoda Factory, Central Research Laboratory, Tsukuba Research Laboratory, Industries Development Laboratory, Tokyo Branch Office, Sendai Sales Office, Tsukuba Sales Office, Tokyo Sales Office, Chubu Sales Office, Osaka Sales Office, Nishinoh Sales Office
Global subsidiaries	America, Germany, France, UK, Sweden, Italy, China

[www.hamamatsu.com](http://www.hamamatsu.com)



# Create the Future of an Affluent Society

~Contribution for people and companies by solid production techniques~



MIYAGIKASEI Co., Ltd.



MEXT



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



宮城県

77 七十七銀行



ICR

## Company Profile

### ◆Corporate Information

Name MIYAGIKASEI Co., Ltd.  
Address 15-4, Kitazawahankinzawa, Ichihassama, Kurihara, Miyagi  
CEO Akihiko Oyama  
Establishment April, 1987  
Capital ¥20 million  
Number of Employees 40  
Certification ISO9001 & ISO14001  
Government Approvals Ordinary Construction Business License chartered by Governor of Miyagi Prefecture (O-19), The 18067th item

### ◆Business Summary

Main Business Activities; FRP (fiber-reinforced plastic) production and sales  
- Auto components and other FRPs sales and production (bumpers, bodies, truck air deflectors, campers, cover panels, portable toilets, vessels, playground equipment, etc.)  
- Construction material rent & sales (portable toilets, shower houses, houses, and event supplies)  
- Construction works (lining, sealing, insulation, etc.)

### ◆Primary Customers

Automobiles  
ICL, Mitsuoka Motor Co., Ltd., Lotus,  
First Custom, FATRASTYLING Inc., KLC  
Constructions  
House builders and construction  
machineries

### ◆Group Company

HAIPURA KASEI Co., Ltd.  
8-92-5 Murasakino, Kitakami, Iwate

## Corporate Identity

We aim to contribute to society and people through high-value productions and high-quality services.

We always think about better production and service delivery to develop our ability and personality.

## Main Factory Profile

Gross Area	6,800㎡
- Molding factory area	671㎡
- Assembling factory area	205㎡
- Finishing factory area	197㎡
- Resting & warehouse area	197㎡
- Office area	113㎡



## FRP Molding Technique

### ①Hand Lay Up Molding



### ②Spray up Molding



### ③Light RTM Molding



### ④Infusion Molding

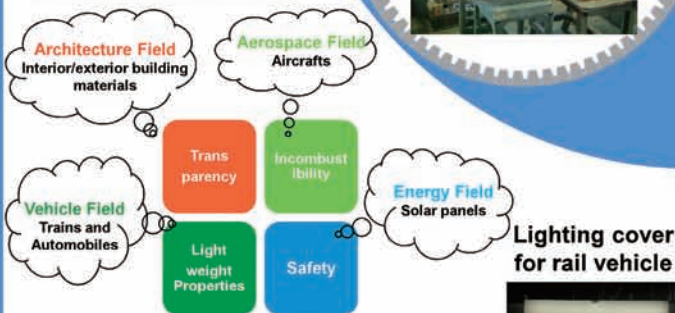


## FRP Molding Method

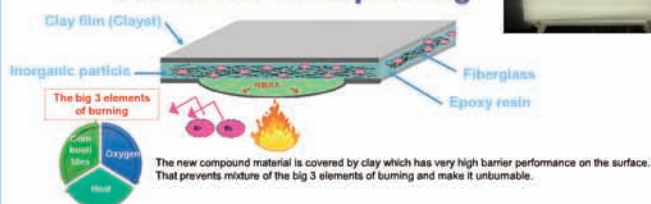
- ① Hand lay up molding  
Paste fiberglass and resin into mold by hand
- ② Spray up molding  
Spray fiberglass and resin by spray molding machine
- ③ Light RTM molding  
Set fiberglass in an uneven mold, and inject resin into.
- ④ Infusion molding  
Set fiberglass in a mold, and inject resin into by vacuum drawing

Working on  
New Techniques

## The development of EXVIEW



## Mechanism of fireproofing



Mitsuoka Motor Co., Ltd.  
'View'  
FRP Front face, Bonnet,  
and Trunk



## Message for corporate customers

~As your partner company, we create the future by new ideas & challenges~  
We always think what we could do for our customers and society.  
By the productions and manufactures, we aim to contribute to society.

## Contact

TEL +81-(0)228-52-3931 FAX+81-(0)228-52-3933

E-mail: [info@miyagi-kasei.co.jp](mailto:info@miyagi-kasei.co.jp) URL: <http://www.miyagi-kasei.co.jp/>



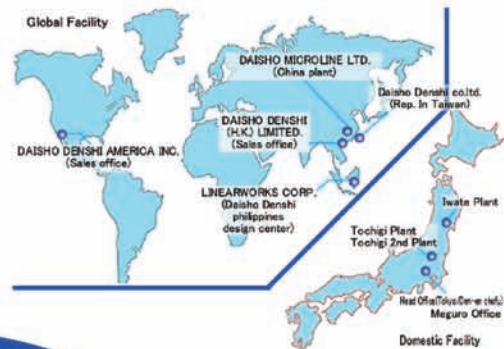
# We provide the Best Solution with the Highest Technology Daisho Denshi Co., LTD



## PROFILE

- ◇Company Name : Daisho Denshi Co., LTD
- ◇Address : 2-16-5 Denenchofu, Ota-ward, Tokyo
- ◇Date of Foundation : 12 September, 1968
- ◇Paid in Capital : ¥731million
- ◇CEO : Naotoshi Shinozaki
- ◇Main Products : Printed board design and manufacturing;
  - Planning for pattern, various simulation
  - BGA board, CSP board, COB board, FC-BGA board
  - Build up multilayer board, Cavity board
  - BVH / IVH multilayer board •Laser Metal Mask
  - Magic Resin Career •Various tester jigs
  - Component assembly
- ◇Annual Revenue : ¥18,700million  
(2014 financial results as of March, 2015)
- ◇Main Customers :
  - Mitsubishi Electronic Corporation
  - Murata Manufacturing Co., Ltd
  - Sony Corporation
  - Panasonic Corporation
  - FUJITSU LIMITED
  - CANON Inc. etc.

## NETWORK



## Total Support System

研究開発  
Research &  
Development

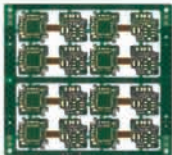
プリント基板  
Manufacturing

設計  
Design

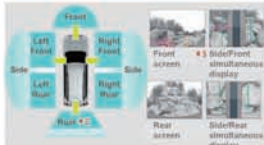
実装・検査機器  
BGA, CSP Mounting &  
Inspection Tool Making

組立用治具  
Assembly Tool  
Manufacturing

We satisfy customer's needs on  
flexible manufacturing, from research  
development, design, production to  
assemblage for printed boards.



4Layers Flexible-Rigid Build up

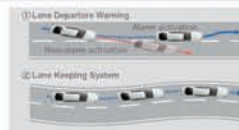


Automatic High Beam



- 1 The system automatically switches low beams to high beams, when it detects efficiency.
- 2 It switches high beams to low beams, automatically, when the system detects lamps of leading/coming vehicle, street lights, etc.

Lane Keeping Assist



## CAMERA MODULE



Iwate Plant



Tochigi Plant

## BLUE TOOTH



6Layers Build up



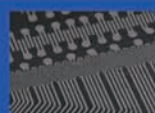
4Layers



## ENGINE CONTROL PARTS

We have accumulated manufacturing technologies, experiences, know-how and networks since the foundation. Utilizing these abilities, we have created total support systems such as manufacturing, pattern planning, simulation, manufacture of tool for production, package support tool, development of inspection tools, parts package, construction for unit, assessment for reliability and so on.

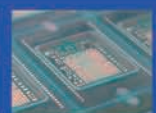
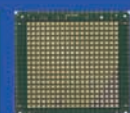
We swiftly and flexibly meet the diversified needs of the customers, not only for total support, but also for each process.



Main Office : TEL 03-3722-2151

Iwate Plant : TEL 0191-63-5111

<http://www.daisho-denshi.co.jp>





# Using electric vehicle COMS Car Sharing system

Strategic Regional Innovation Support Program by MEXT, Next Generation Automobiles / Miyagi Area



TOYOTA TSUSHO CORPORATION

Green Mobility Business Development Dept.  
81-3-4306-3174



MEXT



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



宮城県



## Excellent ideas to use eco-friendly Micro EV, "COMS"

**EV Sharing  
@ Community,  
Condominium,  
Workplace,  
Tourist area  
etc....**



### Selling points of COMS sharing system

#### ● Remaining battery level and cruising range estimation



### Display battery level & cruising range

Select "Station" ⇒  
"Departure time" ⇒ choose "Vehicle"

### Display battery level and possible travel mileage

- \* State-of-charge (SOC) is calculated by information from COMS and accumulated charging data.
- \* Cruising range is calculated by remaining battery level.

### Driving route search

Plot your "destination"

Route Search ⇒ Battery consumption calculation

Possible to reach destination      Unable

Display "Estimated time of travel" and "Distance"      Display "NG"

- \* Calculated by accumulated driving data and slope/grade information on map and driver's past driving characteristic.

### State-of-charge projection after drive & estimated battery charging time display

SOC projection after drive

### Calculate battery charging time & recharge level

- \* Estimated SOC at the time of car return is calculated by accumulated driving data and actual current battery level.
- \* Estimated battery charging time and recharge level are calculated by accumulated charging data and CAN information from COMS.



# Inflection line matching algorithm

~Advanced defect detection technique for painting on mirror surface by image processing~



By Three projects corporation



MINISTRY OF EDUCATION,  
SCIENCE, SPORTS,  
AND CULTURE



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



77 七十七銀行



## Company profile

Address : 〒981-3212 15-22 4 cho-me, cho-meigaoka Izumiku Sendai, Miyagi  
Established : March 3, 1987  
Capital stock : 10million yen  
Employee : 31 people (March,2012)  
Office : Headquarters (Cho-meigaoka Izumi-ku)  
Furukawa branch (Nakazato HuruKawa Osaki Miyagi)  
Business info : 1. Embedded Systems  
2. Measurement & test system development  
3. Operational systems development  
4. Image processing system development  
5. digital / analog circuit design  
6. Research & development



ナショナルインスツルメンツ社 アライアンスパートナー(東北初)

LabVIEW認定開発者5名(東北最大規模、国内トップクラス)

※April, 2013

- 1 NI certified instructor
- 5 certified LabVIEW developer
- 3 certified LabVIEW associate developer

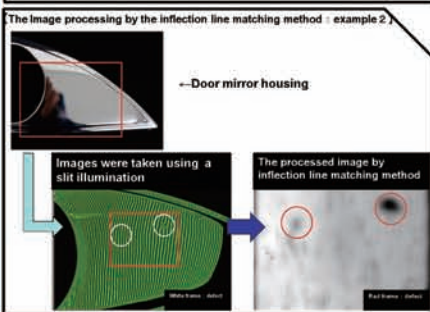
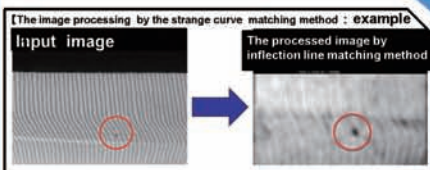


## Summary of Inflection line matching method

• Algorithm to highlight irregular part of the interval and the direction of the curve in the image.

< Applications >

⇒ Using slit of the organic EL lighting to imprint slit on the test object to take in image.



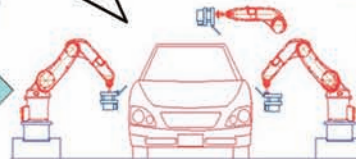
## Automatic defect inspection

Need 4-6 inspectors



Visual inspection is not be stable way!

Unnecessary inspectors



Stable & Perfect inspection!

- Prevent defect outflow
- Save inspection cost

## 【Applications】

- Surface defect inspection of the exterior and interior automotive products
- Surface defect inspection of plating painted
- Surface defect inspection of metal processed goods
- Surface defect inspection of plastic products
- Surface defect inspection of resin processed products

Etc...Applicable to defect inspection with respect to the surface that has the property of specular reflection to the light.

"2010 Strategic Technology Infrastructure Support Sophisticated Business"

## Adoption Projects

"Commercialization and development of image processing embedded software for enhancing visual for industrial robot"

One of the project development result "Inflection line matching method"

※ As "surface inspection method and surface inspection device". The patented in January 2013.  
(Patented :Number 5182833 )

【Joint research group】(Alphabetical order)  
Hikichi Seiko Corporation  
Miyagi Prefectural Industrial Technology Center

【Adviser】  
Tohoku University Grad school of Information Science & Technology.  
Prof. Aoki

Industry-academia-government - collaboration

※ 1のサンプル画像



## ① 検査対象物

対象物	ゆず※1	曲線面や汚れ※2	鏡面	艶有り	艶なし
塗装 (メタリック色)	×	×	○	○	×
メッキ	—	×	○	—	—
金属加工	—	×	○	—	—

## ② 欠陥、及び検査対象物の形状

表面 状態	欠陥				検査対象物の形状				
	線キズ	汚れ ゴミ	ゆるやかな凹凸	鋭利な凹凸 (ブツ金)	平面	ゆるやかな曲面	きつい曲面	カド	複雑な曲面
									
ゆず※1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
曲線面や 汚れ※2	×	—	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
鏡面	△	○	○	○	○	○	△	×	△
艶有り	△	○	○	○	○	○	△	×	△
艶なし	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

※1 欠陥とまでは見えない程度のゆず肌 (塗装表面の粗さ (ラウンド) ) のうち、比較的小さいもの。

※2 表面を照明しよ局につく明暗差のきつもの (光を反射させ白色に見える凹凸など) や、表面光沢を失わせる汚れ、検査面全面に付いているもの。



By three projects corporation  
〒981-3212 15-22 Chomeigaoka Izumi-ku Sendai  
TEL:022-342-7077 / FAX:022-342-7079  
http://www.x3pro.co.jp/  
E-Mail:sales@x3pro.co.jp





# We provide "New familiar Hybrid"

## My Car Plaza Eco Custom Division Corporation

<http://www.e-rhs.com/>



### Hybrid Cars Evolution to "Ultimate Eco-Car"



RHYBRID Prius α (ZVW41)



LPG + Electricity + Gasoline

The evolution to the "ultimate eco-car" by the RHYBRID of the motor hybrid car is synonymous with eco-friendly cars.

The exhibitors participating in RHYBRID Prius α in 2011 Tokyo Motor Show. It was a celebration of next-generation vehicles. Many visitors had to experience abroad to see.



### Active in the Nationwide "not a dream" as the vehicle realistic

RHYBRID, so called Bi-fuel LPG remodeling is a technique that can be practiced right now.

The economic efficiency and excellent environmental performance, a lot of attention from taxi operators around the country, especially in Tokyo metropolitan area, there are more than 700 taxi vehicle active currently.

As a car running daily basis, there is a running truck record of more than 400,000 km after remodeling.

There is also a truck record of introduction as official vehicles of municipal and commercial vehicles.

Adoption in local government, is due to the strong focus on LPG in case of emergency in the earthquake earlier.



Use of fuel as the "LPG"  
Realistic Ecocustom=" Real HYBRID system "

# RHYBRID®

Innovative Custom for Eco



### Non-stop Evolution



RHYBRID Hiace (RH224 renewal)



RHYBRID Camry (AVV50 Renewal)



RHYBRID Professional box (NCP51 renewal)

Prius series is the flagship model in our company, in order to respond to various needs, we'll continue to expand its corresponding model.

We don't think a technology that requires million people, but at present, it is in the process of evolution of automotive technology, we believe that technology that connects to the next generation.

Know-how and retrofit technology that we have is immediately transferable to bi-fuel of the LNG and CNG.

Now, it is a next generation energy issues such as Payload and infrastructure, challenge of widespread use, but when the conditions are in place, it is a technology that can immediately respond.

### Aim for Higher Goals



RHYBRID CROWN (AWS210 renewal)

The technology and the structure of "Automobiles", especially "engines" develop firmly and more highly day by day. For example, the latest crown hybrid. It has the new style 2.5L engine "Next generation D-4S" which is concentrated Toyota's high and advanced technology. We materialized the gasoline x LPG dual fuel reduction by analyzing the vehicle characteristic and the esoteric control system. Immediately, we received construction projects and we are promoting the mass production system.

As "Automobiles" are developing, we are also aiming our technology and system's progress. This challenge has just begun. We keep on challenging with the aim of future heights.

RHYBRID仕様車 設計・開発・施工・販売  
My Car Plaza 028-3161 4-23-1 Kuronuma Ishidoriyacho Hanamaki Iwate  
<http://www.e-rhs.com/> TEL: 0198-45-2700 FAX: 0198-45-6579  
e-mail: info@e-rhs.com





# Auto industry support through technology seeds

## AKITA Industrial Technology Center

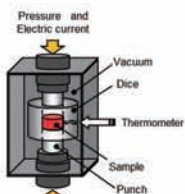


### Super hard tool materials of resources strategic type

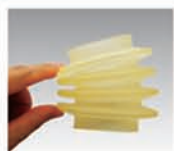
We've tackled development of hard tool materials have high hardness and high crack length. As a result, it was found that Tungsten carbide(WC) raw material of the hard metal becomes densification adding SiC. Therefore, we become able to make WC-based cemented without adding cobalt(Co).



A prototype of burnishing reamer collaborating with companies



Development method of hard tool materials



A prototype has flexibility.



The example can make simultaneous trials using two color resins.

The Rapid Prototyping technology don't need metal mold, and you can get prototype in a short time. It can raise capability to develop new products. In addition, you are able to shape prototype from three-dimensional data(STL) gained by three-dimensional CAD or 3D scanner, and the feel of shaping model and function can be evaluate.

### Prototyping by digital engineering

#### For companies

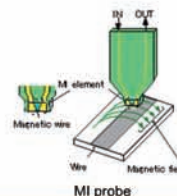
It becomes high function and low cost of automobile parts and others by the locally laser quenching technique, which is our center's technology seeds. Also, we design an improvement in productivity for automobile factories by the hardness test gripper technique for industrial robots. In this wise, we support automobile industry with seeds of technology of design, processing, and measurement based on materials engineering, mechanical engineering, and electrical and electronic engineering. For more information or any question, please contact the contact address below.

### A high frequency magnetic detection element

We developed MI probe measurable electric current of the wiring contactlessly from direct current to high frequency with high sensitivity. Covering all frequency band and having flat frequency characteristics, that implements 10 micron spatial resolution. This one can evaluate EMC of the whole vehicle body. Application as high frequency noise sensor, high bandwidth magnetic field sensor, and rotation sensor are capable also. So, the structures are simple and the manufacturing cost can suppress.



The measurement example by developed MI effect type magnetic probe



MI probe

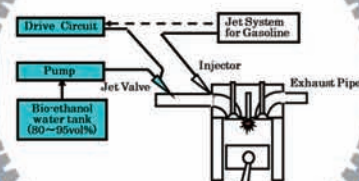
## Development and proof experiments of Dual-Fuel Vehicle

We took running tests in Solar sports line of Oogata-village.



As a result, we finished proof experiment safely without engine trouble.

It was equipped with a bio-ethanol tank in addition to the gasoline tank.



To a minimum remodeling of around engine!

DFV is the automobile can use two fuel both gasoline and bio-ethanol water coincidentally. The vehicle runs by providing the two fuel from the two fuel supply systems to the engine. Accordingly, reducing carbon dioxide could be expected.



Autoclave

The carbon fiber reinforced plastic(CFRP) has merits like lightness, high strength, high rigidity, high corrosion resistance. It is the next-generation material which expanding a substitute from conventional metal material rapidly as structure material of automobile parts. Our center aim to expand industrial utilization, by maintenance of facilities and developing technology seeds.

### Composite Center



**"LNG-DDF"****Main figure in the shale gas revolution****Hana Engineering Japan Co., Ltd.**<http://www.hanaeng-japan.com>MINISTRY OF EDUCATION,  
SCIENCE, SPORTS,  
AND CULTURE

TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



Miyagi Prefecture

77 七十七銀行

**Retreat from nuclear power and the shale gas revolution**

After the Great East Japan Earthquake, the extreme began to retreat from nuclear power worldwide. Then, simultaneously the times changed not to rely on petroleum energy. That is the fuel revolution by developing of fuel gas mining technology, representative USA. The new hybrid system of motor and gas not to rely on gasoline protect the global environment, with a thermal power station makes retreat from nuclear possible, and the fuel battery car instead of electric cars.

When Japan is waved by retreat from nuclear, the shale gas revolution is in progress in the world. It advances to retreat from nuclear and protect people's life that Japan make fuel revolution as a member of the shale gas revolution.

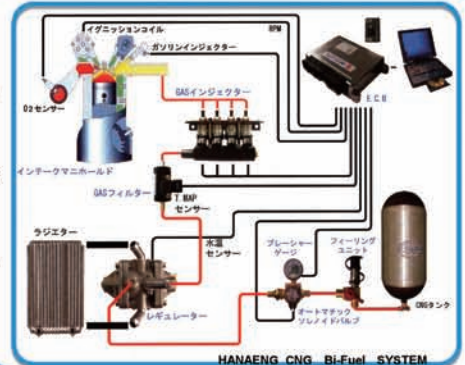
Nowadays, if the motor hybrid based on gasoline car increase fuel efficiency 40% compared with gasoline car, development of gas hybrid by the shale gas revolution can increase fuel efficiency 30% furthermore.

Therefore, almost hazardous wastes will be restrained, and many high environmentally cars exist in the world.

The lowering of price of automobile fuel by the shale gas revolution, automobile fuel efficiency will be able to be halved. So the spread reducing hazardous waste from cars, we can leave the precious legacy beautiful earth to offspring.

**The secondary fuel system not rely on gasoline oil when earthquake****Bi-Fuel**

Bi-Fuel is hybrid of gasoline and gas, when warming-up operation it uses gasoline, a few minutes later it switches to gas automatically. When the Great East Japan Earthquake gas stations were filled of crowd, Bi-Fuel car were able to supply at vacant gas station. Fuel efficiency rise 30 to 35%, and CO2 are cut down above 20%, Nox, PM etc. are able to reduce 50 to 70%. It uses gas: LPG, CNG.

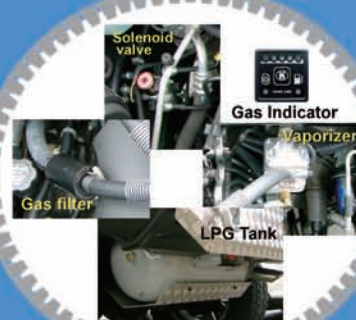


LPG-CNG gas hybrid system

**We provide next generation car.**

Restraining hazardous exhaust materials, CO2 decrease and fuel efficiency increase.

Gas hybrid system, the most practical, becomes the leading role of the shale gas revolution.



We provide the most practical gas hybrid cars that convert petroleum fuel car into high environmentally car as the primacy of post-oil fuel in automobile world, solving retreat from nuclear power in Japan, not being late for the shale gas revolution only once in a century or two centuries in the world.

**CNG Bi-Fuel Gas Injection System**

It can utilize almost gas, such as LNG, HHO.

**Japanese taxis choose Prius Hybrid instead of gas powered vehicles.**

For several years, Japanese taxi companies have replaced Toyota Prius with LPG auto gas car. And simultaneously, the number of taxi company convert Prius into gas hybrid boosted. Used Bi-Fuel system are occupied almost 100% by our company made.

**Company profile**

Company name  
Hana Engineering Japan Co., Ltd.  
Paid in capital 10,000,000yen  
Founded October 2009 established May 2011  
President Kazuhiko Kami  
Head Office Tsurugaoka2-12-3, Izumi-Ku, Sendai,  
Miyagi, 981-3109 Japan  
East Japan Sales Department  
HANA JAPAN first building 2F  
3-1-43 Haranomachi, Miyagino, Sendai  
983-0841, Japan  
West Japan Sales Department  
Hanahiyakata67-2Kiyosu-shi, Aichi-ken 452-0962 Japan  
System hybrid department  
HANA JAPAN first building 3F  
Haramachi3-1-43, Miyagino-Ku, Sendai  
Information center  
HANA JAPAN first building3F Haramachi3-1-43, Miyagino-Ku, Sendai

Sales department building, view from National Route 45

**Products and sales items**

Gas hybrid system in general  
•LPG Bi-Fuel system  
•CNG Bi-Fuel system  
•LPG-CNG Bi-Fuel system

Correspondence gas:  
LPG, CNG, LNG, HHO, oxyhydrogen (OHMASA-GAS) biogas in general  
•Plan, Design, Product;  
Limousine, Adapted vehicles  
•The ability test strength and stiffness of cars in general  
•Operations authorized by Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport and related ministries



The gas hybrid car's the range per one fuel filling is 10 times as long as electric car. It can reduce CO2 20 to 22% compared with gasoline, reducing hazardous wastes 60 to 90% such as CO, HC, Nox, PM, Sox, fuel efficiency can increase 30 to 40% (compared with gasoline car).

※Though "hybrid" means to have plural motor in one car, "Bi-Fuel" means the system combusts dual fuel by switching alternately, we express all of those "hybrid" to understand by general public.

**Hana Engineering Japan Co., Ltd.**

East Japan Sales Department 3-1-43 Haranomachi, Miyagino, Sendai 983-0841, Japan

TEL +81-(0)50-1208-5862 (representative) FAX +81-(0)22-776-5072

E-mail: [hanaeng\\_japan@ybb.ne.jp](mailto:hanaeng_japan@ybb.ne.jp)<http://www.hanaeng-japan.com>

After the Great East Japan Earthquake, the world began breaking with nuclear power generation. One only accident takes life and the health of innumerable people, and it makes towns into the death. Spread of electric car increases electrical energy consumption by 10%, it puts on the brakes retreat from nuclear. It is not enough that wealthy families install solar power system. A nominal that we are supplied from electric cars when a natural disaster, but cars are not able to at the important time. Besides, the batteries retain only several hours. Solar power system responds the case of a power failure due to a disaster, any days or any weeks. Though the problem of thermal power generations is only fire, nuclear reactor convert a hometown into dead town. Almost all regions have the possibility. The tragedy of FUKUSHIMA is not another person's problem. We contribute to retreat from nuclear with making cars using clean energy liquefied natural gas (LNG). Gas cars and electric cars. Electric cars sound smart, but we hope you to find out there are dreadful power supply source behind them. Although the nuke has called safety and reasonable, the Nuke accident of the Great East Japan Earthquake caused a great illluck, and its amount of damage is as tens or hundreds times as the cost when it was built. Now Japanese government seems to force people to pay that, we are convinced the importance of gas hybrid, because we must choose a choice to protect our offspring.



# To provide our customers with the added value different from the other companies based on innovate material

## NEC TOKIN corporation



### Company overview

Company's name: NEC TOKIN corporation

Capital stock: 34.2 billion yen

Sales figures: 41.3 billion yen (2012)

Number of employees: Consolidated 6,014 (Domestic 1,298 international 4,716)

Production plants: 7 (Domestic 3, International 4)

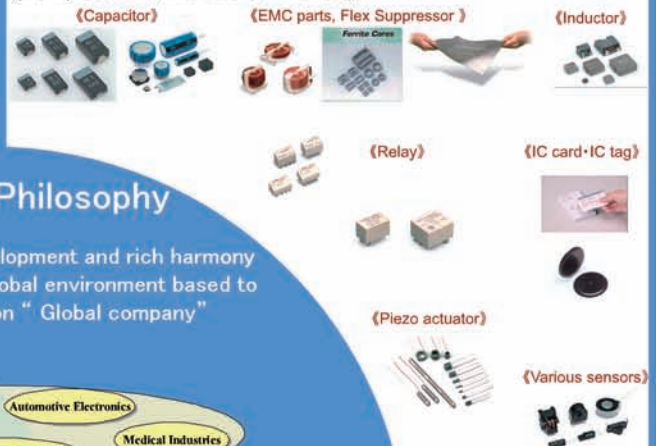
As of March 31, 2013

### Factories and Products



### Main product

Tantalum capacitors, Electric double-layer capacitors, EMI suppressing components, Flex Suppressor (noise suppression sheets), Power inductors, Signal Relays, Power relays, IC cards and IC tags, Piezoelectric devices, Sensors (Temperature, vibration, infrared).



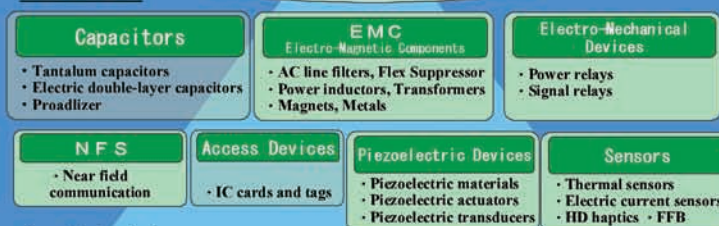
### Corporate Philosophy

We contribute to the development and rich harmony between people and the global environment based to the material innovation "Global company"

#### Main Markets



#### Main Products



#### Core Technologies



### Expansion into Car electronics market

~To HEV core device the latest

from various electrical parts, we'll propose a variety of solution~



Next generation vehicles for latest items

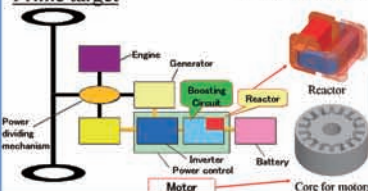
Nano crystalline soft magnetic material

### What's Nano crystalline magnetic material ?

High saturation magnetic flux density & Ultra Low Electric power loss Nano Cristal  
Found by Prof. Akihiro Makino, TOHOKU UNIVERSITY  
We joint develop to practical use



### Prime target



The contribution to the Creation of next-generation vehicles And highly efficient technology development in the Northeast



# Towards a leading manufacturer of next generation

## Ricoh Industry corporation Tohoku plant

Ministry of Education,  
Culture, Sports,  
Science and Technology

TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



Miyagi Prefecture of Government



77 BANK



ICR

### About Ricoh Industry

#### ■ With the aim of manufacturing to provide new value creation to customers

April 2013, offering integrated part of Ricoh Co., Ltd. Production Division (Tohoku Ricoh, Ricoh Printing Systems, Ricoh Uni-techno) and series production company of three domestic, the company responsible for the domestic production of the Ricoh Group, was established as a production company.

The new company, to mobilize the power of each company so far, and not only with the product, with the aim to advanced manufacturing company that has a technology development capabilities for the next generation of new key parts, such as a new business area, the Ricoh Group to become the company's core to bolster the manufacturing of power, we will continue to strive.

#### 《 Tohoku plant picture 》



#### 《 Ricoh brand message 》

**RICOH**  
imagine. change.

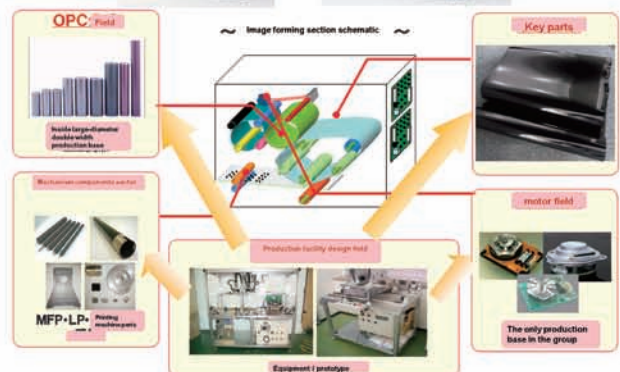
In bringing together of imagination, we create change. We will continue to provide new value to our customers in the future.

### Production items

#### 《 printing machine 》



#### 《 copier 》



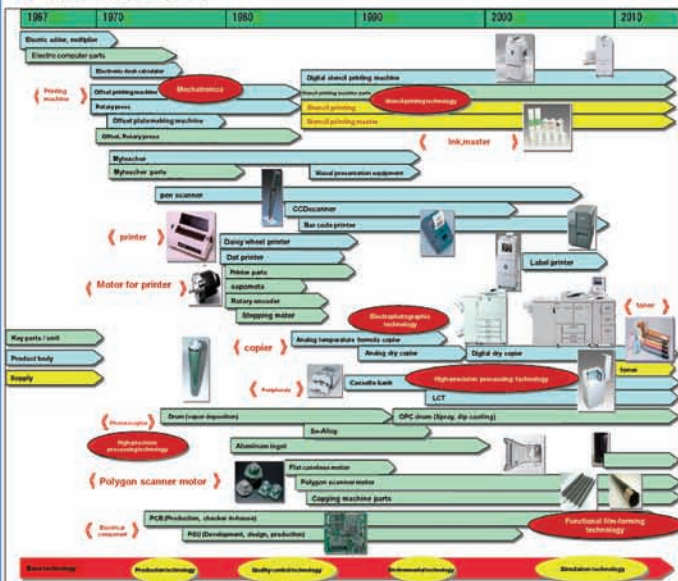
From the main body of product to parts, functions necessary for crafting gather in a northeastern establishment and I perform the action that is the concurrent that did the cooperation with the design thickly routinely, and go ahead through method of construction development, the facilities development concurrently and realize a quick mass production shift, the achievement of QCDSE, production capacity maximization.

### Changes in technology (technology that has been polished)

#### ■ Production technologies that are the backbone

We always challenge the highest technology development. And, at Tohoku plant, take good care of a forward posture to go one step ahead, a new action through the production of OA apparatus connection product, main parts.

#### 《 製品・技術の変遷 》



### Aiming to create new value

#### ■ We will continue to a new value provided to customers.

As a production function companies, not only to contribute to Ricoh group so far, and cultivate it until now from the past, we will make a new value provided to our clients on the base of the techniques polished.

#### ■ Major holdings technology

##### High-precision processing technology

Cutting, grinding processing technology

Parts processing technology

##### Image processing technology

Diagnostic imaging tool

##### Production equipment development technology

Equipment production example

##### Recycle technology

Equipment maintenance technology

Various evaluation technology

Our manufacturing recycling machine

Provide value to a new area



# Searches for five senses functional sensing



Miura sensor institute corporation



MEXT



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



77 七十七銀行

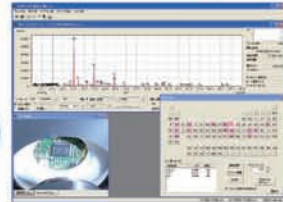


## Non-contact type harmful elements detecting device

### Denbee Series

The measured immediately in a non-contact harmful elements

The inspection of RoHS Directive REACH



We can analyze the elements contained in the sample by X-ray fluorescence.

small



Take it everywhere



Elemental mapping

Evaluation of the sample with a diameter of 300mm!

## Magnet sensor RTD



attached to the measuring unit

A magnet built into the sensor part, putting on and taking off of the sensor and the measured object is excellent simple, workability.



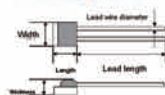
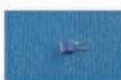
Plastic coating thermocouple line

It is superior for use in places like around the water, trash.

### M 222 platinum resistance temperature detector

A temperature range is wide and is superior in long-term stability, compatibility, accuracy.

It is high-performance at only 2mm



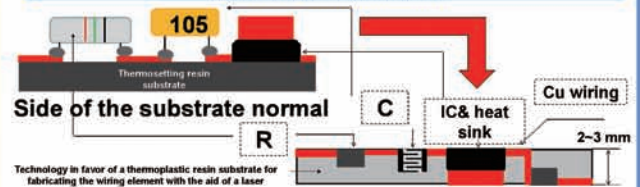
Length	Width	Lead length	Lead Ø
2.3±0.15	2.1±0.2	0.9±0.3/0.2	10±1
			0.2±0.02

## Temperature sensor

Namie	M 222 platinum resistance temperature detector
Rated resistance	100Ω (when 0°C)
Tolerance	German industry standard DIN EN 60751, class A
Manufacturing standard	German industry standard DIN EN 60751 (IEC 751)
Temperature range	Glass: A: -50 °C ~ +300 °C
Temperature coefficient of resistance	TCR = 3850 ppm/K
Output wires	Platinum clad nickel wire
Connection methods	welding, welding, brazing
Prolonged stability	Resistance value drift of 500 °C 1000 hours after the 0.04 percent maximum (30.1)
Vibration resistance	withstand 40G acceleration in the 10 ~ 2000Hz (30.2)
Impact resistance	withstand 100G acceleration in half sine wave of 0.5ms (30.2)
Use conditions	Available only dry environment
Insulation resistance	20°C: 100 MΩ over; 500°C: 2 MΩ over
Self-heating	0.4 K/mW at 0°C
Response time	Underwater measurements (v = 0.4 m/s): 10.5 ± 0.05 s Air measurements (v = 2 m/s): 10.5 ± 3.0 s 10.9 ± 10.0 s
Measured current	100 W: 0.3 ~ 1.0 mA 500 W: 0.1 ~ 0.7 mA 1000 W: 0.1 bis 0.3 mA (Please consider the self-heating)

※1 (Guaranteed range of class A is 300 °C ~ -50 °C. It is the tolerance of the Class B in the case of 300 °C)  
※2 will change by the mounting structure of the sensor

## Method included any value electric element embedded substrate manufacturing apparatus of environment-friendly



### 【 Feature 】

Side of the substrate to be prepared by the action

\* Wiring need only the substrate thickness, the apparatus for manufacturing electrical and electronic devices.

( Device that included fabricated embedded on the spot to the substrate wiring and parts )

\* Standard values and can be formed on the spot element of the non-standard value

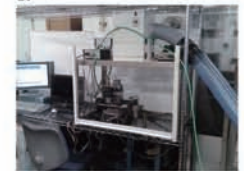
\* Raw materials and thermoplastic resin substrate recycling

\* Conductive transfer rate Cu wiring possible of the plating film equivalent

\* The expensive vacuum apparatus is all-free!

: Plastic (Nihon kogyo shuppan April, 2013)

Collaboration with Prof. Katsuhiko Suzuki from Sendai National College of Technology



Embedding apparatus laser assisted particle jet



Look measured by a variety of sensors, such as the movement of the head, hands and feet, and eyes, listen, and can be feedback to their own feeling.

## 3 sensory feedback system

To everyone in the company

~ Make the research and prototyping and development of measurement equipment ~

We are a research-based company. We perform the construction of the optical measurement system by the materials tester by the request from a semiconductor, the machine materials maker and a university, the research institute request, device production.



〒981-3203 1-40 2 Cho-me Takamori Izumi-ku Sendai, Miyagi 21st Century Plaza Research Center 207 room

TEL: 022-374-3207 FAX: 022-772-0640

E-mail: office@miura-sensor.jp HP: http://www.miura-sensor.jp



# Electronic Devices

from Planning, Design, Manufacturing, Evaluation, to Services

## K Technology Corporation



### Core value & DMS concept

KTECHのコアバリュー

## DMSコンセプト

お客様の課題をあらゆる面で解決する  
ソリューション企業をめざして



- Design service which surpass a simple mass production design from a development stage including product concept and prototype launch.



- Not only a production by commissioning, we also offer production service which involve the high reliability evaluation technology and the production technical assistance.



- It is the solution service which offers not only after service but also solution service that provides added value such as material procurement cost-reduction, production and new business marketing.



### Core technique of the in-vehicle business

#### Development and design of products

- IMAGE PROCESSING /display technology/digital technology
- cabinet design/ packing design /Printed wiring board design

#### The quality system

- ISO/TS16949 A quality control system cultivated it with an in-vehicle apparatus product

#### facilities

- Including evaluation facilities, necessary facilities for securing of quality of the in-vehicle product are enriched.

#### Designers according to the product area



We provide a solution in accord with the needs of the customers.

We are design and fabrication company to support your manufacturing.

To the needs of the customer, we cope with the form that general and partial of great variety.



### Core technology



We have skills and experiences of wide product area and various product categories.



### Company Profile



Company name K Technology Corporation  
 Established April, 2005  
 Paid in capital 100 million yen  
 Net sales ¥9.8 billion (2013 result)

Employees 558 (As of Oct 1, 2014)  
 Office Head Office 325 Ganbara, Kami-machi, Kami-gun, Miyagi, Japan  
 Tokyo Sales Office 6th Floor, Nikko Gotanda Bldg. 2-29-5  
 Nishigotanda, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo

Facilities area Site 187,313 m<sup>2</sup>  
 Building 34,027 m<sup>2</sup>  
 Business contents Design, trial manufacture, production and services of electronic devices.  
 The public certification ISO/TS16949, ISO14001 ISO13485 certification

### To companies

~Please tell me the company's problem.~

We suggest differentiation and increasing competitiveness with other companies, by adding wide manufacturing service from development to service "DMS(Development & Design, Manufacturing, Service & Solution)" has.

#### <Head Office>

325 Ganbara, Kami-machi, Kami-gun, Miyagi, Japan  
 TEL: +81-(0)229-64-1111 FAX: +81-(0)229-63-5652  
 URL: <http://www.k-technology.co.jp/>

#### <Tokyo Sales Office>

6th Floor, Nikko Gotanda Bldg, 29-5 Nishigotanda 2-chome, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo  
 TEL: +81-(0)3-6431-9067 FAX: +81-(0)3-6431-9068  
 Email: [info@k-technology.co.jp](mailto:info@k-technology.co.jp)





We propose an image inspection system of world-class



Inspec Inc.

<http://www.inspec21.com/>

MEXT

MINISTRY OF EDUCATION,  
SCIENCE, SPORTS,  
AND CULTURE

TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University

宮城県  
Miyagi Prefecture77 七十七銀行  
DAIICHI

## ■ Company Information

Trade Name	Inspec corporation
Securities Code	6656
Listed Market	Market of the High-Growth and Emerging Stocks
Headquarters	Kakunodate, Semboku, Akita
Establishment	January, 1984
Capital	1,274 Million yen
Number of Employee	45 (As of April, 2012)
Business Lineup	Development and production, the sale of the optical appearance tester of a semiconductor and the IT-related device and maintenance service.

## 【Headquarters】



Famous cherry blossom in Kakunodate

We hold all the elemental technology of the appearance tester

## ■ Image processing technology

Imaging technology (camera, lens and lighting system)

17000 pixel CCD line camera



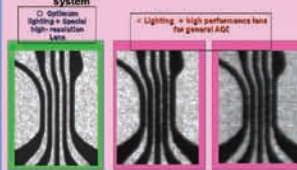
Dedicated lens



Lighting configuration example 1



☆ The example of optimal imaging optical system



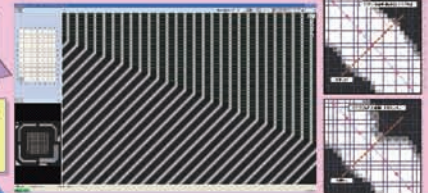
☆ Different of the captured image due to lighting conditions



## Inspection algorithm (example)

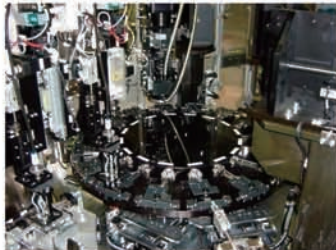
☆ Length measurement algorithm (most stable for the highly precise inspection of the minute pattern)

All the pattern and the space make length measurement!



## ■ Mechanonics

☆ Rotation index transport cases



☆ Straight transport index cases



☆ Examination for exact dimensions screening equipment



Parts supply from parts feeder  
The inspection classification of sub-micron accuracy in digital gauge  
High-speed processing by the cam drive  
Inspection tact: 2 seconds / 1

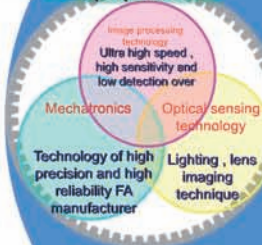
☆ Bump AOI



Jeffrey tray deck to deck Jeffrey tray  
three-dimensional two-dimensional bump + front and back

Composite inspection sorter  
Inspection tact: 2 seconds / 1

## Equipment



## Service

Operative know-how  
BGA, CSP, L/F, TAB tape  
A wide range of operational know-how

The image tester development that is most suitable from thorough sample inspection

## Product (element crystal technology)

Substrate AOI (SX3300)



Substrate AOI (SX1000)

Tape inspection equipment (TR3000)



BGA-CSP inspection equipment  
LED mold frame inspection equipment

## To all of companies

How about being considered about possibility such as the collective inspection in the state that stood in line to an examination for all quantity and the tray with the image in the in-line?  
If you have a problem with examination for image, please talk to us.

【Contact】 Inspec corporation sales department Michiaki Tomioka  
TEL : (direct) 0187-52-3073 FAX : 0187-54-3195  
E-mail : [mtomioka@inspec21.com](mailto:mtomioka@inspec21.com)



Supported by high technology business that value

## Altech Corporation



MINISTRY OF EDUCATION, SCIENCE, SPORTS, AND CULTURE



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



Miyagi Prefecture

77 七十七銀行



## Altech Corporation

## ■ Company Info

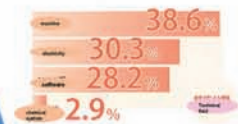
- Establishment: January, 1971
- Address: 3-7-13 Nagamachi Taihaku-ku Sendai, Miyagi (Main building: 2-3-5 Minatomirai Nishi-ku Yokohama, Kanagawa Queens Tower C 18F)
- Listing Classification : First section of the Tokyo Stock Exchange (code: 4641)
- President: Soichi Ushijima
- Capital stock: 2.3 billion 47 million yen (December, 2012)
- Employee: Consolidated 2,565 / Single consolidated 2,283 (December, 2012)
- Business contents: Trust business of the technical project (development, design, prototyping, manufacturing, evaluation) • Dispatch business of the engineer
- Business partner: machine, electric equipment, precision equipment market, stock listing, excellent company including information processing, the communication, approximately 700 companies
- We can cope with the receiving a contract items such as a machine tool, the examination device from software having company factory and a trust section.
- \* Number of location: 19 offices nationwide

## Technology area's data of Altech Corporation

## Business model



## Industry client configuration



A person is the future-Next Technology Frontier  
Performance of 45 anniversary

## Group Company



## Management philosophy

Heart to Heart

## Business expansion

Growth of technician Technology development

One push !

Participation in next-generation vehicles Miyagi area

We offer a ready-to human resources development

Avoiding development risk

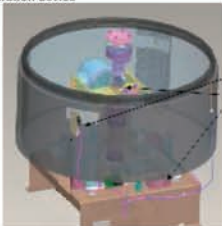
It is most suitable in the short-term and long-term projects

Manufacturing sites that play a role in the manufacturing sector of Altech Corporation.



## • Order example of test equipment

1. Cell separation equipment, centrifuge  
Design of a centrifugal separation unit equipped with by a cell separation device



Unit dimension  
Body :  $\phi 500 \times$  Depth 300  
Length 500 x side 500 x over height 600  
Centrifugal force 700G

Realization of new product development and new technology development



To all of companies

~To advance the development, the challenge of securing human resources, to training! Please consult the risk of development.~

■ We aim to provide a technique that is community-based.

■ Offer of technology and know-how through manufacturing.



# The goal of "technology-oriented company," We aim to meet precise and quick to your needs a "manufacturing".

## MG corporation



Tohoku University



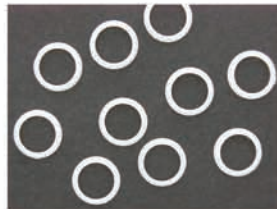
77 七十七銀行



### Engineering plastic modeling



Filter device  
Multiple insert molding  
( Assembly process omission adhesion improvement )



Battery parts  
Thin-wall molding and ultra-high cycle molding



Automotive panel unit

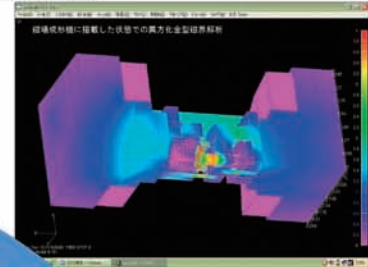
- From the mold production, integrated production to molding and assembly
- Decorative processing technology, such as laser processing



Various connector

### Forming & plastic magnetized

- Two-color molding and engineering plastics
- Integral molding technologies, including the shaft parts
- The magnet design and design technology magnetized by magnetic field analysis



Plastic magnet various

We aim "technology-driven company"

Technology

All the employees regard a technique as important.

Search

Continuing searching for the always most suitable technique

Customer

We offer an appropriate technique  
Become the company pleased with by a visitor

### Product Development

We perform various research and development as well as processing of plastic.



Solar dimming street light signboard

- The power generation by solar, signs will direct the emission of dimming program when it is night.
- It can be chosen dimming pattern that matches the installation scene, and increase the catch of the eye to the sign.
- It turns on even at the time of a blackout, and the charge of the cell-phone is a signboard with the publicity possible, too.

To all of companies

It aims to develop products that make use of advanced injection molding technology, responsible for the rich life of the future.

MG corporation

〒981-0134

6-1-8 Shirakasidai Rifu

Miyagigun Miyagi

Tel: +81-(0)22-356-5571

Fax: +81-22-356-5508



We have ISO9001, ISO14001

### MG Group Worldwide Network



株式会社エムジー  
MG Co., Ltd.

URL : <http://www.mg-japan.co.jp/>

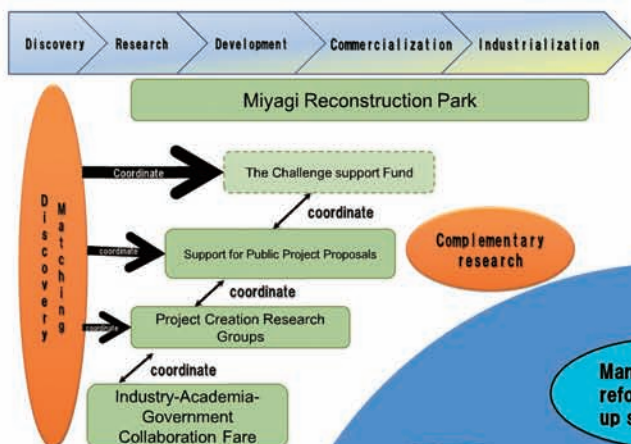


# "Complete Support" for Miyagi Industry

## Miyagi Organization for Industry Promotion



### Support of Industry- Academia Collaboration



### Support for Development of New Technology, Support for New Business Development

#### Management Entity Support

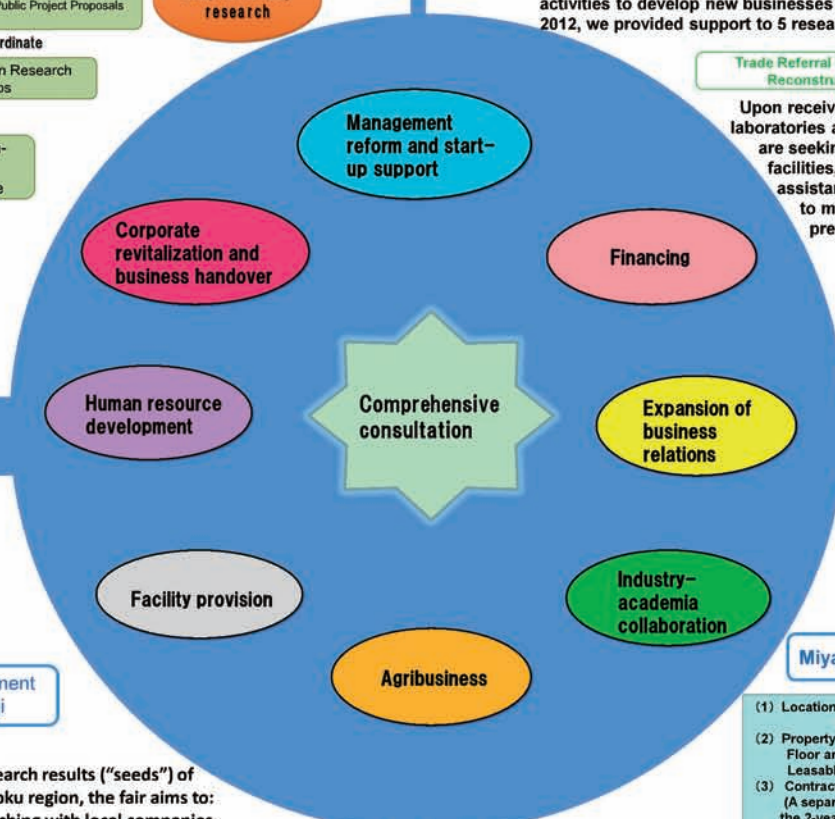
Miyagi Organization for Industry Promotion offers management entity support for competitive funds such as Supporting Industry (Assistance Project for Strategic Advancement of Fundamental Technology). In FY 2012, we offered this service for 6 projects, including ongoing projects.

#### Project Creation Research Group

We financially support small and medium-sized businesses and researchers who form research groups and conduct research activities to develop new businesses and technologies. In FY 2012, we provided support to 5 research groups.

#### Trade Referral Project(Service) for Reconstructing Business

Upon receiving requests from various laboratories at Tohoku University which are seeking help with restoring their facilities, we offer them various assistance such as referring them to manufacturers within the prefecture.



### Industry-Academia-Government Collaboration Fair Miyagi

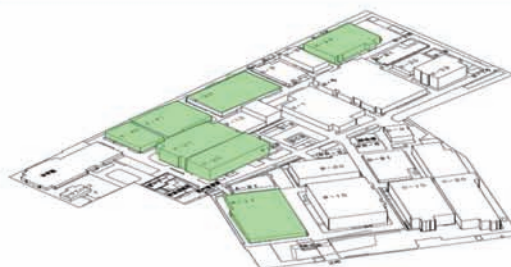
Through the presentation of research results ("seeds") of academic institutions in the Tohoku region, the fair aims to: provide a place for business matching with local companies, encourage exchange within the industry-academia-government community, start new research projects, and create new business ventures. The last fair took place on January 17, 2013 at the Sendai International Center, together with the Tohoku University Innovation Fair and the Miyagi Industrial Association Industry-Academia-Government Exchange Forum.



### Miyagi Reconstruction Park

- (1) Location : 3-4-1 Sakuragi, Tagajo-shi, Miyagi
- (2) Property Scale : 7 buildings  
Floor area : 32,602 square meters  
Leasable area : 24,245 square meters
- (3) Contract period : 2 years  
(A separate agreement is needed after the 2-year period is over)

Facilities are leased to disaster-affected businesses and groups in order to help the manufacturing industry within the Tohoku region recover from the Great East Japan Earthquake Disaster as well as encourage the creation and development of new industries.





# Analysis/evaluation, investigation, and analysis technology for next-generation automobiles

## JFE Techno-Research Corporation (Tohoku Branch)

A trusted company for analysis, evaluation, investigation, and examination of materials



Ministry of Education,  
Culture, Sports,  
Science and Technology



Tohoku University

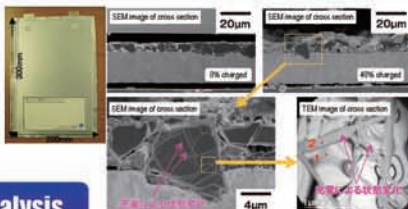


77 七十七銀行



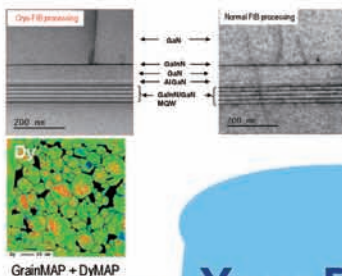
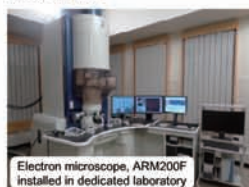
### Next-generation battery materials evaluation

- Prototype of lithium ion cell (Dry room support)
- Charge/discharge performance evaluation
- Battery material evaluation
- Dismantled investigation
- Failure analysis



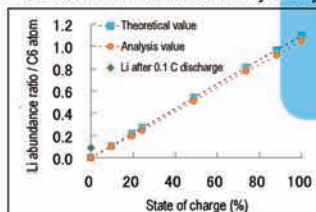
### Microstructure analysis

- Evaluation and analysis of power devices and thermoelectric element modules
- Sample processing for microscopy
- Analysis of rare earth magnets
- Failure analysis of electronic components



### Trace analysis, other chemical analyses

- Trace analysis, analysis of very small amounts of halogen, sulfur
- Mapping analysis by laser ablation
- Total reflection fluorescence X-rays analysis



Dependency of charge rate on lithium content in cathode

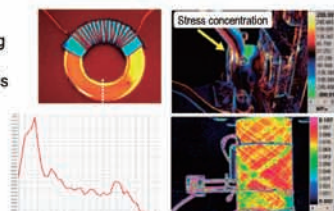
### Environmental analysis

- Bad smell analysis (room air pollution) investigation
- Analysis of environmentally hazardous substances (RoHS, REACH, VOC, etc.)



### Nondestructive testing /numerical analysis

- Thermal analysis of magnetic material and stress distribution measurement by infrared camera
- Defect detection and film thickness distribution measurement by imaging spectrometer (ImSpector)
- Stress analysis by numerical analysis
- Dry ultrasonic measurement



Numerical analysis (magnetic induction) of motor for electric vehicles

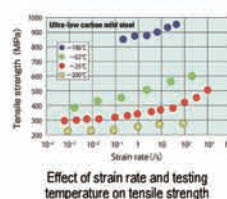
Stress distribution measurement by infrared camera, heat analysis

### Characterization of materials

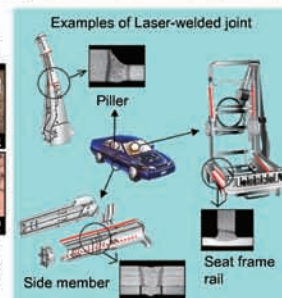
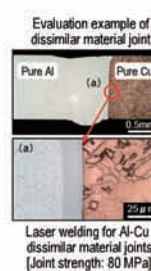
- Strength, high-speed deformation, fatigue, fracture characterization
- Damage analysis
- Corrosion test, anti-corrosion technology
- Weldability, welded joint evaluation (Laser welding technology)
- Magnetic characterization
- Steel material prototypes for testing



Fracture toughness test Constant load creep test facility

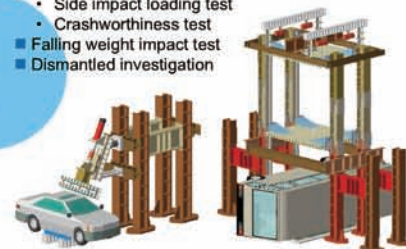


Effect of strain rate and testing temperature on tensile strength



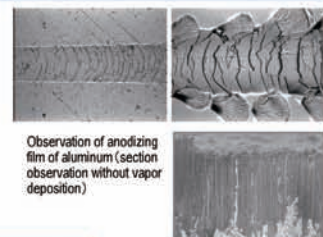
### Structural performance evaluation, dismantling investigation

- Collision performance test
  - Roof crush test
  - Side impact loading test
  - Crashworthiness test
- Falling weight impact test
- Dismantled investigation



### Coating evaluation

- Evaluation of coating properties of surface-treated materials.
  - Gravel meter testing
  - Coating film investigation
  - Film thickness measurement
  - Surface roughness measurement
  - Hardness measurement
- Corrosion resistance evaluation, accelerated corrosion test
  - Gas corrosion examination
  - Salt spray test



Observation of anodizing film of aluminum (section observation without vapor deposition)

### Contact



JFE Techno-Research Corporation  
Tohoku Branch, Tokyo Office

3rd Floor, Higashi-Nibancho Square Building  
4-1-25, Ichibancho, Aoba-Ku, Sendai-City,  
Miyagi-Pref., 980-0811, Japan

TEL: 022-211-8280 FAX: 022-211-8281

<http://www.jfe-tec.co.jp>



# We Support Regional Manufacturing Companies

## The 77 Bank, Ltd.



MINISTRY OF EDUCATION,  
SCIENCE, SPORTS  
AND CULTURE



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



Miyagi Prefecture

77 七十七銀行



### Joint Effort between Industry, Academia, Government and Finance

#### ~ Walking together with Tohoku University, a National University Corporation ~

The 77 Bank, Ltd. concluded an agreement on collaborations and linkages with Tohoku University in January, 2007

**We support regional manufactures' technology and new product development challenges;**

- Conducting individual consultations; Tech-support consultations for each company
- Tohoku University Laboratory Tour; Experience-based project, visit the laboratories directly



Conclusion of Cooperation Agreement with Tohoku University (January, 2007)



"Tohoku University Lab Tour2" (November, 2013)



"Tohoku University Lab Tour3" (November, 2014)



Tohoku University Laboratory Tour (November, 2014)



#### Message for Corporate Customers

~ We support "Manufacturing Companies" by offering financial and information providing services through collaboration between industry, educational institutions and government ~

### Fulfilling the function of Consulting & Finance Intermediation

We have been certified as one of "Support Institutions for Business Innovation, etc." based on "Act for Facilitating New Business Activities of Small and Medium-sized Enterprises" (Certified on November 5, 2012)

#### As a Support Institution for SMEs, we do:

Financial affairs, Support developing business plans, Start-up incubation, Support business succession, Providing consultations for M&A, business matching, etc., Analyzing business conditions, and taking finely-tuned supports for each company on the basis of its business plan development

#### Support for the Business Innovation is available at all 77Banks\*

\*Only at the offices which offer business loan services

#### Message for Corporate Customers

- ~ Please feel free to contact us regarding;
- Inquiries for "Subsidies for Manufacturing" and "Grants to start a business"
- Application supports for various subsidies ~

### Cooperate Profile

**Head Office; 3-3-20 Chuo, Aoba-ku, Sendai**

**Date of Establishment; December 9, 1878**

**Capital Stock; 24.6 billion yen**

**Number of Employee; 2,791**

**Number of Establishments; 141**

136 of Head Office & Branches and 5 of Local Offices  
(As of March 31, 2015)



The 77 Bank, Ltd., Regional development section, Regional development division  
3-3-20 Chuo, Aoba-ku, Sendai, Miyagi 980-8777, Japan  
TEL : +81-22-211-9804 FAX : +81-22-267-5303  
E-mail : chisin@77bank.co.jp



# Efforts to the automotive industry promotion in Akita

Akita Prefecture Department of Industry and Labor  
The Akita Center To Implement Vigorous Enterprises

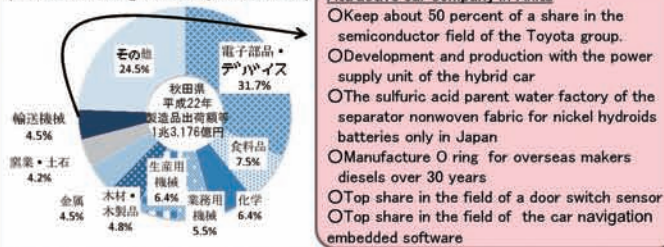


## Development of Akita automotive industry promotion plan

Akita is known as an eminent agriculture prefecture, but also the integration of the electronic device industry has progressed in the manufacturing sector, we have set the automotive industry as a pillar of a new industry and establish the directionality of the action.

### 1. The situation of the Akita manufacturing

Industry Composition of Akita manufacturing  
(Manufactured goods shipments, etc.)



- ◆The leading industry of Akita is electronic device industry. Percentage is more than 30%. (The industry composition of national electronic device industry are 6%)
- ◆The industry composition of transport machinery industry, Akita in less than 5% to the 19% across the country, we think that the industry has large growth potential.

Access to a main factory



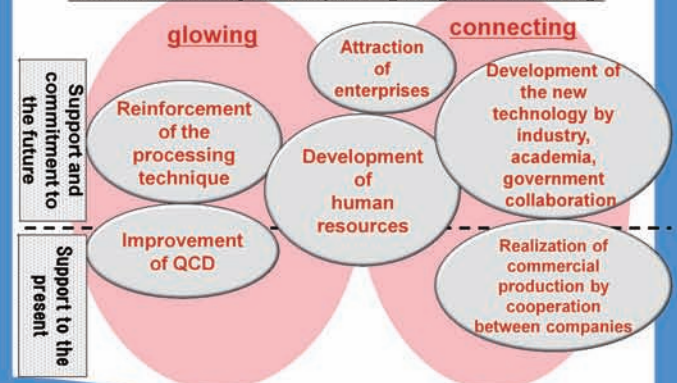
**Akita Prefecture aims to become indispensable to car manufacturing in TOHOKU!**

## 2. Figure to aim at of the plan

- ◆Improvement of QCD
- ◆Development of human resources
- ◆Reinforcement of the processing technique
- ◆Realization of commercial production by cooperation between companies
- ◆Development of the new technology by industry, academia, government collaboration
- ◆Attraction of enterprises

Focusing on six above, All Akita Prefecture aims to become indispensable to car manufacturing in TOHOKU

Six themes tackled by two viewpoints "glowing" and "connecting"



## 3. Main action in the plan

- (1) Support efforts to improve productivity improvement and production site (Improvement of QCD)



We carry out the guidance by the process improvement adviser intensively and improve the shop floor corresponding to a price reduction, the mass production required for the auto industry.  
◆from October, 2012

- (2) Offered Akita automotive academy (Development of human resources)



We are training up the core talented person who can lead problem-solving of quality assurance, price reduction and mass production.

- ◆from August, 2012 ( 12-part series )
- ◆19 people 16 companies participated

- (3) Seminars "Akita automobile human resource development training"

Guidance of the 2013 training course  
Training Course

1. The cost management
2. QC Circle and small group activities
3. Process improvement
4. Auto parts required performance
5. Management
6. VE・VA
7. Quality management
8. Processing technique

We hold a seminar to train human resources technical capabilities, production capacity and power management required for auto industry.

Permanent exhibition of the AQUA decomposed model



- 1st floor exhibition room exhibition place Akita Industrial Technology Center (4-11 Sanuki, Arayamachi, Akita City, Akita)
  - Exhibition parts Toyota AQUA (S grade) all parts (about 1,000 points)
  - There is no limit to limit visitors.
  - Contact the attendance procedures Akita Industrial Technology Center Technology Innovation Unit.
- Please visit. (TEL018-862-3420)

## Everyone is welcome

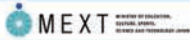
This exhibition is a permanent exhibition of AQUA decomposition model for the first time in the whole country.  
Since we are also part loan for everyone in the company in Tohoku, Please visit.

Akita Prefecture Department of Industrial and Labor  
Industrial Development Promotion Division Transportation industry group  
3-1-1 Sanno, Akita City, Akita010-8570, Japan  
TEL +81-18-860-2242 FAX +81-18-860-3887 E-mail induprom@pref.akita.lg.jp



# Next generation hydrogen production process can realize Hydrogen Energy Society

## Renaissance Energy Research corporation



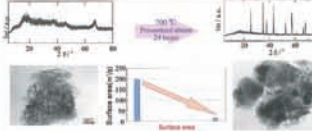
### Technology 1: Heat resistant $\gamma$ -alumina

Development of new carrier with a large surface area in the automotive exhaust gas condition

Improved heat resistance of  $\gamma$ -alumina

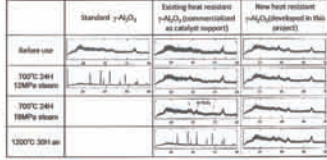
- $\gamma$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> has a large surface, but unstable at high temperature
- $\gamma$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> change to  $\alpha$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> easily, and surface area is extremely reduced at high temperatures & humidified atmosphere.

Sintering characteristics of  $\gamma$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>



Time-dependent change of the specific surface area of the heat resistant  $\gamma$ -alumina

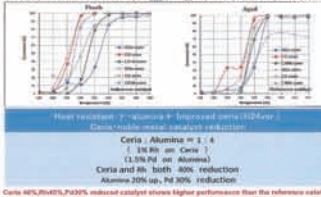
We succeeded in development of new catalyst support which maintain a large surface area in the automotive exhaust gas conditions.



Stability of newly developed heat resistant  $\gamma$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> was significantly improved compared to the existing heat resistant  $\gamma$ -Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>.

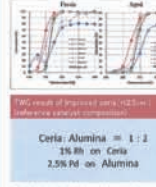
Application to reforming catalysts for hydrogen production is promising

The noble metal and ceria reduction by heat-resistant  $\gamma$ -alumina and high performance ceria



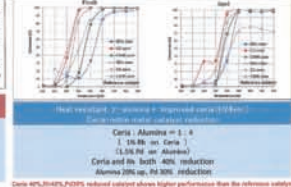
### Technology 2: High performance ceria

Effect of improved ceria①



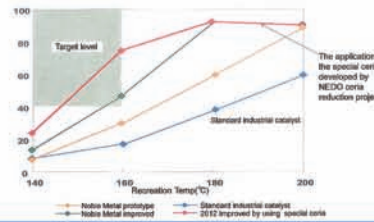
Two kinds of improved ceria (CE100 and CE200) showed higher performance than the reference catalyst.

Effect of improved ceria②



Heat resistant  $\gamma$ -alumina & improved ceria (CE100) showed higher performance than the reference catalyst.

Application to new high-performance CO shift catalyst



## The hydrogen production related technique which RER holds

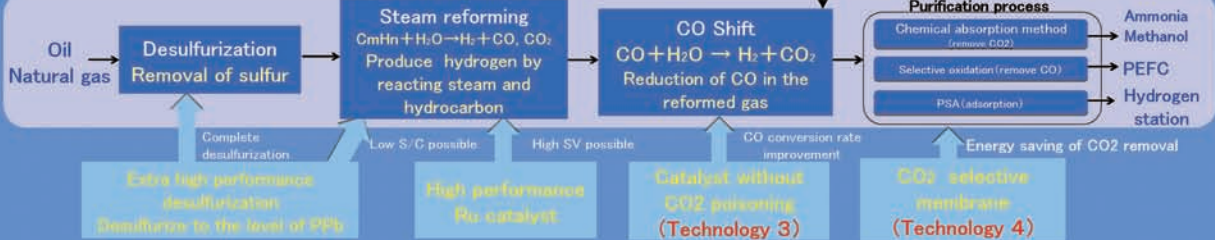
Seeds technologies cultivated by Tohoku University and RER

By prevention of sintering  
• Precious metal reduction  
• Ni catalyst performance improvement

Heat resistant  $\gamma$ -Alumina (Technology 1)  
High performance ceria (Technology 2)  
Catalyst performance prediction software

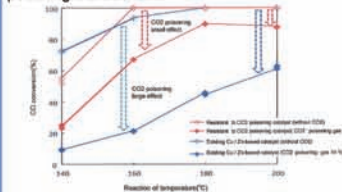
The high performance CO shift catalyst developed by the application of high-performance Ceria

Improve efficiency of the catalyst development and process development



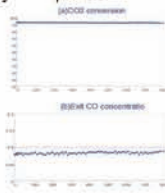
### Technology 3: CO shift catalyst with reduced CO2 poisoning characteristics

Development of CO shift catalyst with reduced CO2 poisoning characteristics



Conventional Cu-Zn based CO shift catalysts were found to be poisoned by large extent by CO2. CO2 formation is inevitable in CO shift reaction. So larger amounts of catalyst were used in CO shift process.

The CO reduction effect of heat exchange isothermal CO shift reactor and newly developed CO shift catalyst



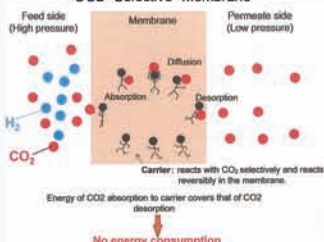
we achieved outlet CO concentration less than 0.1%; more than 95% of CO conversion only by use of new catalyst at the labo scale catalyst evaluation



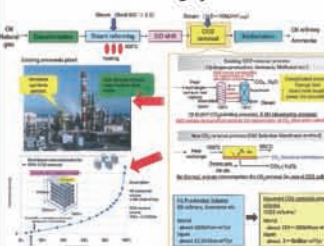
In scale-up device, such as a photo above, as well as lab evaluation, more than 95% CO conversion rate and less than 0.1% CO concentration was confirmed

### Technology 4: CO2 selective membrane

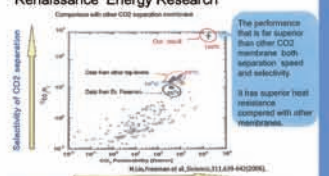
CO2 Selective Membrane



Application to Hydrogen Production w/ Reforming System

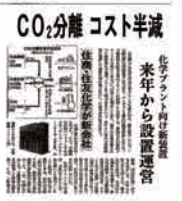


Superiority of CO2 separation membrane Renaissance Energy Research



Our CO2 Selective Membrane shows by far the best performance on both Selectivity and Permeability

Joint venture with Sumitomo Corporation, Sumitomo chemical and Renaissance Energy Research was established to promote commercialization of CO2 membrane  
2012年10月16日 日経新聞 朝刊



Renaissance Energy research can provide with one-stop service various functions required for the catalyst research, development and commercialization.

(Catalyst prototype, performance evaluation, Catalyst mass production, Pilot testing, Demonstration test, Feasibility study)

Contact : TEL:06-6228-3111 FAX:06-6228-3113 Email:information@r-energy.com



We can deal with mass production press process, precision machine process, mold planning, production, labor saving machine planning, processing, assembling, and so on.

IWANUMA SEIKO Co.,LTD



MINISTRY OF EDUCATION, SCIENCE, SPORTS AND CULTURE



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



宮城県

77 七十七銀行



### Company Profile

NAME: IWANUMA SEIKO Co.,LTD  
 CEO: KOUJI CHIBA  
 ADDRESS: 305-3, Omatsubara Shimonogo Iwanuma, Miyagi  
 TEL: +81-(0)223-29-2121  
 FAX: +81-(0)223-29-2122  
 URL: <http://www.iwanuma-sk.co.jp/>  
 E-MAIL: [info@iwanuma-sk.co.jp](mailto:info@iwanuma-sk.co.jp)  
 MAIN BUSINESS: • Mass production press  
 • Tool product  
 • Sample product  
 • Planning and manufacturing for production facilities  
 • Planning and manufacturing for mold(metal)

Paid in capital: 10,000,000 Yen

Date of foundation: April 1974

Certification: ISO9001, ISO14001

Main Customer:

- SONY Co.,LTD
- FUJITSU Co.,LTD
- SII Micro Parts Co.,LTD
- Keihin Co.,LTD
- IHI Co.,LTD

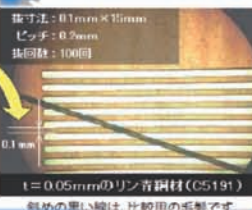
etc.

We contribute to reducing the weight and down size for medical device by Light press mold and equipment technique fusion

### ★ Slit press machine



### ★ Example of slit process to phosphor bronze



### Mass production press and planning and manufacturing the metal mold

They correspond to mass production press using press processing machine(25t-110t).

### ★ Secondary battery for the tab



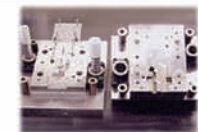
### ★ Primary battery for tanshi



### ★ Speaker grill for the mobile phone



### ★ Planning, processing and cutting-in of metal mold



### Equipment for labor saving

We contribute to the energy control by our technique

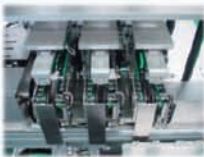
### ★ Unloader

Tact 8sec/1sheet 200sec/ Magazine (25sheet)

### ★ Equipment



### ★ Magazine part



This machine can admit the semi-conductor which is from a reflow furnace to the magazine

### Sample processing and precision machine processing

Cost, Down Suggestion sample of precision



## Technology Fusion

Laser processing, Wire discharge processing Machining Center, Processing equipment for CNC lathe

### ★ Minute process finishing



### ★ Three dimensions process



### ★ Reflective road sign and metal parts for caulking the ball



After combined

### Machine for developing the new product (Support Projects)

### ★ Press process machine development for miniature pattern precoated metal strip



### ★ Metal mold unit for place revision



Print pattern R=0.08 mm



Print pattern after bending the box R=0.02mm



### ★ Developing a minute process machine (minute cutting + minute discharging)



### Process for discharging whole



The precision of locating for whole with steps by front and back discharging process



φ20μm×200μm (Super hardwood)

Less than 1 μm



- Promote 5 themes for innovation with cooperation among industry, government and universities
- Develop and produce for original products by support project



# High thermal conductivity silicon nitride substrate, heat sink material

Japan Fine Ceramics Co., Ltd.

URL <http://www.japan-fc.co.jp>



MINISTRY OF  
EDUCATION, CULTURE,  
SPORTS, SCIENCE AND  
TECHNOLOGY



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



Miyagi Prefecture



77 七十七銀行

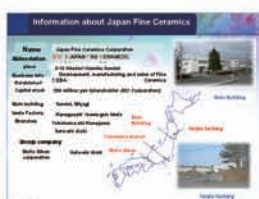


ICR

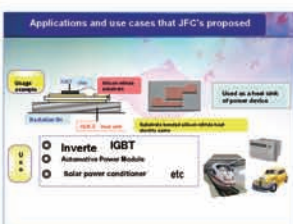
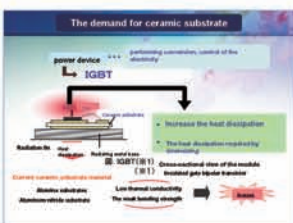
## Introducing Japan Fine Ceramics (JFC)

We challenge the possibility in an original technique about metal, new material fine ceramics next to the plastic as a 100% investment company of JGC Corporation.

We made use of the electrical characteristics of the various efforts actively to manufacture and sell technology development, and application development, to meet the various needs of various cutting-edge industries.



## Needs of high heat radiation insulation board, heat sink materials



## Introduction of high heat dissipation insulating substrate heat sink material High thermal conductivity silicon nitride substrate AMC (Advanced Metal Matrix Composites)

Introduction of electric heat silicon nitride substrate

Material properties comparison	AlN	AlN (SiC)	AlN (SiC) (SiC)	AlN (SiC) (SiC) (SiC)
Thermal conductivity (W/mK)	32	400	400	400
Thermal expansion coefficient (ppm/K)	2.25	2.25	2.25	2.25
Thermal shock resistance (K)	400	400	400	400
Thermal conductivity (W/mK)	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5
Thermal expansion coefficient (ppm/K)	5	5	5	5

## Introduction of Fine Ceramics Product

In electronic materials Division of JFC, structure materials Division, it produces various ceramics products depending on a use.



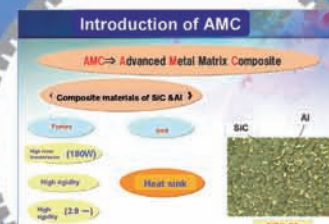
Introduction of Electronic Materials Division products :

We produced "The high-grade alumina board" which a dielectric loss is minute small and bends it in the high frequency band, and has high strength, "The microwave dielectric board" which can plan the downsizing of the circuit, "Ceralextime-A" which is used as turning ceramics, "Ceralextime-SY" superior in oxygen ion conductivity The high heat conduction silicon nitride board" which strength was high, and raised thermal conductivity, "The film integrated circuit substrate" which we attached a film by the PVD method on these boards, and formed a circuit.

Introduction of structural material Division products :

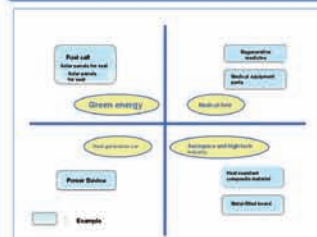
We have been produced by our original (silicon carbide, silicon nitride, alumina, zirconia) engineering ceramic material with excellent characteristics heat resistance, wear resistance, corrosion resistance. In addition, composite materials "AMC" of metals and ceramics with (lightweight, high rigidity, vibration damping) excellent properties not in the ceramic material and metal conventional materials are also produced, and to be able to meet the diverse needs of our customers are.

We are daily challenge and aim to material that is always better.



Technical Skill  
And Creation!

## JFC's challenge field



To all of universities and companies

~why don't you begin an action for the next generation with us?~

Our company focus on material development.

We believe that we would like to supply the products with high originality that can be to the world from Tohoku to join forces with you.

JFC 日本ファインセラミックス株式会社  
JAPAN FINE CERAMICS CO., LTD.

Engineering Department Product Development Department  
Chief Shin Sato

TEL: 022-378-7825 FAX: 022-377-4161

Email: [satousin@japan-fc.co.jp](mailto:satousin@japan-fc.co.jp)



# " Iwate Center of Development for the Novel Human- and Eco-friendly Vehicles " Regional Innovation Strategy Promotion Project

Iwate University, Iwate Prefectural University, Ichinoseki National College of Technology, Iwate Industrial Research Institute, The Bank of Iwate, Ltd., Kita-Nippon Bank, Ltd., and Iwate prefecture

## Iwate Industry Promotion Center (General Coordination Agency)

2-4-26, Kita-Iioka, Morioka Iwate 0200857 Japan tel: +81-(0)19-631-3825 fax: +81-(0)19-631-3830  
email: mobility@joho-iwate.or.jp URL: <http://www.joho-iwate.or.jp/mobility/index.html>

### Metallic casting @Iwate University

High-strength metal casting automotive parts for next-generation vehicles  
Applying for ... cylinder liner, brake disc etc.



### Insert mold @Iwate University

Simpler process of Insert molding with fine metal parts.  
Applying for ... automotive connector etc.



### ICT/Software @Iwate Prefectural University

- Development of Plug-and-Play on board sensor system with Radio on Demand technology.  
Applying for Road to Vehicle / Vehicle to Vehicle info service.



- Development of Wake on Demand communication system.



- Development of Wireless charging system for onboard devices



Promote research & development

Develop human resources

### @ Iwate University

Development of engineers with practical skill and engineering knowledge, focusing material/machining and general automobile engineering.

### @ Ichinoseki National Collage of Technology

Development of engineers for next-generation automobile industries, focusing material design, vehicle design, and specific EV engineering

### @ Iwate Prefectural University

Development of engineers who have specialized knowledge both in manufacturing and software for the creation of next-generation vehicle innovation

### "Showcase car" project

Iwate Showcase car visualizes all automotive researches & automotive technologies made in Iwate. Through the Showcase car, fostering the relationships between researchers, engineers, industries and customers, to promote open-innovation for next generation vehicles.



### "Matching project" industry needs and academia seeds

Create partnerships of regional industry and academia through matching between industry needs and academia seeds in manufacturing, technology area, and promote finding joint solutions.

### Supporting Student Formula EV Team "SIFT"



Supporting "SIFT" (Students of Iwate Formula Japan Team, cooperation of students with two universities and one national collage of technology in Iwate) for participating "Student Formula Japan"

Establishment of knowledge networks

Sharing of research facilities and equipments

## Project Vision

-Realizing the reconstruction from the disaster of Great East Japan Earthquake-



Along with further advancing technologies for auto industry ever accumulated in Iwate such as materials/metal working, electronic devices, information and communication, etc., we will promote commercialization of projects through cooperation with industry, academia, local authorities and banks, and cultivation of professional engineers, to realize the persistent innovative region with prospective activities for vehicle innovation.



# Reinvention of Our Eco-Friendly Molding Factory

Plamoul Seiko Co., Ltd.

<http://www.plamoul-seiko.co.jp/index.html>



MINISTRY OF EDUCATION,  
SCIENCE, SPORTS,  
AND CULTURE



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



Miyagi



## Company Profile

Head Office 4-3-5 Takanomori, Tomiya, Kurokawa, Miyagi  
981-3351, Japan TEL +81-22-348-1250 FAX +81-22-348-1244

Established October 1983  
Capital Found 50 million yen  
Number of Employees 37

Production Item Ultrafine Mold (for mold injection)  
Molding precision electronic components (connectors, etc.)  
**Gas Through** Gas Vent Ejector Pin  
**Air Through** Vent Adjustment for Parts  
**Revo Sprue** Star-Shaped Sprue  
**Revo Gate** 3Plates Pin gate

Head Office



China Factory  
Guangdong Province,  
Dongguan City Changan Zhenjiang Shell Illage path Shinminami third  
Industrial Zone

China Factory



The Important thing in Molding is ...

Immobilize Condition at **Low pressure**

\* **Low Pressure Molding can ...** \*

- **Resource Saving**  
Saving power & Materials
- **Productivity Growth**  
Enhance capacity utilization  
Reduction of maintenance manhours
- **Quality improvement**  
Barr, gas burring, warp, deformation

Don't you have any  
Quality Problems with  
Gas / Air Inclusion  
which occur in Molding ?  
Why don't you use

**GasThrough** and **AirThrough**  
that will  
Solve your problems!!

## Corporate Identity

Plamoul Seiko Creates No.1

Enterprise Reliability that based on  
Developing Human Resources with a Vision

## Quality Goal

The **Products** which made by the Mold  
should be **All Good**

Innovating Mold Structure which can  
**Low Pressure Molding**

## Development Product Introduction

Certified to Miyagi Superior Products  
in succession for two years

Self-Developed Products  
Production cycle time reduction  
Improve liquidity at the molding  
Production efficiency improvement  
using the mold structure



Head Office



China Factory



**Revo Gate**  
Can Prevent  
Convex of  
3 plates' pin gate

**Revo Sprue**  
Allows for shorter  
Cool down time of  
sprue.

## Council for Improvement Task of Self-Developed Products





# Frontier company of magnetic power transmission

## Prospine Co., Ltd.

117 Azashinsenkarita Tsugihashi Matsuyama Osaki-city, Miyagi-pref. 987-1305  
TEL: 0229-55-3375 FAX: 0229-55-4350  
<http://www.prospine.jp>



MINISTRY OF EDUCATION,  
SCIENCE, SPORTS,  
AND CULTURE



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

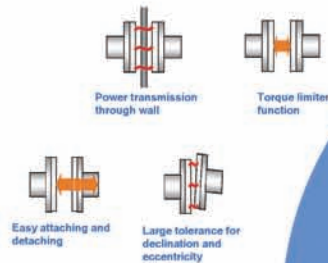
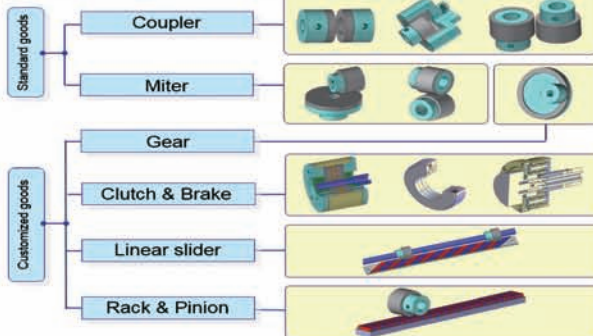
Tohoku University



77 七十七銀行



### Product variety and advantages



### Prospine offers

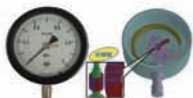


non-contact power transmission mechanism.

### Expansion of applications

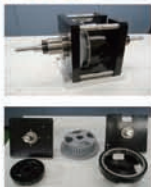
#### Pressure gauge

This mechanism decreases mechanical vibration and avoids the wear of mechanical gears.



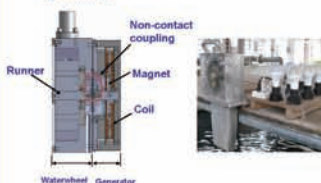
#### Magnetic gear

Gear ratio is one to five and the power transmission efficiency is more than 96%.



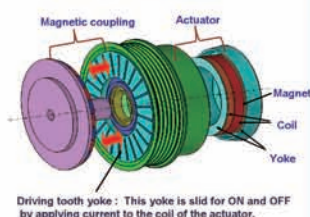
#### Small hydropower generation

A waterwheel and a generator are separated by magnetic coupler. Field test has been performed.



#### Magnetic clutch

Magnetic non-contact clutch adding the on/off function to Prospine coupling. Instant current flows only at the moment of ON-OFF changing to realize energy saving clutch.



Driving tooth yoke: This yoke is slid for ON and OFF by applying current to the coil of the actuator.

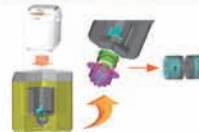
### Applications

#### Belt conveyor for clean room use

Ex. Semiconductor, LCD and food-producing process etc.



#### Bread kneader



#### Tension control for fiber-producing process



#### Clean roller



Magnetic gears and couplings are used.

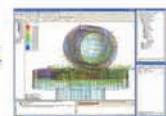
Other applications  
-Robot  
-Mixer  
-Others

### Attention

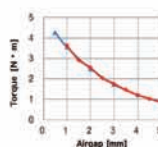
### Magnetic field analysis simulation

Cooperation with Industrial Technology Institute, Miyagi Prefectural Government

Example of magnetic field analysis for magnetic miter



Analysis of magnetic torque coupling shows the correlation over 90%.

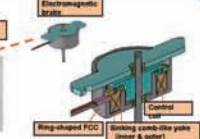
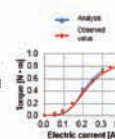


Analysis and instruments of magnetizing yoke



### Topics

Established the world's first magnetic field analysis simulation technique for the brake unit using hysteresis material!



### Co-development with customers

We design and provide custom-made products according to your specifications.  
Sales contact: <http://www.prospine.jp> Kiyotaka Ikeda or Shigehisa Sato



# Our Key word is Speed!

## We aim for competitive manufacture

### KYOYU CO.,LTD.



MEXT



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University

宮城県  
Miyagi Prefecture

77 七十七銀行



ICR

#### Company profile

【Company name】KYOYU CO.,LTD.  
 【Established】May,1980 【Paid in capital】88,880,000 yen  
 【No. of employees】92(As of July, 2015)  
 【President】Tokumi Hatanaka  
 【Scope of business】Precise mechanical component  
 The design and assembly for automatic machines  
 【Certification】ISO9001・ISO14001・EN9100

#### Tackles by local relationship

~ Collaboration between Designer and  
 Artisan and Manufacture company ~

The luxurious aluminum material shaped "S"  
 Sendai's initial are coated with Tamamushi  
 lacquerware which has vivid colour and lustre.  
 (Our company take charge of cutting.)

※The photo is a replica.

《Production Design》

The Interior Designer

lives in Sendai

Mr. Kouichirou Kimura



#### Aerospace business

"Combustion test apparatus specimen"

Materials : SUS・Copper alloy

Electron beam welding(by cooperative  
 company)

(Consent to photograph: JAXA Kakuda Space Center)

Furthermore, we deliver precise cutting products to  
 engine makers and equipment makers.



• 3D-CAD  
 (Installing CATIA V5)



• The international standard  
 EN9100

#### Automobile business

"Divided punch part of  
 stamping die"

Materials and Thickness: SPC440-  
 t=1.0

Die condition: 10process  
 progressive die

• The first product cost is  
 90% or less than conventional

die and mold. (For ability to  
 change process method)

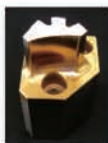
• The running cost is 50% or less than  
 conventional die and mold.

• Using holder and blade edges materials are  
 properly usable. (Proper materials can be  
 used each other.)

• Blade edge can be exchanged by only  
 removing stopper.

In 2006-2007, we succeeded development and practical applications of  
 low cost and excellent durability stamping used die and punch, helped  
 by Strategic generic technology advancement support project  
 (supporting industries).

This product was accredited as third "MONO excellent Miyagi".



Before



After

(Consent to photograph: Toyota Motor East Japan, Inc.)



Controlling whole  
 factory by production  
 management system

#### Core Technology

#### Home Information

#### Appliances

From design to product die and mold  
 and auto machine, based on a precise  
 cutting technique. We are capable of  
 being made consistent from machine  
 processing to evaluation with 3D CAD  
 with original Data-base.

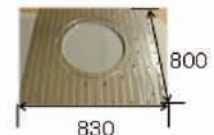


"Product testing device"

#### Semiconductor manufacturing apparatus related business

"Semiconductor manufacturing  
 apparatus"

Materials: A5052  
 Thickness: 25mm



"Proof of hard-to-cut material  
 Large-sized processing parts"

• compound machine with 5 spindles type  
 vertical lathe function

Processing size (MAX)  $\phi 2,000 \times 1,440\text{mm}$

• CAM Simulator

• Three-dimensional measuring machine  
 $X1,600 \times Y3,000 \times Z1,200\text{mm}$

• We have ultrasonic washing apparatus.



#### Medical devices business

It is in development that no burrs minimization of in hard-to-cut  
 material inserting optical components using ultrasonic vibrations,  
 utilizing "JST revival promotion program, aligned with Tohoku  
 University.(2012-2014)

As a processing method, we aim at cutting costs by multiple and  
 shortening LT.

## KYOYU CO.,LTD.

149-1,Shinnawashiroe, Sekine, Misato-machi,Toda-gun, Miyagi-Pref.987-0006,JAPAN

TEL: +81-229-34-2329(represent) FAX: +81-229-34-1965

URL <http://www.kyoyu.jp/> E-Mail [info@kyoyu.jp](mailto:info@kyoyu.jp)



# Embossed carrier tape and electronic component manufacturing

## OKURA Industry Co., Ltd.

<http://www.okurainc.co.jp>



### Embossed Carrier Tape deep drawing

Optimum various molded method, supported by production facilities in depth product variant-diaphragm. In addition, it supports the shape to prevent telescoping product of deep drawing.



- Shapeinsertion site (20mm×22mm) deepest part(21.6mm)
- Material: A-PET (W=32mm t=0.5mm)
- Use: On-board electronics parts



- Shapeinsertion site (14mm×15mm) deepest part(18.3mm)
- Material: PS (W=24mm t=0.5mm)
- Use: On-board electronics parts



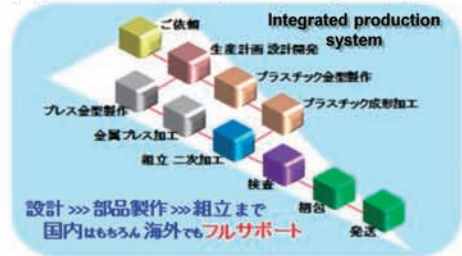
- Shapeinsertion site (10mm×19mm) deepest part(17.8mm) [antiskid equipped]
- Material: PS (W=32mm t=0.5mm)
- Use: On-board electronics parts

Achieve a low-cost fast delivery to mass production carrier tape design, mold design and manufacture by house production facilities (line 140 in Japan and China). It also available in taping process, the final step further.



### Electronic component manufacturing

Design and development - mold making - prototype - mass production - secondary processing - Packaging - Shipping  
We are equipped the integrated production system up.



Actual  
[Integrated production of narrow-pitch micro connector]

Housing unit  
Precision plastic mold  
Design and manufacture  
processing-Terminal part  
Precision press dies  
Design and manufacture  
processing-Assembly  
(housing + terminal)

The embossed packing  
the finished product

Dispatch

### Special shape embossed molding technology Precision molding technology

#### Embossed Carrier Tape



#### Narrow pitch micro connector



OKURA Industry Co., Ltd.



大倉工業(蘇州)電子有限公司



大倉電機(東莞)有限公司

### Film sheet slit



Sheet slitter equipment

Including the carrier tape sheet, and cut with high precision a variety of synthetic resin / paper film and sheet. In addition to the sale of the sheet slit goods, to cope with the slitting of bringing material.

### Slit products



(PS, PET Sheets)  
※Carrier tape  
W = 8~72mm  
T = 0.3~0.5mm



(Paper sheet)  
W = 100mm  
T = 0.1mm



(Urethane foam)  
W = 60mm  
T = 1.5mm

The achievement to low cost and short delivery date processing with company design, production facilities

### 【 Company design facilities 】



Center hole drilling  
and inline image  
inspection apparatus



Embossed Carrier  
Tape Manufacturing  
equipment



Traverse (spiral)  
Winding device

HeadOffice 〒985-0854  
46-3 Nidanishi, Tagajo, Miyagi,  
Japan 985-0854  
TEL: +81-22-368-5836  
FAX: +81-22-368-5508

Matsushima Factory  
131-107 Uchihibiki, Kawakudari,  
Higashimatsushima, Miyagi,  
Japan 981-0304  
TEL: +81-225-87-4330  
FAX: +81-225-87-4001

Naruse Factory  
131-107 Uchihibiki, Kawakudari,  
Higashimatsushima, Miyagi,  
Japan 981-0304  
TEL: +81-225-86-1681  
FAX: +81-225-87-4641

大倉工業(蘇州)電子有限公司  
中国江苏省苏州市高新区何山路  
399号  
TEL: +86-(0)512-6807-5876  
FAX: +86-(0)512-6807-5873

大倉電機(東莞)有限公司  
中国广东省东莞市长安沙江村新南路  
第三工場  
TEL: +81-(0)769-8509-1910  
FAX: +81-(0)769-8509-1920



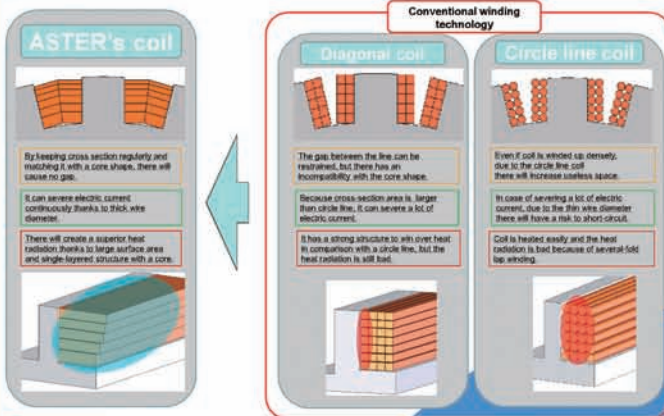
# SME Innovate in Next-Generation Automobiles

## ASTER Co., Ltd.

<http://www.ast-aster.com>



### Development of the high efficiency motor (super motor)



#### Performance

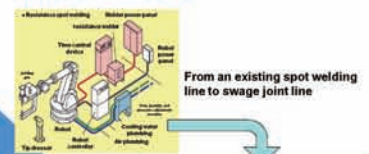
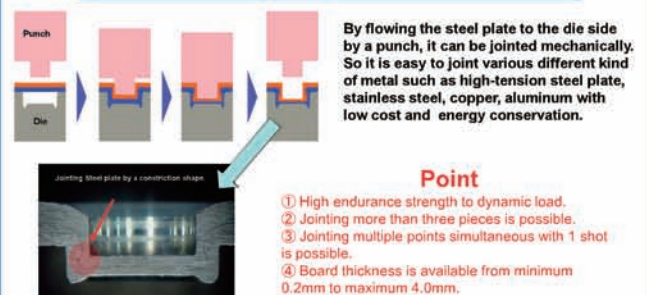
We can achieve a good balance between the compact and high power by improving space factor, heat radiation and voltage resistance.

#### Productivity

We can produce high efficiency motor with short process by using slot-in method.

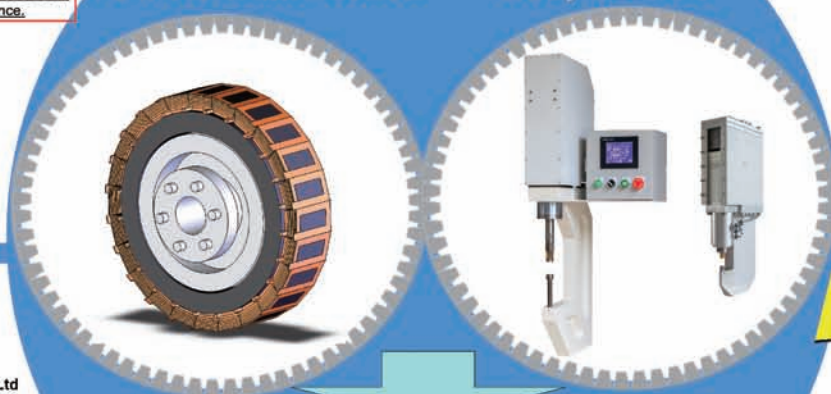


### Development of swage joint device for car steel plate



### Power train section

### Body section



We propose to next generation automobiles in full scale

### Company profile

- Company name ASTER Co., Ltd
- Established January 2010
- Paid in capital 5,000,000 yen
- Employees 70 persons
- President Takenori Hongo
- Business description
  - Car-related parts production
  - Production and sale of the industrial equipment device
  - Production and sale of LED lighting equipment
  - Production of beauty equipment
- Certification ISO 9001
- Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry SME advanced manufacturing certification 2 times (in 2012 and 2013)
- Number of patent applications 5 applications (including one application of international patent)
- Number of design registration 1 registration



### LED light



Desk lighting Fluorescent tube lighting High-intensity lighting (25W~1000W)

Spoon Light series EnaBlight series Takumi series

We are developing above 3 series according to application. Regarding Takumi series, wide range of needs for custom-made from factory lighting to shipboard lighting are available.

Contact  
Tel 0182-24-1377 (rep.)

Mail [furuyayt@ast-aster.com](mailto:furuyayt@ast-aster.com)  
Fax 0182-24-0611

Now is made for the future



# Automotive Components and Systems

Perfecting the Art of Electronics

# ALPS®



MINISTRY OF ECONOMY, TRADE AND INDUSTRY  
MEXT Regional Innovation Strategy Support Program



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



77 七十七銀行



## Business Fields



Automotive



Home & Mobile



Industry

## Human Machine Interface (HMI) Products



Climate Control Panel



Switch Module



Steering Switch



Power Mirror Switch



Haptic Commander



Power Window Switch

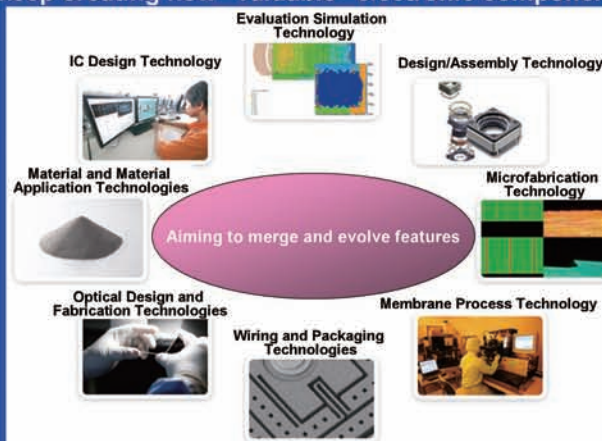


Immersion  
TouchSense™ Technology Licensed  
by Immersion Corporation

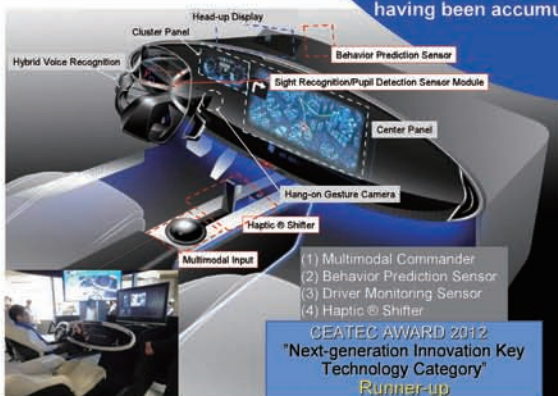


Power Seat Switch Module

Evolving and merging unique technologies to keep creating new "valuable" electronic components



With newly proposed "value" merging advanced technologies with proven functional devices, ALPS' "Next Generation Premium Cockpit" won the Runner-up at CEATEC JAPAN 2012.



## Next Generation Premium Cockpit

ALPS keeps creating "valuable" products that are unrivaled in the industry by merging "process technology" and "material technology" that support functional devices as well as uniquely evolved "mechatronics technologies" having been accumulated for many years.



TV Tuner for Telematic Equip. Broadcasting Supported for Four Chs



Passive Entry System



Steering Combination Switch Module



Low Profile Multicore Cable Reel



Power Window Switch Module



Automotive Bluetooth® Module



Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

## Vehicle Interior Interface Products

Head Office: 1-7, Yukigaya-otsukamachi, Ota-ku, Tokyo, 145-8501 Japan  
Furukawa Plant: 6-3-36, Furukawanakazato, Osaki-city, Miyagi-pref 989-6181 Japan  
Phone: +81 229-23-5111 Contact: Masami Terakubo, Business Planning Department  
<http://www.alps.com>

Perfecting the Art of Electronics

# ALPS®



# Efforts for Embedded Industrial Promotion of Miyagi Prefecture

META: Miyagi Embedded Technology Association

MINISTRY OF EDUCATION,  
SCIENCE, SPORTS,  
AND CULTURE

TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



宮城県

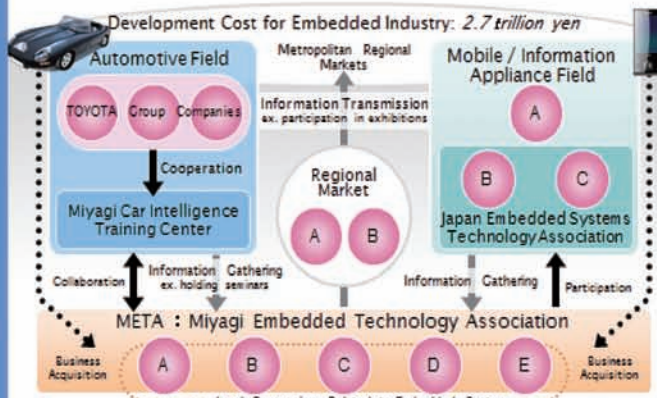


77 七十七銀行



ICR

## ① META: Miyagi Embedded Technology Association



## ② Technical Show & Exhibition Support

### ET2012 TOHOKU Pavilion Display For 7 Consecutive Years

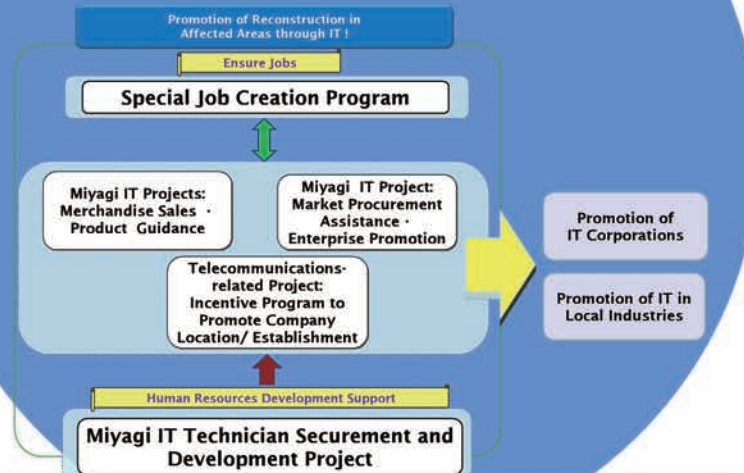
At the Yokohama Embedded Technology Exhibition we have exhibited the "TOHOKU Pavilion" in cooperation with numerous embedded technology-related companies and organizations in the Tohoku (northeast Japan) region. 8 companies participated from the Miyagi Embedded Technology Association and we have made presentations for 7 consecutive years. Approximately 5,851 visitors have come to the pavilion.



## One-Stop Service by Miyagi Prefecture's Information Industries Promotion Division



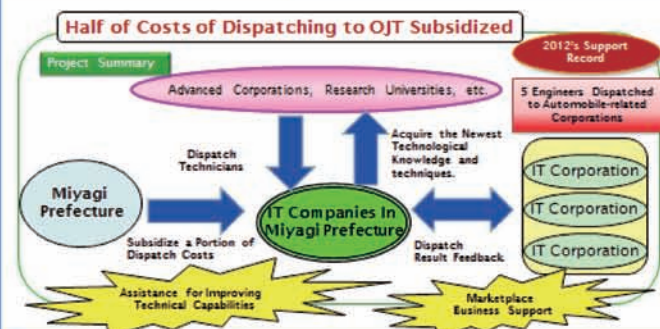
"Towards Recovery!  
Never Give Up Miyagi!"



## ③ Dispatch OJT Support Project

We support the dispatching of technicians to universities and advanced corporations (Ex. Automobile-related corporations, Tohoku University) to have them acquire the newest techniques and technical knowledge.

Can Supply a Maximum of 2 million Yen per Business



## ④ Human Resource Development Support

Cultivating Miyagi IT technicians for careers in the prospective high-growth industries of advanced electronics and automobiles.

### 1. Enterprise support in developing human resources: Training at the Industrial Technology Institute, Miyagi Prefectural Government

- 1) Primary Level: Trainees learn basic technical skills necessary for the development of new employees.
- 2) Intermediate Level: Trainees learn technical skills for business solutions.
- 3) Embedded System Technical Seminar: Contents of seminar include the latest information required by companies.

### 2. Developing practical, advanced human resources: Miyagi Embedded Technology Association (META)

- 1) Hold human resource development seminars for those entering the auto industry and other fields.
- 2) Hold "Kumikomi-Tekijuku" practical exercise course via satellite to support Miyagi development of "System Architect" embedded software development
- 3) Hold "co-design implementation exercises" (Kansai Cooperation) for implementation and design reinforcement of technicians corresponding to the fusion of hardware & software

### 3. Miyagi Car Intelligent Human Resources Development Center

Develop the next generation automobile industry workforce by fostering comprehension and skills in hardware, automobiles, electronics market dynamics and IT electronics, marketplace dynamics, IT and more

### 4. Local Human Resources Development (Special Job Creation Program)

Human resource development in diverse fields -software, embedded tech., animation, mobile, etc.

### [Contact Information]

META: Miyagi Embedded Technology Association  
(Organizer: NEC Software Tohoku, LTD.)  
1-10-23, Ichibancho, Aoba-ku, Sendai, Miyagi 980-0811  
TEL: 022-215-5653 Fax: 022-215-5665  
Email: kumikyo@kumikyo-miyagi.org

### Information Industries Promotion Division

#### Miyagi Prefectural Government

Miyagi Prefectural Government Office (3F government office)

3-8-1, Honcho, Aoba-ku, Sendai, Miyagi 980-8570

TEL: 022-211-2479 Fax: 022-211-2496

<http://www.pref.miyagi.jp/soshiki/jyoho-i/>



# Pursuing the Ultimate Cross-media Advertising

**ADOX**  
Digital Image Creations



MINISTRY OF EDUCATION, SCIENCE, SPORTS AND CULTURE



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



宮城県

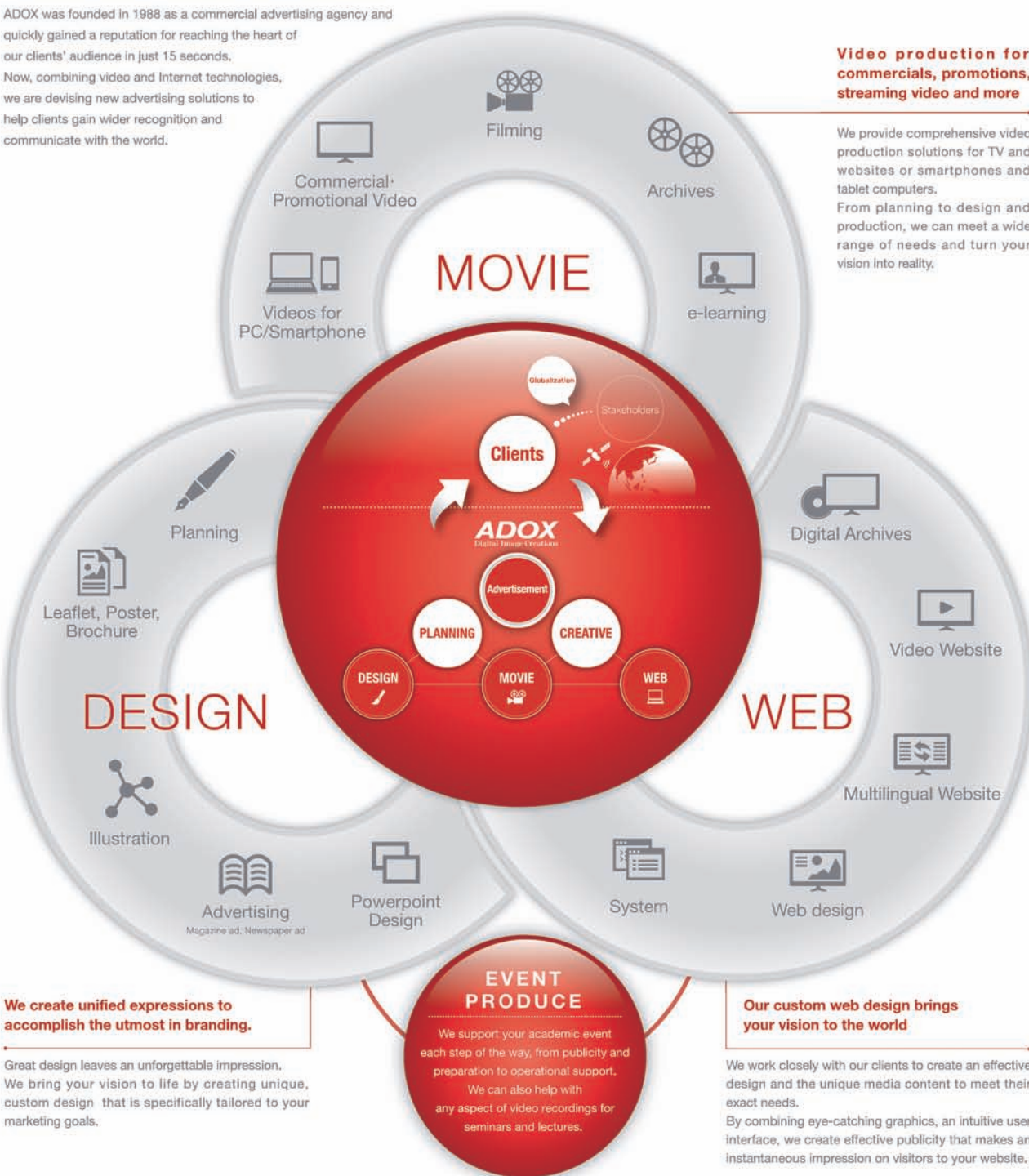
77 七十七銀行



ADOX was founded in 1988 as a commercial advertising agency and quickly gained a reputation for reaching the heart of our clients' audience in just 15 seconds. Now, combining video and Internet technologies, we are devising new advertising solutions to help clients gain wider recognition and communicate with the world.

## Video production for commercials, promotions, streaming video and more

We provide comprehensive video production solutions for TV and websites or smartphones and tablet computers. From planning to design and production, we can meet a wide range of needs and turn your vision into reality.



## We create unified expressions to accomplish the utmost in branding.

Great design leaves an unforgettable impression. We bring your vision to life by creating unique, custom design that is specifically tailored to your marketing goals.

## EVENT PRODUCE

We support your academic event each step of the way, from publicity and preparation to operational support. We can also help with any aspect of video recordings for seminars and lectures.

## Our custom web design brings your vision to the world

We work closely with our clients to create an effective design and the unique media content to meet their exact needs. By combining eye-catching graphics, an intuitive user interface, we create effective publicity that makes an instantaneous impression on visitors to your website.

## « Contact us »

ADOX Co., Ltd. | SENDAI: Aioi Nissei Dowa Insurance Sendai Ichiban-cho bldg, 2-8-10 Ichiban-cho, Aoba-ku, Sendai, 980-0811, JAPAN  
TOKYO: F&F Royal Bldg, 2-4-6 Kanda-Awajicho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 101-0063, JAPAN

+81-22-261-9481

WEB SITE

<http://www.adox.co.jp>

MOVIE SITE

<http://cue-tv.net/>



# Recycle spent Organic Solvents & Alcohols by Distilling Contribution to Resource Circulation Society

MITSUMARU Chemical Corporation

<http://3maru.co.jp/mitsumaru-kagaku.htm>



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University



77 七十七銀行

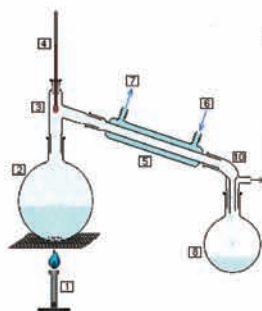


## What is Distilling? Here's an Experimental Model ...

### What is Distilling ....?

It is a coagulation separation technology of two or more components having mutually different boiling points by fixing after vaporizing of mixture organic solvents or alcohols.

### Experimental Model



- 1 : Heat source
- 2 : Distilling compounds
- 3 & 4 : Heat control
- 5, 6 & 7 : Cooling system
- 8 : Purified substance receptacle
- 9 & 10 : Vacuum unit

### Required Qualities of Distillate

- 1, Distillation separation purity
- 2, Moisture content
- 3, Contamination elements
- 4, Cost of recycling
- 5, Comply with Great variety / Small amount
- 6, Others

## Plant Apparatus & Key Technology



### Plant Apparatus

- 1, 5 distillation equipment 21kl/day
- 2, 6 batch-wise rectification equipment 67kl/day

### Key Technology & Features

- 1, Distillation technology from low to high boiling point solvents; 40 – 250°C
- 2, Recycle technology to high purity distillation with free-contamination
- 3, High-tech chemical analyzes & quality assurance system of GC-MAS, ICP, gas chromatograph etc.
- 4, Handling variety of solvents & alcohols
- 5, Shipment from small quantity; 18l can; to tanker



"Various Chemical Analyzer"

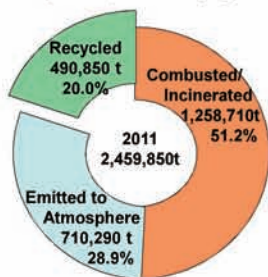
### Commodity Recycle Materials & Market

- 1, Toluene / Hydrocarbon system solvent
- 2, Methanol / IPA
- 3, Acetic ether/acetic ether
- 4, Acetone / MEK / cyclohexanone
- 5, N-methylpyrrolidone / pyridine / DMF
- 6, GP thinner
- 7, Others; Having development function

- Market1; Li-ion battery solvent
- Market2; Pharmaceutical / Chemical reaction solvent
- Market3; Miscellaneous paint solvents
- Market4; Miscellaneous cleaning solvents
- Market5; Magnetic recording tape solvents
- Market6; Others

## Resource Circulation & CO<sub>2</sub> Reduction comparison chart

Annual usage and Effluent disposal  
Adapted from Japan Solvent Recycling Industry Association



Annual usage : 25million tons (approx.)  
50% of effluent: Incinerated  
30% of effluent: Emitted to Atmosphere  
20% of effluent: Recycled

## CO<sub>2</sub> Evolution & Reduction

Amount of CO<sub>2</sub> emission per kg of process liquid

### Amount of CO<sub>2</sub> emission from combustion system

- 1, Imported crude oil to Japan from Middle East;  
During tanker shipping (0.1Kg CO<sub>2</sub>)
- 2, Crude refining in Japan; During refining (2.0 ~8.0Kg CO<sub>2</sub>)
- 3, Combustion of spent solvents; Thermal recycling (3.0Kg CO<sub>2</sub>)
- 4, Crude oil – Combustion Total amount of CO<sub>2</sub> emission (5.0~ 11.0Kg CO<sub>2</sub>)

Total amount of CO<sub>2</sub> emission of oil combustion system; 10 - 22Kg

### Amount of CO<sub>2</sub> emission of distillation system

Total amount of CO<sub>2</sub> emission during distillation  
0.1 - 1.0Kg CO<sub>2</sub>

Effective way to Reduce CO<sub>2</sub>

## Application Development of Existing Technology

### Biomedicine Reagents Production & Commissioned Analyses

- 1; Domain-Shift Utilizing Handling Solvents, Treating Poisonous / Deleterious Substances, Analyses Feature, and Skilled Pharmaceutical Preparations

Production and distribution of non-clinical reagents collaborated with clinical reagent to domestic & overseas markets

- 2; Commissioned Biologic Analyses utilized ICP spectroscopy

Biological analyses commissioned by research institutes and Universities

- 3; Others



Products of Non-clinical in vitro diagnostic

### ICP-OES Analyzed Concentration of Trace Metal in biological sample

	Ca	Cu	Fe	Mg	Zn
Sample-1	89.6	1.0	20.7	15.3	2.4
Sample-2	146.0	1.8	59.9	23.6	3.9
Sample-3	234.5	2.8	320.4	25.8	21.7

(unit: mg / l)

Entrusted Analyses (Example)



# Multi-Kind and Small-Quantity Automotive Aluminum Forging

**ALTEX**

ALTEX CO., LTD.



MEXT



TOHOKU ECONOMIC FEDERATION

Tohoku University


 宮城県  
Miyagi Prefecture

77 七十七銀行



## Metal Mold Casting (Gravity)

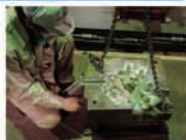
Sendai Headquarters Factory



9 Crucible Furnaces



Molds for Quantity Production



Metal Mold Maintenance Testing



Setting Core to Metal Mold



Pouring Molten Aluminum



Product Finishing

Production of Shell Core



## Sand Mold Casting

Yamagata Obanazawa Factory



2 Crucible Furnaces



Resin Mold Maintenance Testing



Sand Mold Casting



Setting CO2 core to Sand Mold



Pouring Molten Aluminum



Product Finishing

Production of CO2 Core



## Cast Aluminum

Making Best Effort to inherit  
'Craftsmanship' that we value.  
Going back to the original once again.

### Intake Pipe



### Transmission Case



You'll be satisfied  
with the products  
we provide.

Materialize

Good Quality,  
Low Cost, and  
Quick Delivery

## Company Profile

### Corporate Name

**ALTEX**

ALTEX CO., LTD.

### Sendai HQ Factory

57-4 Shin Minaminaganuma  
Shimonogo Iwanuma  
Miyagi JAPAN 989-2421

TEL : 0223-24-5411

FAX : 0223-24-4777

### Obanazawa Factory

326-7 Minamiura Harada Obanazawa  
Yamagata JAPAN 999-4335

TEL : 0237-28-3121

FAX : 0237-28-2254

Established

July, 1983

Capital

10 million yen

Payroll Number

50

Obtained ISO 9001 : 2008



Sendai HQ Factory



Obanazawa Factory

### Main Products

Intake pipes  
Intake manifolds  
Thermostat cases  
Covers / Cases  
Truck diesel engine components  
Aluminum prototype parts

### Major Facility & Apparatus

- Molding Machine: F-1, FD-3
- Mold Casting Machine: 500×500×300h-1000×1000×600h
- Shotblast: IMR-600, table shot (φ1400)
- CNC BARINDER: 400F
- Permeation Apparatus M-100P
- Shell Core Casting Machine: VS-660, SG68, NUS440, SMK430
- CAD System HyperM-DrafVer3.0, CADmeister, MyPac
- Analyses Software: JSCAST
- Brinell Hardness Testing Apparatus: NBH-3



# Solutions for Automobiles and Auto Components

## Engineer Science Co., Ltd.

URL : <http://www.tes-ltd.co.jp>



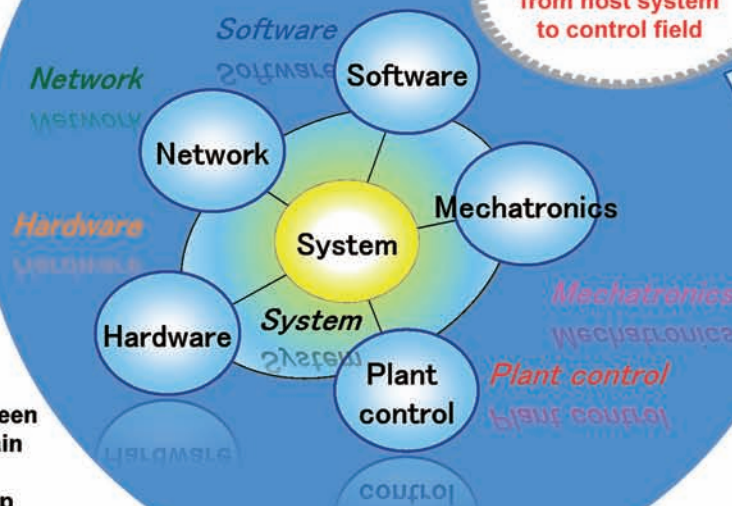
### Automobile-related Solutions

- Automobile carrier
- Plastic molded plane production control system
- ABS machine tool / Interlocking movement control
- Air back assembling, Quality evaluation system
- Small electric car (Battery evaluation)
- Bumper painting system of administration
- The automobile body painting / Electric characteristic
- Latex pushing out line equipment for development
- X-ray tester / Laser marking
- Battery module assembling production line
- Brakes production line / Measurement control
- Semiconductor evaluation equipment
- Engine machine stand number reading
- Infrastructure facilities monitoring system

### Core Technology of Engineer Science

- ◇ Speedy suggestion & specification
  - Offering variety of solutions & know-hows
  - Suggesting with being on the customers' stand
- ◇ Machine design / Manufacture
- ◇ PLC / Instrumentation
  - Technology modifying Equipment old to new
  - Machine control (Various motor & sensors)
  - Analog measurement
- ◇ PC / Communication technology
  - SCADA (Graphic, Animation, and Trendy graph)
  - Making database of manufacture history
  - Peripheral equipment device cooperation (Two-dimensional cord, RFID)

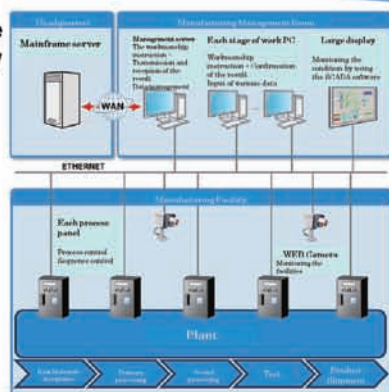
### Core Technology



We prove total support from host system to control field

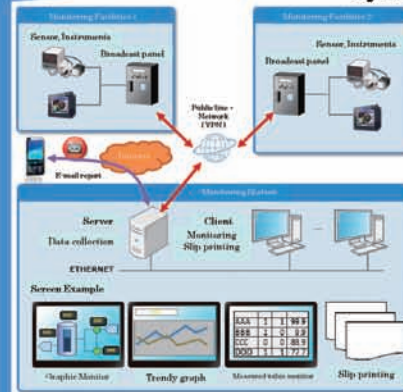
### FA System (Factory Automation)

Removing interface between computer system and main production equipment makes it possible to grasp the whole production virtually in real time and to collect the results. And it also can improve production efficiency by developing production schedule automatically, and that achieves reduction of loss rate and cost significantly.



### Facility Monitoring System

To realize monitoring multiple facility sites, measure facility signals by Programmable Controllers etc. and establishing the system by the computers which can process and interpret data. The introduction of the system improves immediate response to monitor trouble; notify you mobile text messages / voice call; and stable operation management for the facility.



5-18-7 Yamatomachi, Wakabayashi, Sendai, Miyagi, Japan 984-0042  
TEL +81-22-782-3307 / FAX: +81-22-782-3304





# Designing & Manufacturing Service of Electronic Equipment & Desk Robot

## COSMOSWEB COSMOSWEB Co., Ltd



### Company Profile

Trade name : COSMOSWEB Co., Ltd  
 Head office : 5-4-1 Kuryu, Aoba-ku, Sendai-shi, Miyagi-ken  
 989-3122 Japan  
 Establishment : Nov. 1989  
 Capital : 60 million yen  
 President : Naoyuki Yoshimura  
 Number of Employees : 46 (as of Apr. 2015)  
 Offices :



### Business Contents

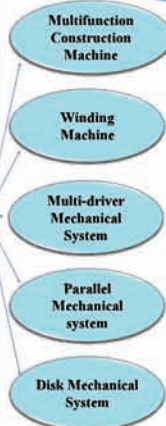


**We Help to  
Make it Possible.**

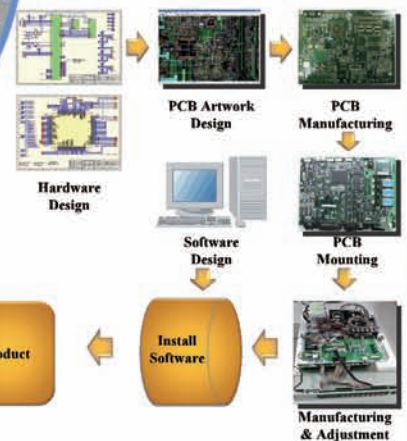
Even if society changes,  
 Even if the times change,  
 Our passion and dedication  
 for production are eternal.

To further evolutions -  
 Change But not Change.

### Desk Robot Technology



### Core Technology



### Contact us

**COSMOSWEB Co.,Ltd**  
 5-4-1 kuryu, Aoba-ku, Sendai-shi, Miyagi-ken Japan  
 Tel : +81-22-302-8520 Fax : +81-22-392-0270  
 URL : <http://www.cosmosweb.com>  
 Email : [cosmosweb.inquiry@cosmosweb.com](mailto:cosmosweb.inquiry@cosmosweb.com)



# Contribution to technology with attention to environment and people

Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation

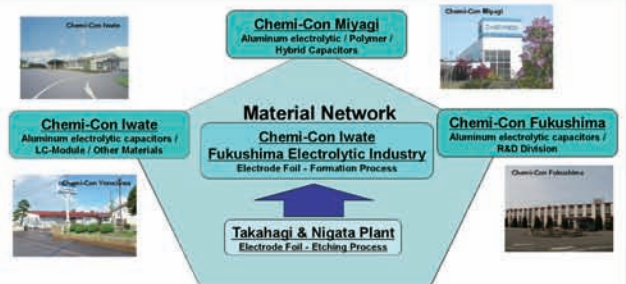


## Company Overview

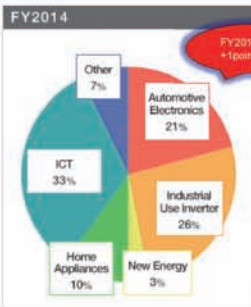
Company Name : Nippon Chemi-Con Corporation  
 Date Founded : August, 1931  
 Head Office : 5-6-4 Osaki, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo, Japan  
 Capital : ¥21.5 billion  
 Net Sales : ¥123.3 billion (FY2014)  
 Number of Employees : Consolidated 6,981 (March, 2015)  
 Business Content : Manufacturing and Sales of  
 aluminum electrolytic capacitors,  
 other various capacitors (Polymer, EDLC, MLCC, Film),  
 various electro-mechanical devices and parts,  
 circuit devices, materials for capacitors etc.  
 International Certification : TS16949 / ISO9001 ...

Our Origin is  
Miyagi Prefecture!

## Domestic Value Chain of Aluminum Electrolytic Capacitors



## Sales by Market (Aluminum Electrolytic Capacitors)



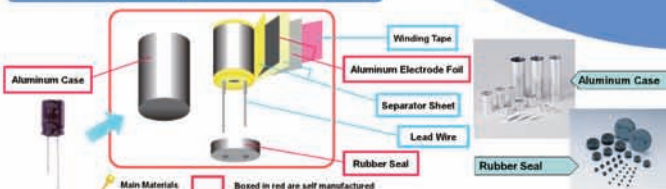
**NIPPON  
CHEMI-CON**

We're  
**"The Capacitor Company"**  
 Best of the best for Passive Components

## Aluminum Electrolytic Capacitors



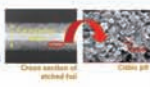
## Basic Structure (Radial Lead Type)



## Surface Processing Techniques of Electrode Foils (Etching)

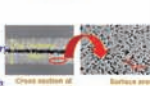
**AC Etching Process**

- For low voltage capacitors (under 160V)
- Pit geometry: Cube geometry
- Features: Continuously produces a cubic pit of about 0.1 to 0.5 μm, which enables increase of effective surface area



**DC Etching Process**

- For mid to high voltage capacitors (160V and above)
- Pit geometry: circular cylindrical (tunnel-like) geometry
- Features: Produces a circular cylindrical pit with dia of about 1 to 2 μm standing upright against the foil to take advantage in producing thick oxide film



The surface area of the etched foil is about  
**200 times larger**  
 than those of a plain foil

Smoothing  
Solution

Storage  
Solution

Sensing  
Solution

Noise  
Solution

## Our Proposal for Automotive Use



Vibration Resistance  
Structure

## Sensing Solution



## Noise Solution



## Storage Solution

